

# **The Clash of the Two Americas** **volume 4**



PA X  
TIBI  
MAR  
CE Æ

VAN  
GELI  
STA  
MEVS

## **The Anglo-Venetians Roots** **of the Deep State**

**By Matthew Ehret**  
**with a special contribution**  
**by Cynthia Chung**

# **The Clash of the Two Americas**

## **Volume 4**

**The Anglo-Venetian Roots of the  
Deep State**

**By Matthew Ehret**

**with a special contribution**

**by Cynthia Chung**

# | The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

The Clash of the Two Americas vol 4 © 2023 by Matthew Ehret. All Rights Reserved.

All rights reserved. Many of the chapters within this book were adapted from articles featured on the Strategic Culture Foundation and Unlimited Hangout between 2019-2022

Matthew Ehret  
[www.canadianpatriot.org](http://www.canadianpatriot.org)

Printed in the USA

First Printing: 2023  
Canadian Patriot Press

ISBN-

Cover Design: Jonathan Ludwig

# Table of Contents

## **Introduction**

p. 9

## **Prologue**

### **The Persistent Trouble with Rhodes Scholars**

## **Chapter 1**

The Rhodes Scholars Guiding America's Presidency

p.15

## **Act 1: History as a Science of Causality**

## **Chapter 2**

The Great Narrative: Locking the Plebs into Plato's Cave for the 21st Century

p.40

## **Chapter 3**

Will Conspiracy Theorizing Soon Have You Labelled a Domestic Terrorist?

p.47

## **Act 2: Cutting Through False Conspiracy Narratives**

### **Chapter 4**

The True Conspiracy Behind the 2020 Election Coup  
p.57

### **Chapter 5**

Placing the “International Terrorist Conspiracy” into Context  
p.68

### **Chapter 6**

Placing Masonic Conspiracies into Context  
By Cynthia Chung  
p.78

### **Chapter 7**

Placing ‘The Jewish Conspiracy’ into Context  
p. 89

### **Chapter 8**

Placing the ‘UFO Conspiracy’ into Context  
p.95

### **Chapter 9**

Placing ‘the Chinese Communist Conspiracy’ into Context  
p.108

### **Chapter 10**

Placing ‘The Jesuit Conspiracy’ into Context  
p.121

## **Act 3: Yes, the British Empire still exists**

### **Chapter 11**

Sugar and Spice and Everything Vice: The Empire’s Sin City of London  
by Cynthia Chung  
p.132

## **Chapter 12**

Global Britain and King Charles' Great Reset  
p.138

# **Act 4: From Nero's Rome to the City of London: The Migration of a Parasite**

## **Chapter 13**

Life at the End of an Empire with Saint Augustine  
p.150

## **Chapter 14**

The 1509 League of Cambrai as a Pivot of World History  
p.163

## **Chapter 15**

Paolo Sarpi's Venetian Blinds  
by Cynthia Chung  
p.170

## **Chapter 16**

The 1688 Venetian Takeover of England  
p.180

# **Act 5: The Clash of the Two Americas 1776-1945**

## **Chapter 17**

The Dual Nature of the USA as a Force in World History 1776-1901  
p.189

## **Chapter 18**

How American Nationalists Subverted the New World Order 1923-1945  
p.207

## **Chapter 19**

The Ugly Truth of John Maynard Keynes and the Battle of Bretton Woods  
p.225

## **ACT 6 Epistemological Warfare 101: The Battlefield of the Mind**

### **Chapter 20**

H.G. Wells, Predictive Programming and the Mental Conquest of America  
p.236

### **Chapter 21**

British Eugenics and Euthanasia Revived Across the Five Eyes  
p.245

### **Chapter 22**

Soros, Oxford and The Institute for New Economic Thinking  
p.255

### **Chapter 23**

The Science of Limits and the Anglo-Eugenics Origins of Transhumanism  
p.264

### **Chapter 24**

The Club of Rome 1968 Global Coup and the Predictive Modelling Priesthood  
p.285

## **Act 7: “A Church of the British Empire Modelled on the Jesuit Constitution”**

### **Chapter 25**

COP26 and Pope Francis’ “Greening of Christianity”  
p.314

### **Chapter 26**

Davos Billionaires and The Vatican team up to “Save the Planet”  
p.322

### **Chapter 27**

Teilhard de Chardin’s Transhumanist Perversion of Christianity  
p.329

## **Act 8: Humanity’s Open System Potential and the Restoration of Natural Law**

### **Chapter 28**

Vernadsky’s Noosphere and Open System Thinking  
p.342

### **Chapter 29**

Is the Age of Big Bang Cosmology and ‘the Science of Scarcity’ Finally  
Coming to an End?  
p.352

## **Epilogue**

### **Chapter 30**

Transforming Useless Eaters into Useful Creators  
p.374

## **Appendices**

### **Appendix 1**

In Defense of CO2  
p.383

### **Appendix 2**

The Active Power of the Crown and the Sacking of Gough Whitlam  
p.397

### **Appendix 3**

The Need for a New Global Security Architecture  
p.402

### **Appendix 4**

The Importance of Leadership in Times of Crisis: Putin's September 30, 2022  
Speech  
p.406

### **Appendix 5**

The Strategic Importance of Sergey Glazyev's Memorial to Lyndon LaRouche  
p.419

## **Reviews for Clash of the Two Americas**

p.428

## Introduction

I once believed in a popular narrative called “the American Empire”.

In the course of conducting years of research which manifested in The Untold History of Canada book series, and three volumes of The Clash of the Two Americas, that belief has gone through some major upheavals.

The more I tuned my mind to those top-down levers of world influence shaping past and present course of our living history, the hand of British Intelligence kept showing up at every turn.

Who controlled the dodgy Steele dossier that put Russiagate into motion? British Intelligence.

How about the intelligence used to justify the bombing of Iraq? That was British Intelligence too.

How about the Clash of Civilizations strategy used to blow up the middle east over decades? That just so happened to be British Intelligence’s own Sir Bernard Lewis.

How about the Council on Foreign Relations takeover over of American foreign policy during the 20th century? That is the British Roundtable Movement in America (created as Britain’s Chatham House in America in 1921).

Who did Henry Kissinger brag that he briefed more than his own State Department at a May 10, 1981 Chatham House seminar? The British Foreign Office.<sup>1</sup>

How about William Yandall Elliot who trained a generation of neocon strategists who took over American foreign policy after the murder of JFK? Well, he was an Oxford Rhodes Scholar and we know what they are zombified to do.

How about the financial empire running the world drug trade? Well HSBC is the proven leading agency of that game and the British Cayman Islands is the known center of world offshore drug money laundering.

Who ushered in the Cold War? Sir Winston Churchill.

---

<sup>1</sup> Kissinger stated at that event: “The British were so matter-of-factly helpful that they became a participant in internal American deliberations, to a degree probably never practiced between sovereign nations... In my White House incarnation then, I kept the British Foreign Office better informed and more closely engaged than I did the American State Department... It was symptomatic”.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

Where did the nouveaux riche oligarchs go after Putin kicked them out of Russia? Back to their handlers in London.

What about the creation of 'too big to fail' banks that took over the world over the past decades? That was launched by the City of London's Big Bang of 1986

Who created Saudi Arabia and the state of Israel in the 20th century (as well as both nations' intelligence agencies?) The British.

What was the nature of the Deep State that Presidents Lincoln, Garfield, McKinley, Harding, FDR, and JFK combatted within their own nations?

What the heck was the American Revolution all about in the first place?

I hope you get my point.

While some have come to recognize that the United States of America has been infiltrated by a foreign agency, there is still a profound lack of clarity as to what this foreign agency actually is, what it desires, how it achieved its successes and what it fears.

Some say it is "the Jews", some say its "the Muslim terrorists" and others say it's "the communists".

Some believe it to be simply organizations like the World Economic Forum run by Klaus Schwab while others believe it to be the figure of George Soros who stands atop a pyramid of global power.

Others still suppose this "foreign power" to be extra terrestrials while others believe these shadowy forces to be masonic cults or Jesuit operatives working on behalf of the Papacy to enslave the world.

The reason for the success of these various explanatory grand narratives of conspiratorial history is simple. All of them partake in some elements of truth but will tend to twist facts to accommodate their foregone conclusions while ignoring other facts which upset their clean symmetries.

Some of those narratives involve more creative writing than others, sometimes bearing little connection to reality, while others have more points of connection to reality but are warped by fatal false assumptions that place secondary or tertiary gears into positions of unwarranted primacy, conflating effects for causes.

Up until the middle of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, there was a much greater understanding among the educated strata of the world population, that the greatest threat to world peace was found in a rapacious globally extended power structure committed to subjugating all nations of the earth under the yoke of its hegemony. This force of brutality that stretched across the face of the earth was known as

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

the British Empire and it was understood to be a source of evil the likes of which had not been seen since the darkest days of the Roman Empire.

Despite the fact that today's population has become increasingly confused and miseducated on this matter, this book will demonstrate not only why the popular fiction of the British Empire's post-WWII disappearance is a hoax, but will go further to shed light on what this empire is today and how it gained its foothold into the corridors of power in Washington DC.

Understanding the continued existence of the British Empire means putting into question some basic assumptions about what you think you know about history and the structure of power both in our own age and in all past ages.

In the following pages, you will come to understand the British Empire not as a British phenomenon per se, but as an oligarchical phenomenon operating as a continuous multigenerational process shaping the contours of all modern history, from the Roman Empire to our present age.

Although the size of this book prevents an extensive plunge into ancient history, we will use as a convenient benchmark, the oligarchical system's takeover of the Roman Republic after Alexander the Great's defeat of the Persian Empire and the conversion of Rome from a viable state into a rapacious Empire described in the New Testament as the "whore of Babylon".

We will trace the parasitical growth of this oligarchical infestation to the final days of Rome as the cults, mystery religions and leading oligarchical families shaping the toxic culture and dominant "acceptable" ideas took that civilization to its lawful fate as a failed society degenerating into anarchy and self-cannibalism.

We will review how the leading families and customs of the oligarchy re-constructed themselves in the form of a new Venetian empire which maintained international influence for centuries before it too began to fail under its own decadence, corruption and stubborn defiance of God's law.

Finally, we will see how the governing strata of the Venetian empire reconstituted itself in a more strategic location first in the Netherlands followed soon thereafter in England, after a necessary purge of humanist leaders created a fertile soil for evil to set in firm roots. This takeover was consummated with the infamous 1688 Glorious Revolution and the 1694 establishment of the Bank of England as a central command structure of empire. With the 1714 death of Queen Anne, England's hopes of restoring its Augustinian republican heritage was lost and a new train of abuses was set into motion that culminated in a civil war within the Empire that history books have come to know as the American Revolution.

We will come to appreciate how the true power and effectiveness of empire is not found in the physical, but rather in the mental domain. It is located in the

domain of cultural warfare, epistemology and the battleground of ideas that pertain to elementary concepts of human nature, the laws of the universe, the architect of those laws and the structure of good or evil.

In the course of conducting this exercise, you will come to understand oligarchical systems as you have never imagined possible. You will understand the origins and structure of ideas that have been created by mythmakers and grand strategists of this empire to recolonize the minds and morals of the citizens of the republic in the form of neo-eugenics programs that have so mis-shapen the past 140 years of existence. You will discover how the networks of the empire penetrated the institutions of power within the USA in the wake of Lincoln's victory over the British-funded confederacy and we will see how these same networks created a new pseudo scientific cult of post WW2 eugenics in the form of transhumanism, environmentalism, cybernetics (the science of control) and monetarism.

Most importantly, we will come into a better appreciation of the powerful, yet obscured category of ideas and cultural tendencies that have brought this oligarchical parasite close to annihilation on dozens of occasions during the past two millennia and which may, even at this late date do so once more IF fundamental lessons pertaining to the nature of God, the Soul and human creative thought are re-discovered soon.

### **The Potential Revival of the 'Real' America**

Think what you may of former President Donald Trump. The fact is that he was the first president in decades to have seriously challenged the Anglo-American special relationship, expelled the British Ambassador to the USA (Sir Kim Darroch) while not starting any wars which a Jeb or Hillary were happy to launch.

Trump had reversed a regime change program active since 9/11, gutted the National Endowment for Democracy operations across the world, cut the CIA's operation to arm anti-Assad 'rebels', detached the CIA from having involvement with conventional military functions while re-orienting the USA into a cooperative relationship with both Russia and China.

In an April 2019 press conference in the Oval Office while standing next to China's vice-Premier, the former president stated:

*"Between Russia, China and us, we're all making hundreds of billions of dollars' worth of weapons, including nuclear, which is ridiculous. I think it's much better if we all got together and didn't make these weapons those three countries I think can come together and stop the spending and spend on things that are more productive toward long-term peace."*

Trump undid decades of World Trade Organization neoliberal financial programs by re-establishing the role of the nation state in economic affairs, severed the USA's security doctrine from NATO, and he attempted to rebuild productive industries by reviving the protective tariff and organized arctic development strategies via the US-Alberta-Alaska railway and \$350 billion US-China Trade Deal. The latter deal was directly targeted by none other than George Soros who labelled both Xi Jinping's China and Trump's USA as the two greatest threats to his Open Society vision during his January 2020 Davos speech.

Trump detached the USA from the World Health Organization, cancelled the Paris de-carbonization accords and made the nation energy self-sufficient for the first time in decades.

Even the infamous Russia Gate was shaped by British intelligence- from Rhodes Scholar Strobe Talbott's role in managing the Igor Danchenko dossier, to MI6's Christopher Steele and Sir Richard Dearlove's top down role shaping the entire debacle.

No one should doubt that President Trump has problems, but unlike the Rhodes Scholar-managed Barack Obama, Hillary Clinton and Joe Biden<sup>2</sup>, being a British asset is not one of them.

---

<sup>2</sup> See chapter 2

# **Prologue**

## **The Persistent Trouble with Rhodes Scholars**

## Chapter 1

# The Rhodes Scholars Guiding America's Presidency

Set up in 1993 as the Global Leaders of Tomorrow and renamed WEF Young Leaders Forum in 2004 (fueled with funds from such benevolent institutions as JP Morgan Chase and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation), over 1400 young leaders (under the age of 38) from both public and private sectors have been processed through the program. For those tapped to become members of this elitist clique, they agree to attend six years of regular WEF conferences featuring seminars, focus groups and other special experiences both at Davos and at regional WEF events, at which point they graduate and become “alumni” who, in turn, become capable of nominating future young leaders.

Just a tiny sampling of the prominent figures who have been processed and installed into positions of influence to advance the WEF globalist agenda over the past 30 years include Angela Merkel, Nicholas Sarkozy, Emmanuel Macron, Tony Blair, Mark Zuckerberg, José Manuel Barroso, Bill Gates, Chrystia Freeland, Pete Buttigieg, Rishi Sunak (British PM), Jacinda Arden (PM New Zealand), Jack Ma (Ali Baba founder), Larry Fink (Blackrock CEO), Larry Page (Google founder), Lynn Forrester de Rothschild (Council for Inclusive Capitalism founder), Jimmy Wales (Wikipedia founder), Peter Thiel (Paypal founder), Leonardo Di Caprio (tool), Richard Branson (Virgin Records CEO), Jeff Bezos (Amazon founder), Stephan Bancel (Moderna CEO), Pierre Omidyar (Ebay co-founder), Alizia Garza (co-founder BLM), Jonathan Soros (son of sociopath) and, according to the Schwab, himself “half the Canadian Cabinet” under Prime Minister Justin Trudeau.

As important as it is to hold this disturbing fact in mind, it is even more important not to lose sight of the deeper historical forces at play and the older institutional practice of talent searching young blood upon which the YGL Program is based.

Just as Klaus Schwab was never his own man, having been trained by his mentors Maurice Strong (co-founder of the WEF)<sup>3</sup> and his Harvard mentor Henry

---

<sup>3</sup> Klaus Schwab [delivered the following remarks](#) upon Strong's 2015 death saying: “He [Strong] was my mentor since the creation of the Forum: a great friend; an indispensable advisor; and, for many years, a member of our Foundation Board. Without him, the Forum would not have achieved its present significance.”

On year later, at a 2016 Davos meeting, Justin Trudeau [went further in his eulogizing](#) Strong saying: “Thank you Professor Schwab for your warm welcome, and for bringing this impressive group together. I'd like to take a moment just off the

Kissinger<sup>4</sup>, so too were Klaus' Young Leaders merely a modern version of an older practice that has been at play for over 114 years. This older institution is the Rhodes Scholarship system and the associated Round Table Movement, which created both Chatham House in 1919 and its American branch, dubbed "The Council on Foreign Relations," in 1921.

This program has been incredibly influential and has also generated immense damage over the last century. Thousands of young Americans have been processed through the halls of Oxford since its founding who are then re-inserted back into their native land with a religious-like zeal to advance an agenda, the full scope of which very few of them truly comprehend.

### **The Example of Biden's Cabinet**

During the first year of the Biden administration, swarms of Oxford-trained Rhodes Scholars were swept into dominant positions of power across America's domestic and foreign policy landscape.

The hegemony of the Council on Foreign Relations as a major top-down planning center for the Rules-Based International Order has also been firmly re-established after having been relegated to a back seat during the four-year period of Donald Trump's presidency. Trump's term was referred to by CFR President Richard Haass as "the aberration". Haass himself is a Rhodes Scholar, having graduated from Oxford's Oberlin College in 1978.

The CFR and the Rhodes Scholarship program are simply two sides of the same process that have acted as a key pillar to the establishment of fifth column operations within the USA, and the Trans Atlantic Community more generally, during the past century. Both the CFR and the Rhodes Scholarship were established by the ill-begotten fortunes of Cecil Rhodes.

### **Cecil Rhodes' Vision Revisited**

Every year since its creation in 1902, over 30 talented young American scholars have been rewarded each year with the privilege of an all-expenses-paid brainwashing in the halls of Oxford University, on the dime of the riches left to posterity by the deceased diamond magnate Cecil Rhodes, before being re-deployed back to their home nations.

Rhodes himself was a leading mining magnate who was used by the powerful financiers of London to consolidate mining operations across South Africa,

---

top to recognize a founder of the World Economic Forum and a great Canadian, Maurice Strong, who passed away just a couple of months ago."

<sup>4</sup> [Dr. Klaus Schwab or: How the CFR Taught Me to Stop Worrying and Love the Bomb](#) by Johnny Vedmore, Unlimited Hangout, March 10, 2022

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

thereby cornering the global diamond market and founding such rapacious institutions as DeBeers. Rhodes used his economic influence to rapidly ascend through the ranks of political office, becoming Prime Minister of Cape Colony, which comprised much of today's South Africa, from 1890-1896.



*Cecil Rhodes long had a reputation as a vicious racist. Here, an editorial features him dominating Africa*

During this time, Rhodes oversaw the vast theft of lands from native Africans while also guaranteeing that no blacks would be permitted to play any role in the political process by tripling the wealth requirement for voting.

Rhodes consolidated British imperial control over much of southern Africa by directing the invasion and takeover of the region north of Cape Town (today's Zambia and Zimbabwe), which later became dubbed Rhodesia.

During the second Boer War against the Transvaal Republic (a coalition of Dutch settlers and Zulus), Rhodes' network of sociopathic imperial managers, dubbed "Milner's Kindergarten," worked with Lord Kitchener to innovate new genocidal techniques for asymmetrical warfare. These techniques included poisoning water

systems and establishing a new model of [concentration camps](#), which killed over forty thousand innocent civilians via starvation and disease<sup>5</sup>.

Commenting upon the rates of children dying in the concentration camps, Lord Milner, a close ally of Rhodes, stated the *“fact that the death rate among young children in the camps was still not dropping. The theory that, all the weakly children being dead, the rate would fall off is not so far borne out by the facts... The strong ones must be dying now and they will all be dead by the spring of 1903.”*

This concentration camp system proved incredibly effective at breaking the spirits of the Transvaal soldiers who soon succumbed to the empire’s stranglehold across South Africa. It was later adopted by the Nazis during WWII.

Rhodes’ early disciples included such luminaries as Lord Alfred Milner, Sir Halford Mackinder, George Parkin, W.T. Stead and the Canadian oligarch Vincent Massey (to name a few). His early backers included high level figures among the British intelligentsia including Prince Edward Albert and Lord Nathaniel Rothschild<sup>6</sup>, who saw that a new strategy was needed to halt the spread of the American System and its policies around the world, particularly in the wake of Lincoln’s victory over the South during the Civil War<sup>7</sup>.

### **Britain’s Orchestration of the Civil War**

Britain not only provided munitions, intelligence, and crown territories in Canada to serve as Confederate Intelligence stations<sup>8</sup>, but nearly came in openly fighting alongside the Confederacy. This danger was only subdued thanks to Russia’s intervention on the Union’s behalf in 1863.

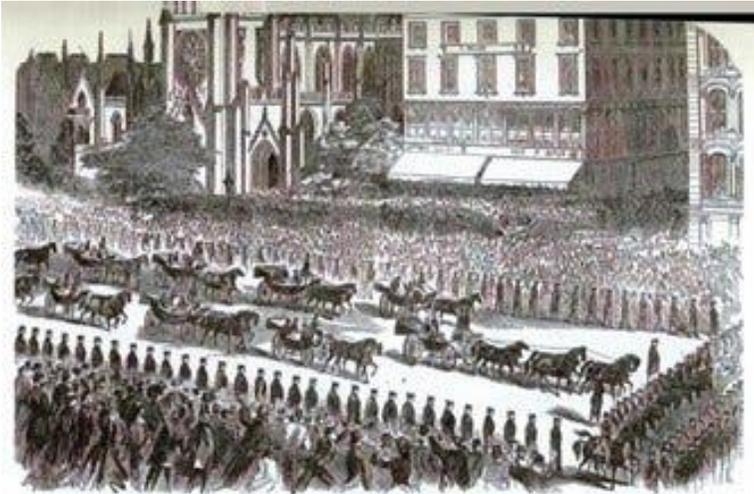
---

<sup>5</sup> [South Africa and the British concentration camps](#) by Gareth Hughes, June 16, 2020

<sup>6</sup> [The Sun never sets on the new British Empire](#) by Jeffrey Steinberg, EIR, May 24, 1996

<sup>7</sup> [Today’s Multi Polar Alliance and the Missed Chance of 1867](#), Strategic Culture Foundation, June 1, 2020

<sup>8</sup> See chapter 17 of this story and also Barry Sheehy’s *Montreal City of Secrets*, Baraka Books, 2017



*Procession of the Russian Veterans through Broadway*

An 1863 newspaper etching showcasing a celebration of Russian soldiers in New York

As the war raged, none other than Lord Robert Cecil (three-time Prime Minister of Britain) told the British Parliament:

*“The Northern States of America never can be our sure friends because we are rivals, rivals politically, rivals commercially...With the Southern States, the case is entirely reversed. The population are an agricultural people. They furnish the raw material of our industry, and they consume the products which we manufacture from it. With them, every interest must lead us to cultivate friendly relations, and when the war began they at once recurred to England as their natural ally.”*

## **Empire in Crisis: The Late 19<sup>th</sup> Century Breakdown of Unipolarism**

During the last decades of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, it was becoming increasingly clear to many that the unipolar days of the British Empire stood on shaky foundations. Starting in the 1870s, a new multipolar system of win-win cooperation was emerging internationally due to the spread of nationalist systems of political economy, modelled on the best attributes of America’s Hamiltonian system.

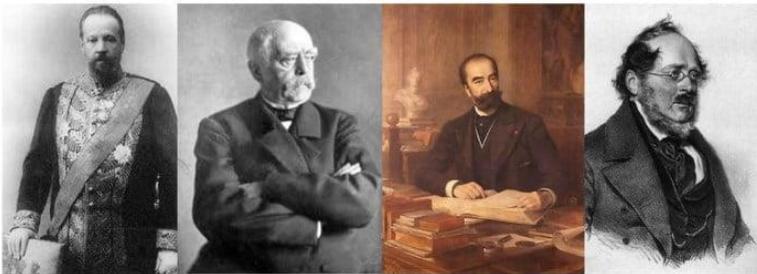
In Germany, the Zollverein was established under Chancellor Bismarck, which unified the compartmentalized state around a holistic protective tariff to block the dumping of cheap goods from abroad, while uniting Germany’s regions around internal free trade, productive credit, rail development, industrial growth and other labor reforms. These reforms had been driven by the teachings of the

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

influential German economist Friedrich List, who formulated his system during his five years in the USA. He was among the first to coin the term “*American System of Political Economy*” in 1827<sup>9</sup>.

In Russia, Finance Minister Sergei Witte led a parallel reform, adopting protectionism to favor the growth of native agro-industrial power while driving continental interconnectivity via the Trans Siberian Railway (made with Baldwin Locomotives from Philadelphia), which was assisted by teams of American engineers<sup>10</sup>. Witte worked closely with a network of nationalists who had worked closely with Lincoln to save the union from British-directed dissolution during the Civil War<sup>11</sup>. He initiated the sale of Alaska with plans to extend rail and telegraph through the Bering Strait and launched a vast anti-corruption program in Russia itself.<sup>12</sup>

Protectionism, anti-corruption reforms and internal improvements were adopted in France by the government of Sadi Carnot and his Foreign Minister Gabriel Hanotaux and also in Japan, where American advisors like Erasmus Peshine Smith were helping the restored Meiji government adopt national banking programs and rail development<sup>13</sup>.



*After the 1876 Centennial Convention of America, American System converts from Europe such as (left to right) Russian Transport Minister Sergei Witte, German Chancellor Otto von Bismarck and French President Sadi Carnot began implementing the system advocated by Henry C. Carey, and Carey's German ally Friedrich List (author of Germany's Customs Union program).*

What was most frightening for the upper echelons of the British elite, was that these developments were not isolated to the borders of various states wishing to break free of British dominance of private finance and maritime shipping – they

---

<sup>9</sup> Friedrich List's [Outlines of American Political Economy](#) published in 1827 are among the earliest studies of the system developed by Franklin, Alexander Hamilton and revived by Henry Clay.

<sup>10</sup> [Mendeleyev, Witte and the Revival of Russia's Lost Revolutionary Potential of 1905](#), Strategic Culture Foundation, Nov. 2021

<sup>11</sup> See chapter 17, for more on the British manipulation of the confederacy

<sup>12</sup> [Tomorrow's Arctic: Theatre of War or Cooperation? The Real Story Behind the Alaska Purchase](#), Canadian Patriot Review, April 2021

<sup>13</sup> [Japan and America Banish Feudalism July 29, 1858 and August 1, 1873](#) by Anton Chaitkin, Schiller Institute, 2014

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

now extended across borders. Bismarck's Berlin-to-Baghdad railway was one example, as was the Russia-Chinese railway through Manchuria.

Rail projects extending the newly built Trans Continental railway through British Columbia, and then through Alaska and the Bering Strait into Eurasia, were being discussed by statesmen and engineers on both sides of the Atlantic from the moment Alaska was sold to the USA in 1867. These discussions continued until the day Witte was ousted from power in 1906. The 1890 *Cosmopolitan Railway* map published by Lincoln-ally and former Governor of Colorado William Gilpin is a reminder of the trajectory of the sort of world then being brought into existence [see image].

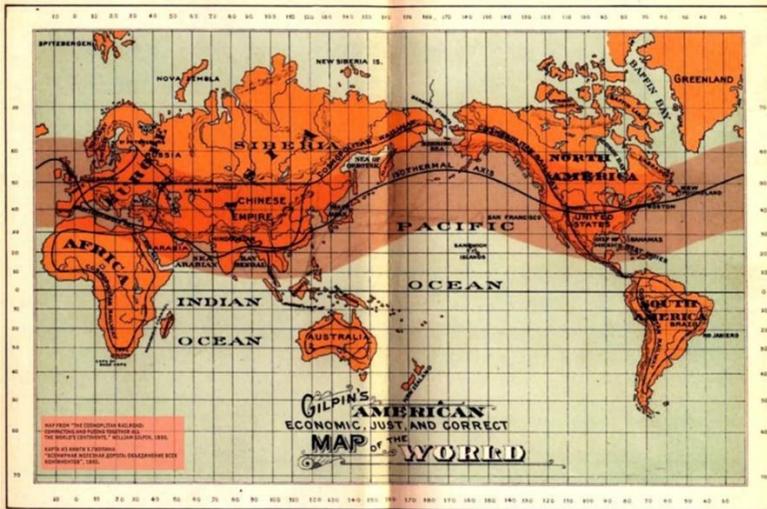


Image commissioned by Gov. William Gilpin published in [1890 Cosmopolitan railway](#)

The growth of a community of win-win cooperation as the basis for international law was a prospect deemed intolerable by many devout social Darwinists and eugenicists among the British ruling class<sup>14</sup>.

Outlining his vision for the new paradigm then coming into being, Gilpin wrote in 1890<sup>15</sup>:

*“The weapons of mutual slaughter are hurled away; the sanguinary passions find a check, a majority of the human family is found to accept the essential teachings of Christianity IN PRACTICE... Room is discovered for industrial*

---

<sup>14</sup> [The Origins of the Deep State in North America Part I: The Round Table Movement](#), published in *The Untold History of Canada* vol. 4

<sup>15</sup> [The Cosmopolitan Railway](#), William Gilpin, History Company, San Francisco, 1890 p. 213

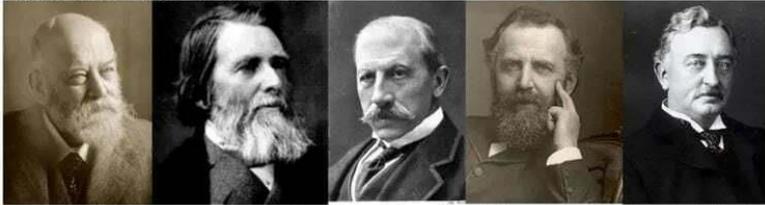
*virtue and industrial power. The civilized masses of the world meet; they are mutually enlightened, and fraternize to reconstitute human relations in harmony with nature and with God. The world ceases to be a military camp, incubated only by the military principles of arbitrary force and abject submission. A new and grand order in human affairs inaugurates itself out of these immense concurrent discoveries and events”*

This was not an operating system acceptable to the misanthropic ideals of Malthusian social engineers, whose self interest was located in keeping the world divided, ignorant, hungry and at war. Something had to be done.

### Cecil Rhodes and the Creation of a New Religion

The early members of the Rhodes Trust have interfaced closely with London’s Fabian Society throughout the 20th century and became the new disciplined elite that gradually infiltrated throughout society<sup>16</sup>. This new breed of imperial management exerted its influence in much the same way earlier Jesuit operations had been formed and deployed across Europe beginning in the 16th century.

**Eugenics from the Right: The Round Table**



*“A core group would arise to form a new secret society to renew the British Empire. Key figures of the Round Table Group (left to right): Lord Nathaniel Rothschild, John Ruskin, Lord Alfred Milner, William T. Stead, and Cecil Rhodes. Though Ruskin was not directly a member, his ideas formed a major basis for its existence)*

**Eugenics from the Left: The Fabian Society**



*Leading Fabians (left to right): H.G. Wells, Halford Mackinder, Bertrand Russell, Lord Balfour, Harold Laski and John Maynard Keynes*

For anyone confused as to the purpose of this Rhodes Scholarship program, one need look no further than Rhodes’ 1877 *Confessions of Faith* and *Seven Wills*<sup>17</sup>, which called for the domination of “inferior races” by Anglo-Saxon superiority,

<sup>16</sup> *ibid*

<sup>17</sup> [Cecil Rhodes, "Confession of Faith" 1877](#), republished by the University of Oregon

as well as the ultimate recapturing of America and the creation of a new Church of the British Empire:

*“Let us form the same kind of society, a Church for the extension of the British Empire. A society which should have its members in every part of the British Empire working with one object and one idea we should have its members placed at our universities and our schools and should watch the English youth passing through their hands just one perhaps in every thousand would have the mind and feelings for such an object, he should be tried in every way, he should be tested whether he is endurant, possessed of eloquence, disregarding of the petty details of life, and if found to be such, then elected and bound by oath to serve for the rest of his life in his Country. He should then be supported if without means by the Society and sent to that part of the Empire where it was felt he was needed.’*

In another will, Rhodes described in more detail his intention to create an organization:

*“For the establishment, promotion and development of a Secret Society, the true aim and object whereof shall be for the extension of British rule throughout the world. The colonization by British subjects of all lands where the means of livelihood are attainable by energy, labour, and enterprise and especially the occupation by British settlers of the entire Continent of Africa, the Holy Land, the Valley of the Euphrates, the islands of Cyprus and Candia, the whole of South America, the islands of the Pacific not heretofore possessed by Great Britain, the whole of the Malay Archipelago, these aboard of China and Japan, [and] the ultimate recovery of the United States of America as an integral part of the British Empire.”*

Describing his thinking to his disciple W.T. Stead, Rhodes wrote<sup>18</sup>: *“Please remember the key of my idea discussed with you is a Society, copied from the Jesuits as to organisation”*.

### **A Calamitous 20th Century**

As generations passed, the continuity of purpose that transcended individual lives of players on the stage was maintained by certain organizations that grew out of the original Rhodes/Milner Round Table movements, which now had branches in the Anglo-Saxon majority countries that had formed part of the British Empire. By 1919, after the Round Table had taken control of Canadian

---

<sup>18</sup> [The last will and testament of Cecil John Rhodes](#) : with elucidatory notes to which are added some chapters describing the political and religious ideas of the testator, Cecil Rhodes, edited by W. T. Stead, London Review of Reviews, 1902

and British governments during 1911 and 1916 coups, this group created the Royal Institute for International Affairs (also known as Chatham House)<sup>19</sup>.

By 1921, an American branch was set up called the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR), which was staffed with Rhodes Scholars and Fabians and has maintained a continuity of intention to the present day. This organization spawned dozens of influential sub-organizations, which always interface with a form of “central command”. When Hillary Clinton once referred to the CFR as the “mother ship” in 2009, this is what she was referring to<sup>20</sup>.

Although it was inaugurated in 1921, the CFR’s creation can be traced to the same May 30, 1919 meeting at the Hotel Celeste in France that also saw the birth of the Royal Institute for International Affairs. Leading members among the 50 Anglo-American delegates attending that founding meeting included Round Table leader Lionel Curtis, Lord Eustice Percy, German-American financier Paul Warburg and Wilson-advisor Edward M. House. Many of these figures (including House and Warburg) had been instrumental in instituting the US Federal Reserve System in 1913, and had also gone far to finance the Bolshevik Revolution that turned Russia inside out<sup>21</sup>.

The official Chatham House website described the founding meeting in the following terms<sup>22</sup>:

*“At the Hotel Majestic, Curtis gave a rousing speech where he told the assembled scholars and officials that it was up to them, people who operated at the intersection of high politics and scholarship, to shape the new peace by educating the public on international issues. There was also an expectation, underpinned by Anglo-American social connections and institutions such as the Rhodes scholarships, that it would be up to Britain and the United States to determine the course of international politics in the post-war period.”*

Branches in Canada, Australia, and South Africa were set up in 1928, 1933 and 1934, respectively.

---

<sup>19</sup> The story of the Roundtable-led Canadian coup of 1911 was told in Robert Ainsworth’s [The End of an Era: Laurier and the Election of 1911: The Politics of a Turning Point in Canadian History](#)

University of Ottawa, December 2009 while the story of the 1916 Roundtable coup that ousted Prime Minister Asquith in England is told in [A very British Coup – Carson, the Press and the fall of Asquith](#)

By Ed Mulhall, RTE Media, 2016

<sup>20</sup> <https://youtu.be/-6TXcQpgC9Q>

<sup>21</sup> [Why Putin Criticized the Bolshevik Counter Revolution: Trotsky, Parvus and the War on Civilization](#), Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, November 1, 2021

<sup>22</sup> [The Hotel Majestic and the Origins of Chatham House](#), Chatham House, 2019 <https://www.chathamhouse.org/2019/05/hotel-majestic-and-origins-chatham-house>

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

Although many historians refer to the Council on Foreign Relations as “an American organization,” with the earlier Chatham House acting as junior partner, the truth is just the opposite.

A young student of Harvard’s William Yandell Elliot (himself a leading Rhodes Scholar) was none other than former Secretary of State Sir Henry Kissinger who stated gushingly at a May 10, 1981 Chatham House event<sup>23</sup>:

*“The British were so matter-of-factly helpful that they became a participant in internal American deliberations, to a degree probably never practiced between sovereign nations... In my White House incarnation then, I kept the British Foreign Office better informed and more closely engaged than I did the American State Department... It was symptomatic”.*



Rhodes Scholar William Yandell Elliot surrounded by a few of his leading disciples: Sir Kissinger, Zbigniew Brzezinski Samuel Huntington and Pierre Trudeau

It is no exaggeration to state that many important events that happened during the dark bipolar years of the Cold War intimately involved the top-down role of Rhodes Scholars. Occupying critical positions within the State Department in both the USA and Canada, UN bureaucracy and Foundations, Rhodes Scholars operated with a level of discipline, enthusiasm and coherence unseen in any modern imperial civil service.

In 1951, the Chicago Tribune [published an incredible series of exposes](#) by journalist William Fulton documenting the cancerous penetration of hundreds of

---

<sup>23</sup> Excerpts from this speech were published in Sir Henry Kissinger: British agent of influence, EIR vol. 24, no. 3, 1997

Oxford Trained Rhodes Scholars who had taken over American foreign policy and were directing America into a third world war<sup>24</sup>.

On July 14, 1951 Fulton wrote: “Key positions in the United States department of state are held by a network of American Rhodes scholars. Rhodes scholars are men who obtained supplemental education and indoctrination at Oxford University in England with the bills paid by the estate of Cecil John Rhodes, British empire builder. Rhodes wrote about his ambition to cause “the ultimate recovery of the United States of America as an integral part of the British empire.” The late diamond and gold mining tycoon aimed at a world federation dominated by Anglo-Saxons.”

This new Anglo-American special relationship coincided with Churchill’s launching of the Cold War with his infamous Fulton Missouri speech of March 5, 1946. It was on this same day that the UKUSA Signal Intelligence Agreement was also signed giving birth to the modern incarnation of the Five Eyes intelligence apparatus [see appendix 2].

From Escott Reid’s designs for NATO<sup>25</sup> two full years before the anti-Russian organization was brought online, to George McGhee’s advance of the Truman Doctrine<sup>26</sup>, to Dean Rusk’s guiding hand behind the Korean War, US support of the French in Vietnam and later US involvement in Vietnam, to Senator J. William Fulbright’s promotion of globalism and a European Union, everywhere you see a bad idea being born during the post-WWII years, there is almost invariably a Rhodes Scholar or “Rhodie” to be found behind it.

Two years before his death on April 12, 1945, President Franklin Roosevelt shared his concerns of this foreign agenda and its disciples permeating his own State Department, waiting to take control of US foreign policy at a moment’s notice, when he said to his son Elliot:

*“You know, any number of times the men in the State Department have tried to conceal messages to me, delay them, hold them up somehow, just because some of those career diplomats over there aren’t in accord with what they know I think. They should be working for Winston. As a matter of fact, a lot of the time, they are [working for Churchill]. Stop to think of ’em: any number of ’em are convinced that the way for America to conduct its foreign policy is to find out*

---

<sup>24</sup> RHODES’ GOAL: RETURN U.S.TO BRITISH EMPIRE

Reprinted from the Chicago Tribune July 15-31, 1951 by William Fulton-reproduced at [America’s Enemies Exposed](#)

<sup>25</sup> [The Age of Chatham House and the British Roots of NATO](#), Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, June 28, 2020

<sup>26</sup> [George McGhee, The U.S.–Turkish–NATO Middle East Connection: How the Truman Doctrine and Turkey’s NATO Entry Contained the Soviets](#) (New York: St. Martin’s Press, 1990).

*what the British are doing and then copy that!" I was told... six years ago, to clean out that State Department. It's like the British Foreign Office...."*

Of course, FDR's vision for a world of US-Russia-Chinese cooperation and internationalization of the New Deal was more than a little anathema to Cold War<sup>27</sup>, which Rhodes Scholars had been preparing so they could sculpt the world order after WWII. Neither FDR, his allies nor his grand design could be tolerated for long.

Some of FDR's leading allies who shared in his vision for a multipolar age of global industrial cooperation and whose lives were either cut short or systematically slandered in the post war age include: Undersecretary of State Sumner Wells, Republican Party leader Wendell Wilkie, Harry Hopkins, former Vice President Henry Wallace and leader of the US delegation at Bretton Woods Harry Dexter White.

While the Rhodes Scholar hives managed to permeate ivy league schools, media outlets, private corporations, elected offices and the civil service during the 20th century, as laid out by Professor Carrol Quigley's posthumously published *The Anglo-American Establishment*, the prize of the presidency remained an elusive trophy... until the day one of Quigley's own students returned from Oxford and soon became Governor of Arkansas.

### **Clinton Opens the Floodgates**

With Bill Clinton's 1992 presidential victory, Rhodes Scholars like Strobe Talbott (Assistant Secretary of State and co-architect of Perestroika) and Robert Reich (Secretary of Labor), were joined by "Rhodies" Ira Magaziner, Derek Shearer (Senior Economic Advisors), Susan Rice (Assistant Secretary of State for African Affairs), Kevin Thurne (Health and Human Services Chief of Staff), George Stephanopoulos (Communications Director), Richard Celeste (Ambassador to India) and dozens of other Rhodes Scholars<sup>28</sup>. These individuals were funneled into positions of influence that aimed to oversee the "end of history", as celebrated by neocon thinker Francis Fukuyama, as the Soviet Union disintegrated.

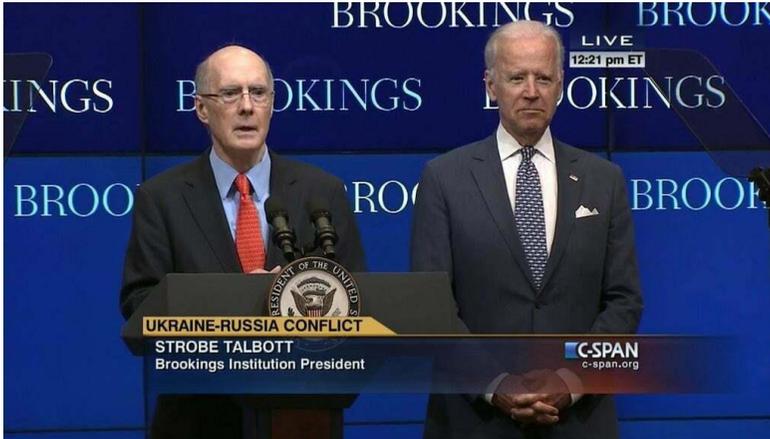
While some Rhodies remained in positions of power during the period of the presidency of George W. Bush, the Rhodes Hives again enjoyed vast policy-shaping influence under the Obama-age where the architecture for global governance was being built on the wreckage of troublesome nation states like Libya, Syria and Ukraine.

---

<sup>27</sup> [FDR's Anti-Colonial Vision for the Post-War World: 'As He Saw It' Revisited](#), Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, April 12, 2020

<sup>28</sup> [Rhodes Scholars in the Clinton Administration featuring John King, Chief Correspondent, Associated Press](#), CSPAN, Jan. 10, 1993

Despite the set back caused by Trump, whose victory interfered with Hillary Clinton’s coronation, Rhodies are stubborn creatures, if nothing else. It was later revealed in 2020 that both Talbott and Rice were at the heart of Russiagate<sup>29</sup>.



*Strobe Talbott speaks during a Brookings event hosting then-Vice President Joe Biden, Source: YouTube*

While still serving as Brookings Institute President in 2015-17, it was Talbott who interfaced with MI6’s Sir Richard Dearlove and Christopher Steele in the months before the elections by cooking up and circulating the “dodgy dossier”<sup>30</sup>. It was Rice who was revealed to be at the center of the “unmasking” entrapment operation that targeted Michael Flynn in January 2017<sup>31</sup>.

It would be the height of folly to presume, as some commentators have done, that Talbott’s role in this operation indicates an American guiding hand in the effort to undo the 2016 elections. Yet, the fact is that Talbott’s entire life and world outlook have been shaped by British Imperial principles that are programmed into the minds of most Rhodes Scholars like himself.

---

<sup>29</sup> [The Brookings Hand Behind Russiagate Points Back to Rhodes Trust Coup on America](#), Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, August 10, 2020

<sup>30</sup> [Meet the Steele Dossier's 'Primary Subsource': Fabulist Russian From Democrat Think Tank Whose Boozy Past the FBI Ignored](#), Paul Sperry, Real Clear Investigations, July 24, 2020

<sup>31</sup> [Susan Rice becomes the target of conservative attacks over Flynn unmasking](#), Michael Crowley, Politico, April 4, 2017



*Strobe Talbott, Bill Clinton, and Frank Aller during their Oxford days. Source: adst.org*

As Jeremy Kuzmarov demonstrates in his recent essay published in Covert Action Magazine<sup>32</sup>, both Talbott and his Oxford roommate Bill Clinton had likely been recruited to the CIA long before receiving their scholarships. Kuzmarov also demonstrates that Bill Clinton played a key role smuggling Khrushchev’s memoir out of Russia during a “research” expedition to Moscow. Clinton’s role in this operation gives new meaning to the role Talbott played in translating that memoir into English as part of a much larger Anglo-American intelligence operation designed to revise Soviet history.

It was also during his time at Oxford that young Talbott adopted a near-religious commitment to a post-nation state world order.

Upon his return to America, Talbott was shepherded into a prominent role in the western propaganda bureau, serving as a leading editor of Time Magazine. It was during the end of this phase of his career that the soon-to-be Assistant Secretary of State outlined his manifesto for the New World Order in a July 20 1992 article entitled “*The Birth of a Global Nation*”.

In that article, Talbott stated:

*“All countries are basically social arrangements...No matter how permanent or even sacred they may seem at any one time, in fact they are all artificial and temporary...Perhaps national sovereignty wasn’t such a great idea after*

---

<sup>32</sup> [There is Absolutely No Reason in the World to Believe That Bill Clinton Is a CIA Asset](#)—Except for All the Evidence By Jeremy Kuzmarov, Covert Action Magazine, January 3, 2022

*all....But it has taken the events in our own wondrous and terrible century to clinch the case for world government."*

Within his 1992 manifesto, Talbott describes NATO as "history's most ambitious, enduring and successful exercise in collective security" and then celebrates the International Monetary Fund. Talbott said "the free world formed multilateral financial institutions that depend on member states' willingness to give up a degree of national sovereignty. The International Monetary Fund can virtually dictate fiscal policies, even including how much tax a government should levy on its citizens."

Forecasting the Blair-Cheney "Responsibility to Protect" protocol which would soon justify the humanitarian bombings of Kosovo, Iraq, Libya and Syria, Talbott championed the destruction of national sovereignty made possible by the invasion of Kuwait in 1991, saying "the internal affairs of a nation used to be off limits to the world community. But the principle of 'humanitarian intervention' is gaining acceptance."

During the entire Clinton Presidency, Talbott ensured that his utopian beliefs would not remain ink on paper, but be put swiftly into action, interfacing closely with Soros' Open Society Foundations and overseeing the Shock Therapy of Russia during the 1990s.

### **Revenge of Rice and the Rhodies**

Among the top Rhodies guiding US President Joe Biden is none other than Susan Rice, who is now the director of Biden's Domestic Policy Council.

In 1990, Rice received her PhD in International Relations from New College, Oxford and, in 1992, received the first annual award from Chatham House for "the most distinguished dissertation in the UK in the field of International Studies" for her thesis "The Commonwealth Initiative in Zimbabwe 1979-80". In her thesis, Rice lauded the British peace keeping transition after the empire's 13 year war against Zimbabwe liberation.



President Barack Obama and National Security Advisor Susan E. Rice March 2016.  
Source: Flickr

Describing her love of Oxford, Rice delivered remarks at Rhodes House in 1999 saying:

*“To be at Rhodes House tonight with so many friends, benefactors and mentors is a personal privilege. It is like a coming home for me for much of what I know about Africa was discovered within these walls, refined at this great university with generous support of the Rhodes Trust.”*

It is worth keeping in mind that as she spoke those words, Rice had recently demonstrated her imperial worldview by coordinating the destruction of a Sudanese pharmaceutical factory in 1998<sup>33</sup> and threatening South Africa with economic destruction unless it gave up its desire to produce generic and affordable AIDS medication that same year. While serving as special assistant to Bill Clinton and Senior Director of African Affairs at the National Security Council, Rice oversaw a well documented rogue CIA operation that ensured US support to the invasion of the Democratic Republic of Congo by Ugandan and Rwandan-sponsored rebels. A September 2009 New York Review of Books article by Howard French documented Rice’s role in this genocidal operation<sup>34</sup>:

*“Museveni [of Uganda] and Kagame [of Rwanda] agree that the basic problem in the Great Lakes is the danger of a resurgence of genocide and they know how to deal with that. The only thing we have to do is look the other way.”*

During these operations that targeted Hutu refugees, it is estimated by UN officials that over 200,000 people were massacred simply because Rice demanded the USA “look the other way”.

---

<sup>33</sup> [DECISION TO STRIKE FACTORY IN SUDAN BASED ON SURMISE INFERRED FROM EVIDENCE](#) By Tim Weiner and James Risen, NY Times, Sept. 21, 1998

<sup>34</sup> [Kagame’s Hidden War in the Congo](#) by Howard W. French NY Review, September 24, 2009

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

Rice worked to balkanize Sudan and to promote military intervention across the Arab and African worlds under the *Responsibility to Protect* doctrine (R2P) with the cooperation of supranational organizations like the International Criminal Court (ICC), which issued an arrest warrant for President Bashir. Her handiwork would have made Cecil Rhodes proud.

We should not forget that the Sudan-Libya-Egypt alliance under the combined leadership of Mubarak, Qadhafi and Bashir, had moved to establish a new gold-backed financial system outside of the IMF/World Bank to fund large scale development in Africa. Had this program not been undermined by a NATO-led destruction of Libya, the carving up of Sudan and regime change in Egypt, then the world would have seen the emergence of a major regional block of African states shaping their own destinies outside of the rigged game of Anglo-American controlled finance for the first time in history.

Following the Rhodes model of economic exploitation of colonized people, today's Anglo-American neocolonial models of finance have mastered the art of providing usurious loans with many strings attached and structural adjustment measures that would ensure those target populations never benefit or break free from the economic dominance of a masterclass that exploits their land and labor.

Beyond Rice, other Rhodes Scholars emerging into positions of control in the current Biden administration include National Security Advisor Jake Sullivan, who graduated from Oxford's Magdalene College and worked under Strobe Talbott at the Brookings Institute's Center for the Study for Globalization at Yale in 2000. During this time, Rice had also come to work as Senior Fellow at Brookings, followed by a stint as UN Ambassador from 2009-2013 and Obama's National Security Advisor from 2013-2017, while Sullivan went on to become Biden's top security aid during the Obama years.



*National Security Adviser Jake Sullivan discusses President Biden's trip to Europe at a press briefing in March 2022. Source: YouTube*

## The Tale of Two Failed Mayors: Buttigieg and Garcetti

Due to an embarrassing series of scandals, Rhodes Scholar Eric Garcetti (former Mayor of LA) was pulled from Biden's early cabinet. But now, with a full year in the penalty box, Garcetti's rehabilitation was announced on July 2021 with his appointment as US ambassador to India. Acting as Chair of the C40 Cities (a network of 97 major cities around the world), and also the co-founder of Climate Mayors (representing 400 US mayors who have signed onto the Paris Climate Accords), Garcetti is a driving force of the Green New Deal, which is itself an integral part of the Great Reset.

Garcetti has made it known that his priorities in India will be to expand the "green cities" program deeper into India, work to combat Russia's relationship with the Indian military, and promote an anti-China outlook amongst the India elite.



*Pete Buttigieg speaks at the 2019 California Democratic Party State Convention in San Francisco, California, June 2019. Source: Flickr*

Another Rhodes Scholar and former mayor, Pete Buttigieg, was more fortunate than Garcetti and was given the keys to the Transportation portfolio, although he had first been considered for the position of US Ambassador to China. Although conservatives are quick to paint Buttigieg and Democrats as stooges for "evil China", it was in fact Buttigieg who said in May 2020: "Beijing sees an opportunity to call into question the American project and liberal democracy itself. One thing they're banking on is four more years of Trump."

Soros himself has repeatedly labelled the two greatest threats to his "open society" as 1) Xi Jinping's China and 2) Trump's USA and even recently called

for the overthrow of President Xi in defense of his preferred configuration of the global order<sup>35</sup>.

### **Bruce Reed: Political Operative**

Another Rhodie named Bruce Reed had originally entered Washington as part of the first 1992 Rhodes Scholar infusion as the Clinton-Gore campaign manager and later director of Clinton's Domestic Policy Council. Reed has since been tapped as the top tech advisor to Biden and has since openly called for cracking down on free speech online by cancelling Federal Internet law Section 230<sup>36</sup>.

This law has kept website owners free from prosecution over content published on their sites. Its cancellation would crush what dwindling free speech still exists on social media. The argument advanced by Reed has been that Section 230 has been used by Russian and Chinese operatives to infiltrate the information ecosystem and manipulate Western elections. With its repeal, Facebook and other social media sites will be forced to censor all "illicit" thought crimes under fear of federal prosecution.

Reed had previously teamed up with Biden in drafting the infamous 1994 crime bill, which gave countless petty criminals longer-term sentences, benefiting the prison-cheap labor complex. During the Obama years, Reed worked as Biden's Chief of Staff and lead handler. He is currently also serving as the Deputy Chief of Staff to the White House and is commonly described as a "political operative".

### **Eric Lander: Rhodie, Geneticist and Science Czar**

One particularly notable Rhodes Scholar who ran US science policy between June 2, 2021 and February 28, 2022 is geneticist Eric Lander. Although his systematic abuse of dozens of women on his staff resulted in his being forced out of his powerful position and replaced with his colleague Francis Collins, Lander's life's work, upon returning from his Oxford conditioning, has been devoted to imposing information theory (aka: mathematical systems analysis) onto biology and genetics.

After rising through the ranks of the Whitehead Institute and co-founding the Broad Institute with geneticist David Baltimore, Lander led the Human Genome Project from 1995-2002. Together Lander and Baltimore oversaw a major 2015 conference on the "new era of biomedical research" that unveiled a new gene modification technology known as CRISPR. CRISPR involves the use of enzymes and RNA found in bacteria, which were discovered to have the ability

---

<sup>35</sup> [George Soros on China: Remarks Delivered at the Hoover Institution](https://www.hoover.org/george-soros-on-china-remarks-delivered-at-the-hoover-institution) January 31, 2022 <https://youtu.be/suMviHNNk2U>

<sup>36</sup> [Biden's Top Tech Advisor Trots Out Dangerous Ideas For 'Reforming' Section 230](#) Mike Masnick, Tech Dirt, Dec. 9, 2020

to target DNA sequences and induce various mutations. While it is obvious that this powerful technology may offer potential benefits to humanity as a tool to eliminate hereditary diseases, CRISPR's incredible power to fundamentally alter human DNA forever can do unimaginable harm if put into the wrong hands.

At the "historic" international summit on human gene editing in December 2015<sup>37</sup>, conference chairman David Baltimore echoed the creepy words of Julian Huxley, former head of the British eugenics society and later UNESCO, during his keynote speech: "over the years, the unthinkable has become conceivable. We're on the cusp of a new era in human history."<sup>38</sup>

In January 2021, John Holdren congratulated Eric Lander for being appointed Joe Biden's Science "Czar" (Director of White House Science and Technology Policy)- the position formerly held by Holdren himself. In this position, Lander oversaw the re-activation of every Obama-era behaviorist science policy as part of a technocratic overhaul of the US government that is fully aligned with the World Economic Forum's Great Reset Agenda.

For those who may not be aware, the Great Reset (sometimes termed "the Davos Agenda") is a blueprint which professes to use the two-fold catalyst of anthropogenic global warming and the Covid-19 pandemic to induce a reset of all aspects of civilization (political, economic, security and cultural), with the ultimate goal of bringing about the sort of post-nation state world order that had been outlined by Strobe Talbott in his 1992 diatribe mentioned above.

Using the pretext of Covid-19 and resulting emergency legislation to bypass the FDA and advance gene therapy technologies by relabeling them "vaccines", a new social experiment has begun. CRISPR technology is already being hailed as the key to tackling mutating strains of Covid-19 and is being used as a "vaccine" for certain tropical diseases as of this writing. The obvious connection between eugenics organizations and the rise of modern mRNA operations associated with

---

<sup>37</sup> [What Can You Actually Do With Your Fancy Gene-Editing Technology? Wading through the hype about CRISPR](#) By Ed Yong, The Atlantic, Dec. 2, 2015

<sup>38</sup> The mandate for the new organization was set out clearly in Huxley's 1946 [UNESCO: Its Purpose and Its Philosophy](#): "At the moment, it is probable that the indirect effect of civilization is dysgenic instead of eugenic, and in any case it seems likely that the dead weight of genetic stupidity, physical weakness, mental instability and disease proneness, which already exist in the human species will prove too great a burden for real progress to be achieved. Thus even though it is quite true that any radical eugenic policy will be for many years politically and psychologically impossible, it will be important for UNESCO to see that the eugenic problem is examined with the greatest care and that the public mind is informed of the issues at stake so that *much that is now unthinkable may at least become thinkable.*"

GAVI and Oxford's Astra Zeneca, as unveiled by investigative journalist Whitney Webb, should be kept firmly in mind<sup>39</sup>.

### **Blinken, Malley and Soros**

While Biden's pick for Secretary of State Anthony Blinken is not himself a Rhodes Scholar, he is a life-long friend and former classmate of Robert Malley. Malley is a Rhodes Scholar who formerly acted as Special Assistant to Obama and served as his "point man in the middle east" at the National Security Council. In January 2021, Malley was appointed US Special Envoy to Iran for the Biden administration.

Earlier, Malley had been special assistant to Bill Clinton on Arab Israeli Affairs and was always deeply enmeshed with George Soros' operations from the day he entered into politics. Between 2016-2021, Malley has acted as President and CEO of the International Crisis Group (ICG), founded by George Soros and Lord Malloch Brown in 1994 as a tool to promote global humanitarian wars under the guise of Responsibility to Protect (R2P). Joining Soros, Malloch-Brown and Malley at the ICG, we should not be surprised to find none other than Biden's current National Security Advisor Jake Sullivan.



*US Secretary of State Anthony Blinken at Lancaster House in London, UK, May 2021.*

*Source: Flickr*

Additionally, Blinken's father Donald Blinken made a name for himself as Soros' point man in Hungary from 1994-1998, where he served as US Ambassador facilitating the growth of Soros' Open Society Foundation. He was later rewarded by the Hungarian speculator with a "Donald and Vera Blinken

---

<sup>39</sup> [Developers of Oxford-AstraZeneca Vaccine Tied to UK Eugenics Movement](#) by Jeremy Loffredo and Whitney Webb, Unlimited Hangout, Dec. 26, 2020

Open Society Archive” (OSA) at Budapest’s Central European University. The Soros-funded university was created in the wake of the collapse of the Soviet Union and Blinken was instrumental in that operation.

President Viktor Orbán knew exactly what he was doing when he expelled this foreign operation from Hungary’s borders in 2018. At the time, Central European University President Count Michael Ignatieff screamed “*This is unprecedented. A U.S. institution has been driven out of a country that is a NATO ally.*”

### A Segue on Count Ignatieff

It is noteworthy that Ignatieff is himself the son of Rhodes Scholar globalist George Ignatieff and great grandson of Count Nikolai Pavlovich Ignatiev (founder of the Russian Okhrana secret police), whose family was rewarded handsomely for services rendered during the overthrow of the Czarist system in Russia<sup>40</sup>.

As a sidenote, Michael Ignatieff’s great grandfather on his maternal side is none other than George Parkin, the first controller of the Rhodes Trust from 1902-1922 and the man whose Oxford lectures and books inspired Cecil Rhodes and Milner to devote their lives to the cause of Empire. Michael is also a global board member of Soros’ Open Society Foundations, which is headed by Mark Malloch Brown.



*George Soros at the Annual Meeting 2013 of the World Economic Forum in Davos, Switzerland. Source: Flickr*

---

<sup>40</sup> This story is partially told in the article [Cheney Revives Parvus’ Permanent War Madness by Jeff Steinberg](#), EIR, Sept. 23, 2005

As I will demonstrate in Chapter 4 of this book, not only did these two upper level managers come to light as figures central to the voter fraud claims that surround the 2020 US presidential election, but both have also pioneered the new age of regime change color revolutions that began with Marcos' 1986 ouster during the Peoples' Power revolution in the Philippines and have since ripped through the Balkans, Georgia, Ukraine, Kyrgyzstan, Belarus, Moldova, Bolivia, etc.

### **Some Final Thoughts**

While the Rhodes Trust has been close to the causal nexus of much of recent world history, no one should assume that every Rhodes Scholar is guilty by association, just as one cannot make such assumptions about every WEF Young Leader.

It is an undeniable fact that some Rhodes Scholars have broken with their training and have gone on to live useful lives. I see no reason to assume, for instance, that actor/singer and Rhodes scholar Kris Kristofferson played a nefarious role in anything (though, some of his film choices were a bit weak). Similarly, Canada's John Turner did some very useful things in his short stint as Canadian Prime Minister, which earned him the ire of many unipolarists then promoting NAFTA, Maastricht and the Euro.

The key thing to keep in mind is that longer waves of history are shaping the present more than most historians would care to admit. Anyone taking an intention-driven approach to historical analysis will come to recognize quickly enough that events that took place centuries ago have an active impact on the events playing out today.

How and why is this so? Because history is shaped by ideas. Good ideas that are in tune with the truthful nature of reality vs bad ideas that are out of tune with said reality. This battle over ideas (and ideas about ideas e.g.: Plato's higher hypothesis) is where the causal nexus of universal history is found. With this in mind, we can see clearly how certain people use their influence to conspire and create cultural and political institutions that transmit those ideas and organizing principles across many generations. Sometimes we find these forces to be acting in harmony with natural law and sometimes very much in defiance of natural law.

Evaluating present political events and the causal agencies behind the contours of the longer waves of history involves appreciating the reality of conspiracies for good and bad. This exercise may cause you to think about thinking differently, and at first may be uncomfortable, but just as the figure released from the cave who slowly accustoms his/her eyes to the light of the sun and reality, the satisfaction of enjoying a higher order of truthfulness is incomparably more pleasant to a life believing in the shadows cast by an elite class of puppeteers.

# Act 1

## History as a Science of Causality

*It has become commonplace in modern times to state that “science is the study of how things happen, but not why things happen”. Yet despite this popular belief, the fact is that the greatest scientific discoveries were made specifically by disobeying this static definition and asking “why are things so rather than otherwise”?*

*If science were treated properly as the study of causality of physical phenomena, then history’s material effects must similarly be shaped by causes. Unlike the orbit of a planet, whose trajectory is determined wholly by physical principles of gravitation, the trajectory of humanity’s experience is influenced by the additional factor of free will, enmeshed with ideas that either deviate or harmonize with truth. Said otherwise, our species is the only observable species which may choose to disobey our fundamental nature IF our ideas of who, what and why we exist are wrong.*

*In this section, you will be introduced to conspiracies as a fact of human life both in our present age and throughout history. The fact of conspiracies shaped by ideas that either are true or not represent a tension that shapes the contours of history. This contour is in turn shaped by stories that infuse value into our lives.*

## Chapter 2

### The Great Narrative: Locking the Plebs into Plato's Cave for the 21st Century

Not happy with unsatisfying stories, scripts and narratives that shape our disorganized zeitgeist, The World Economic Forum's Klaus Schwab and other creepy dungeon masters trying to manage the post-covid world have called for a 'New Narrative' to shape our 21st century and beyond. Schwab described the World Economic Forum's *Great Narrative Initiative* announced on November 11, 2021 as a "collaborative effort of the world's leading thinkers to fashion longer-term perspectives and co-create a narrative that can help guide the creation of a more resilient, inclusive and sustainable vision for our collective future."

It is no question that this new project is bone chilling, but can it work? Does it have any basis in reality or is the oligarchical high priesthood stage managing this theatrical play intoxicated by their own self-induced narratives and completely incapable of seeing the seeds of self-destruction they have created for themselves?

Let's examine this question in a bit of detail.



As far back as we look, recorded history demonstrates myths and stories that shape each culture's subjective experience trying to make sense of the objective world and the many tenuous challenges that are tossed into our path.

### **Deep Structure Narratives**

An ice age comes to an end and sea levels rise hundreds of feet drowning millions while wiping out coastal cities. As a consequence, flood myths appear across various cultures of the world.

Fires from the sky reflect terrible asteroids striking the earth wrecking havoc on ecosystems and perhaps even inducing volcanism and vast weather anomalies. As a consequence, more myths are created featuring heroes, villains, angels and Gods punishing sinners and rewarding those with virtue.

Throughout history, countless stories have been created by shamans, priests, and poets which have attempted to infuse meaning onto traumatic events induced by either nature or geopolitical strategies. Some classical stories may have even exposed geopolitical evils under the safer terrain of fiction when literal truths were impossible. One instance of this latter case can be found in the Olympian Gods of Homer's stories who were in all likelihood representative of actual oligarchical families who manipulated never ending wars and exploited the folly and corruption of their chosen chess pieces on the Great Game of ancient Greece.

These stories are a part of the human condition and for the most part, perfectly natural.

However, in our supposedly enlightened secular era, these forms of myths are discarded as the foolish practices of simpler unscientific times.

Science has taught us to believe in logic. Not faith in God or the health of our immaterial souls.

The medieval myths of sea monsters and flat earths beyond which unsuspecting voyagers would meet a terrible fate were superseded for a new set of narratives during the enlightenment period. During this period, pure logic and empiricism were placed upon the new altars where religion once stood and we were told to worship new godheads by the names such as Kant, Locke, Hegel, Bacon and Newton. When Nietzsche proclaimed God to be dead, this was the current of thinkers that supposedly killed him.

The Indian poet Rabindranath Tagore referred to those suffering from this disease of metastasized logic saying: "A mind all logic is like a knife all blade. It makes the hand bleed that uses it."

When the foundation of enlightenment logic began to break down under the pressure of reality over a century ago, new narratives taking the form of the

Standard Model quantum mechanics began teaching modern man that what appears to be living is in truth, just made up of non living atoms and chemical interactions... and what appears to be ordered form operating with purpose is merely the stochastic motion of atoms devoid of purpose, beauty or even objective truth. We were told that all of this was held together only by a mix of luck (statistical probability) and four fundamental forces created 13.7 billion years ago. All behavior in human life or in nature thus explained away by Darwinian models of survival of the fittest and random mutations. The rise of modern monstrosities like eugenics, and neo-Malthusianism were the sick children of these ghoulish assumptions.

The more we probe behind the impressive veneer of these popular narratives, the more we discover that myths spun by modern day high priests on behalf of political interests has not only continued into our present age, but have continuously adopted new costumes to adapt to our changing world. Those brilliant minds whose discoveries actually overturned old narratives by leaping beyond the domains of inductive/deductive thinking are carefully obscured under mathematical formulas devoid of the spirit and personality of these exceptional individuals.<sup>41</sup>

### **The Political Consequences of False Macro-Narratives**

Some political expressions of today's secular narratives were seen as neocorns trotted out in front of cameras broadcasting the message that the two hijacked planes which destroyed three towers on 9/11 was orchestrated by angry Muslims in caves who hated our freedom.

We were told that covid-19 arose from a badly cooked mammal that kissed a bat requiring a total abolition of our constitutional freedoms.

We were told that the protests of January 6, 2021 in Washington D.C. was an insurrection worse than anything the U.S.A had seen since the Civil War when 500,000 Americans slaughtered each other for four years.

We are continuously told that Russia has ambitions to undermine democratic elections across the entire free world while China is aiming to subvert western values and impose a global communist government through its imperial New Silk Road.

I could obviously go on for quite some time here, but needless to say, political myth making is an ugly part of life. But while each lie certainly does grave damage, our susceptibility to falling for these falsities is in no way disconnected from our acceptance of those higher meta narratives embedded in those scientific

---

<sup>41</sup> Some exemplary names of these exceptional individuals include Leonardo Da Vinci, Luca Pacioli, Pierre Fermat, Christian Huygens, Johannes Kepler, Gottfried Leibniz, Max Planck, and Dimitry Mendeleev (to name but a few).

myths that shape HOW our minds move. Every high priest knows that controlling HOW people think is always infinitely more powerful than controlling WHAT they think about any particular thing. This is how the neocon rot grew in the U.S.A over a few generations leading us to today's multifaceted systemic breakdown crisis.

One of the fathers of the mutant that became neoconservatism was a narrative-building master named Leo Strauss.

### **Leo Strauss' Neocon Monstrosity**

Working closely with the British Empire's Fabian Society and Frankfurt School agents throughout his career as a teacher in Columbia, New School and the University of Chicago, Strauss preached a perverse interpretation of Plato's Republic to tens of thousands of devoted students spread across several decades.

Among the highest lessons contained in Strauss's teachings (at least for a select few among his students) was the idea of the Noble Lie developed by Plato in Book 3 of the Republic. Strauss taught his students that this Noble Lie was the greatest weapon and rightful tool of anyone who found themselves in a position of power to rule over the weak at any time in history.

In true Nietzschean fashion, the narrow definition of "power" as the subordination of the weak to the strong was the only definition permitted by Strauss who taught his students that while Plato preached love of wisdom to the masses, he secretly held a different teaching for those elite among his Academy who would control political power. To these elite few, he gave the name 'gentlemen' and 'Guardians'.

Strauss taught that Plato's Guardians would control the shadows cast on the cave wall which the plebs shackled to their senses, would believe were the only reality possible. The mandate of these perverse neo-Platonists was to live the ideal not of Socrates, but rather of Thrasymachus whose immoral doctrine Socrates annihilated in the first book of the Republic. Those young neocons learning from their master were taught that the true 'secret Socrates' believed, like Thrasymachus, or Callicles (student of Gorgias), was that the highest purpose in life is to attain power, satisfy our lusts and control the shadows in the cave.

As many of Strauss' own students (like Shadia Drury<sup>42</sup>) came to realize over the years, the old master was himself guilty of projecting his own perverse penchant

---

<sup>42</sup> [The Political Ideas of Leo Strauss by Shadia B. Drury](#) Review by: Timothy Fuller Political Theory, Sage Publications, Vol. 19, No. 1 (Feb., 1991), pp. 137-141

for fascism onto Plato as he himself maintained secret teachings for his chosen elite students as all good oligarchical head-hunters must.<sup>43</sup>

### **Cleansing Plato of Strauss**

While I adore Plato, I would never deny that he was a myth maker.

The stories showcased in his dialogues from the Timaeus, Critias, Theaetetus, Sophist, Statesman, Meno, Laws, Phaedo, Apology, Gorgias, Republic etc... have shaped the minds of some of the greatest historic figures across 2400 years of world history. Renaissance figures like St. Augustine, Ibn Sina, Erasmus, Shakespeare, Benjamin Franklin, Lincoln, Moses Mendelsohn, Pushkin, Martin Luther King Jr., and countless other brilliant souls had their wits sharpened on the stories and lessons contained in Plato's writings.

But was Plato truly the tyrannical double-speaker portrayed by Strauss and his followers who preached morality for the weak and vice for those who would control the shadows?

To be a true Guardian in Plato's world meant more than simply getting out of the cave to see with the light of the sun (symbolic for creative reason) and then lord over the masses.

While Nietzscheans like Strauss stop reading at this moment and choose to dominate the slaves using a higher power of thinking reserved only for a select few of the golden collar elite... Plato made it very clear in his Republic and other writings, that the TRUE philosopher (and implicitly true guardian) was obliged to return back into the cave at risk of his or her life in order to help liberate their fellow captives.

### **Narratives for Freedom or Slavery?**

*“Every artist, every scientist, every writer must decide now where he stands. The artist must take sides. He must elect to fight for freedom or for slavery. I have made my choice”*

*-Paul Robeson, 1937*

The question can now be posed: how do we know which narratives are designed to enslave us, which empower us, and which are benign (like a child's belief in the tooth fairy or the toy-bearing fat guy who trades gifts for good behavior)?

Since each person's internal universe interfaces with the external reality through the filter of both logic, senses, imagination, and free will, is it possible that some

---

<sup>43</sup> [The Secret Kingdom of Leo Strauss](#) by Tony Papert, EIR, vol 30, no. 15, April 2003

narratives can uplift and inspire us to be more than we are in the face of impossible odds? Can certain stories sharpen our wisdom and free us from the shackles of sense perception as we are taught to see ever more through the eye of reason and a developed imagination?

When George Washington led a small force of farmers against the world's largest mercenary force in 1776, was it purely logic that guided them in this statistically impossible fight, or were stories of Christ's passion animating this seeming irrational drive for freedom? When Syria was beset with foreign sponsored Jihadists and teetered on the brink of the abyss, did stories of the Prophet Mohammed animate their hearts to do the impossible when an easier albeit more slavish road awaited their surrender?

Certainly, history has proven time and again, that a certain type of poetic story can empower us to leap beyond our limitations and gain insights into the deeper truths of the human condition and universal reality itself. Even Shakespeare's "fictional" stories offer the sensitive soul great universal lessons into humanity and real politic which has served great statesmen for centuries.

### **A Last Look at Today's Oligarchical Narrative Builders**

Although we can affirm with certainty that narratives can be good and others evil, is it possible that the oligarchs managing today's Great Narrative project wish humanity no harm?

Perhaps Lynn Forrester de Rothschild is completely genuine when she launched the Council for Inclusive Capitalism<sup>44</sup> alongside Prince Charles, Mark Carney and a handful of Davos Billionaires representing tens of trillions of dollars of capital in 2014. Helping to transform capitalism into a green, eco friendly, more inclusive system that treats everyone equally is a good thing isn't it?

When this Council merged with the Vatican in December 2020, Lynn de Rothschild described the event as "a historic new partnership between some of the world's largest investment and business leaders and the Vatican... joining moral and market imperatives to reform capitalism into a powerful force for the good of humanity."

This council is even led by "a core group of world leaders" who even call themselves "Guardians" following the title used by Plato 2400 years ago.

These guardians include the CEOs of powerful organizations as State Street, Bank of America, Johnson and Johnson, Rockefeller Foundation, Ford Foundation, Merck, British Petroleum, and the Rothschild banking houses. Not exactly the most morally advanced coterie of political heavy weights one could imagine, but still maybe the evil that they have been a part for decades has all

---

<sup>44</sup> Visit the council's website at <https://www.inclusivecapitalism.com/>

been arranged for the sake of a higher good that only the elite may be permitted to know...

Unfortunately for the Davos Guardians, the reality of the New Great Narrative is a world devoid of those very principles that humanity requires to survive and thrive within our creative, reasonable universe.

It is a renewed form of feudalism, with all of the evil expressed by the worst expression of the British Empire... all with a transhumanist twist.

Wielding the power to control a shadow land of dumbed-down slaves within a cave might seem impressive for some, but when juxtaposed with the active, creative multipolar paradigm now rising to become a global force for scientific and technological progress, controlling cave dwellers becomes little more than a bleak and pitiful ambition.

And like any parasite which can do naught but kill the very host it needs to suckle on for its very survival, those Davos guardians are likely to meet the same fate as that encountered by Edgar Poe's impotent, nihilistic oligarch Roderick Usher as his castle crumbled into an abyss.

## Chapter 3

# Will Conspiracy Theorizing Soon Have You Labelled a Domestic Terrorist?

If you are reading this book, it means that you are likely a conspiracy theorist.

As you have probably noticed, being a conspiracy theorist does not mean the same thing to everyone, and there are as many opposing conspiracy theories attempting to explain history as there are theories of gender promoted in a modern liberal university.

The question remains; if there are a nearly infinite array of variant conspiracy theories attempting to model and explain who we are, why we are in the mess we find ourselves and how we got here, then how do we decide which conspiracy theories partake in more or less truth? Which are outright lies and which are influenced by intelligence operations, crafted by myth makers with the explicit intention to mislead and infuse its adherents with false convictions or impotent identities devoid of any capacity for solution-oriented thinking?

If you don't happen to find yourself among the tinfoil hat-wearing strata of conspiracy theorists waiting in a bunker for aliens to either strike down or save society from the shape shifting lizard people, but are rather contemplating how, in the 1960s, a shadow government took control of society over the dead bodies of many assassinated patriots, then certain conclusions tend to arise.

### Three Elementary Realizations for Thinking People

The first conclusion you would likely arrive at is that the United States government was just put through the first coup in over 59 years (yes, what happened in 1963 was a coup<sup>45</sup>). Although it is becoming a bit prohibitive to speak such words aloud in polite society, Nancy Pelosi's official biographer Molly Ball, recently penned a scandalous Time Magazine article entitled 'The Secret History of the Shadow Campaign that Saved the 2020 Elections'<sup>46</sup> which admitted to this conspiracy saying:

---

<sup>45</sup> [Preserving the Presidency: JFK and the Military Industrial Complex](#) by Anton Chaitkin, Canadian Patriot Review, Nov. 2020

<sup>46</sup> [The Secret History of the Shadow Campaign That Saved the 2020 Election](#) by Molly Ball, Time Magazine, Feb. 4, 2021

*“Even though it sounds like a paranoid fever dream- a well-funded cabal of powerful people, ranging across industries and ideologies, working together behind the scenes to influence perceptions, change rules and laws, steer media coverage and control the flow of information.” (Lest you think that this was a subversion of democracy, Ball informs us that “they were not rigging the election; they were fortifying it.”)*

Another conclusion you might come to is that many of the political figures whom you believed were serving those who elected them into office, actually serve the interests of a clique of technocrats and billionaires lusting over the deconstruction of western civilization under something called “a Great Reset”. Where this was brushed off as an unfounded conspiracy theory not long ago, even Canada’s Deputy Prime Minister Chrystia Freeland decided to become a Trustee of the World Economic Forum in 2021. In this role, Freeland joins fellow Oxford technocrat Mark Carney in their mutual endeavor to be a part of the new movement to decarbonize civilization and make feudalism cool again.

Lastly, you might notice that your having arrived at these conclusions is itself increasingly becoming a form of thought-crime punishable in a variety of distasteful ways elaborated by a series of unprecedented new emergency regulations that propose extending the definition of “terrorism”. Those implicated under the new definition will be those broad swaths of citizens of western nations who don’t agree with the operating beliefs of the ruling oligarchy.

Within the first weeks of the Biden regime’s capture of the presidential office, a program was launched to purge the armed forces<sup>47</sup> of all such “thought criminals” while McCarthyite legislation has been drafted to cleanse all government jobs of “conspiracy theorists”.<sup>48</sup>

Another startling announcement from the National Terrorism Advisory Bulletin that domestic terrorists include<sup>49</sup>: *“ideologically-motivated violent extremists with objections to the exercise of governmental authority [and] perceived grievances fueled by false narratives.”*

While not yet fully codified into law (though it will be if not nipped in the bud soon), you can be sure that things are certainly moving fast as, before our very eyes, the right to free speech is being torn to shreds by means of censorship across

---

<sup>47</sup> [Pentagon orders 'stand down' across military to investigate extremism in the ranks](#), Fox News, Feb. 21, 2021

<sup>48</sup> [Security clearance form should include questions about Capitol attack](#), QAnon By Andrew Blake - The Washington Times - Thursday, January 21, 2021

<sup>49</sup> [DHS uses federal alert system for 1st time in a year to warn of domestic terrorist threat](#) by Mike Levine, ABC News, Jan. 27, 2021

social media and the internet, cancelling all opinions deemed unacceptable to the ruling class.

### **The Conspiracy to Subvert Conspiracy Theorizing**

This should not come as a surprise, as Biden's new addition to the Department of Homeland Security is a bizarre figure named Cass Sunstein who famously described exactly what this was going to look like in his infamous 2008 report 'Conspiracy Theories'<sup>50</sup> (co-authored with Harvard Law School's Adrian Vermeule). In this under-appreciated study, the duo foresaw the greatest threat to the ruling elite took the form of "conspiracy theorizing" within the American population using as examples of this delusion: the idea that the government had anything to do with the murders of John F. Kennedy and Martin Luther King Jr, or the planning and execution of 9-11.

Just to be clear, conspiracy literally means 'two or more people acting together in accord with an agreed upon idea and intention'.

The fact that Vermeule has made a legal career arguing that laws should be interpreted not by the "intentions" of lawgivers, but rather according to cost-benefit analysis gives us a useful insight into the deranged mind of a technocrat and the delusional reasoning that denies the very thing which has shaped literally ALL of human history.

In their "scholarly" essay, the authors wrote "*the existence of both domestic and foreign conspiracy theories, we suggest, is no trivial matter, posing real risks to the government's antiterrorism policies, whatever the latter may be.*" After establishing his case for the threat of conspiracies, Sunstein says that "*the best response consists in cognitive infiltration of extremist groups*".

Not one to simply draw criticisms, the pro-active Sunstein laid out five possible strategies which the social engineers managing the population could deploy to defuse this growing threat saying:

*"(1) Government might ban conspiracy theorizing. (2) Government might impose some kind of tax, financial or otherwise, on those who disseminate such theories. (3) Government might itself engage in counter speech, marshaling arguments to discredit conspiracy theories. (4) Government might formally hire credible private parties to engage in counter speech. (5) Government might engage in informal communication with such parties, encouraging them to help"*.

---

<sup>50</sup> [Conspiracy Theories](#), University of Chicago Law School Law & Economics Research Paper Series Paper No. 387 by Cass Sunstein and Adrian Vermeule

(I'll let you think about which of these prescriptions were put into action over the ensuing 12 years.)

Cass Sunstein was particularly sensitive to this danger largely because: 1) he was a part of a very ugly conspiracy himself and 2) he is a world-renowned behaviorist.

### **The Problem of Reality for Behaviorists**

As an economic behaviorist and lawyer arguing that all “human rights” should be extended to animals (blurring the line separating human dynamics from the law of the jungle as any fascist must), Sunstein has spent decades trying to model human behavior with computer simulations in an effort to “scientifically manage” such behavior.

As outlined in his book *Nudge* (co-authored with Nobel Prize winning behaviorist Richard Thaler), Sunstein “discovered” that people tend to organize their behavioral patterns around certain fundamental drives, such as the pursuit of pleasure, avoidance of pain, and certain Darwinian drives for sex, popularity, desire for conformity, desire for novelty, and greed.

One of the key principles of economic behaviorism which is seen repeated in such popular manuals as *Freakonomics*, *Nudge*, *Predictably Irrational*, *The Wisdom of Crowds*, and *Animal Spirits*, is that humans are both biologically determined due to their Darwinian impulses, but, unlike other animals, have the fatal flaw of being fundamentally irrational at their core. Since humans are fundamentally irrational, says the behaviorist, it is requisite that an enlightened elite impose “order” upon society while maintaining the illusion of freedom of choice from below. This is the underlying assumption of Karl Popper’s Open Society doctrine, which was fed to Popper’s protégé George Soros and which animates Soros’ General Theory of Reflexivity and his Oxford-based Institute for New Economic Thinking (INET).

This was at the heart of Obama’s science Czar John Holdren’s call for world government in his 1977 *Ecoscience* (co-written with his mentor Paul Ehrlich) where the young misanthrope envisioned a future utopic world governed by a scientifically managed master-class saying:

*“Perhaps those agencies, combined with UNEP and the United Nations population agencies, might eventually be developed into a Planetary Regime—sort of an international superagency for population, resources, and environment. Such a comprehensive Planetary Regime could control the development, administration, conservation, and distribution of all natural resources, renewable or nonrenewable”.*

The caveat: If Darwinian impulses mixed with irrational “animal spirits” were truly all that animated those systems which behaviorists wish to map and

manipulate (aka: “nudge” with rewards, punishments), then a scientific priesthood would indeed be a viable and perhaps necessary way to organize the world.

Fortunately, reality is a bit more elegant and dignified than behaviorists wish to admit.

### **Why Computer Modellers Hate Metaphysics**

On a closer inspection of history, we find countless instances where people shape their individual and group behavior around sets of ideas that transcend controllable material impulses. When this happens, those individuals or groups tend to resist adapting to environments created for them. This incredible phenomenon is witnessed empirically in the form of the American Revolution, Warsaw Ghetto Uprisings, Civil Rights movements, and even some bold manifestations of anti-lockdown protests now underway around the world.

Among the most troublesome of those variables which upset computer models are: “Conscience”, “Truth”, “Intentions”, “Soul”, “Honor”, “God”, “Justice”, “Patriotism”, “Dignity”, and “Freedom”.

Whenever individuals shape their identities around these very real, though immaterial (aka: “metaphysical”) principles, they cannot be “nudged” towards pre-determined decisions that defy reason and morality. Adherence to these principles also tends to afford thinking people an important additional edge of creative insight necessary to cut through false explanatory narratives that attempt to hide lies behind the appearance of truth (aka: sophistry).

As witnessed on multiple occasions throughout history, such individuals who value the health of their souls over the intimidating (and extremely malleable) force of popular opinion, will often decide to sacrifice personal comfort and even their lives in order to defend those values which their minds and consciences deem important.

These rare, but invaluable outliers will often resist policies that threaten to undo their freedoms or undermine the basis of their society’s capacity to produce food, and energy for their children and grandchildren. What is worse, is that their example is often extremely contagious causing other members of the sheep class to believe that they too are human and endowed with unalienable rights which should be defended.

### **B.F. Skinner’s Poisonous Axioms**

The founder of modern radical Behaviorism upon which the fascist system of technocracy and social behaviorism is based was named B.F. Skinner (1904-1990). Skinner was himself very candid about the scientific management of society when he wrote “Beyond Freedom and Dignity” (1971) saying that the

behavioral scientist of the new post-industrial age must avoid at all costs concepts like dignity, freedom, good or evil:

*“We can follow the path taken by physics and biology by turning directly to the relation between behavior and the environments and neglecting supposed mediating states of mind. We do not need to try to discover what personality, states of mind, feelings, traits of character, plans, purposes, intentions or the other prerequisites of autonomous man really are in order to get on with a scientific analysis of behavior”.*

All that exists in this cold soulless world are clusters of ants calling themselves “human”, propelled by electro-neural signals masquerading as free will and urges for sex, dominance over the weak and sensual pleasure.

In a typical case of oligarchical projection, Skinner says clearly: *“we must remember that wars begin in the minds of men, that there is something suicidal in man- a death instinct perhaps- which leads to war, and that man is aggressive by nature”.*

And so, you see, in the minds of Skinner, Holdren, Schwab or any of the giddy technocrats managing the Great Reset, it isn’t “empires” or “oligarchs striving to enslave humanity” which are the causes of humanity’s problems.

The enemy of man is in fact man himself.

And for this unfortunate “fact”, it is the duty of the elite to save mankind from himself.

### **The Intentions Ordering World History**

Perhaps, most “destructive” of all is that these outlier people tend to look for abstract things like “causes” in historical dynamics shaping the context of their present age, as well as their current geopolitical environment.

Whenever this type of thinking is done, carefully crafted narratives fed to the masses by an enlightened elite will often fail in their powers to persuade, since seekers after truth soon come to realize that IDEAS and intentions (aka: conspiracies) shape our past, present and future. When the dominating intentions shaping society’s trajectory is in conformity with Natural Law, humanity tends to improve, freedoms increase, culture matures and evil loses its hold. Inversely, when the intentions animating history are out of conformity with Natural Law, the opposite happens as societies lose their moral and material fitness to survive and slip ever more quickly into dark ages.

While sitting in a jail in Birmingham Alabama in 1963, Rev. Martin Luther King Jr. described this reality eloquently when he said<sup>51</sup>:

*“A just law is a man-made code that squares with the moral law or the law of God. An unjust law is a code that is out of harmony with the moral law. Any law that uplifts human personality is just. Any law that degrades human personality is unjust... One has not only a legal but a moral responsibility to obey just laws. Conversely one has a moral responsibility to disobey unjust laws”*

From Plato’s organization of his Academy and efforts to shape a Philosopher King to beat the forces of the Persian Empire, to Cicero’s efforts to save the Roman Republic, to Augustine’s battles to save the soul of Christianity all the way to our present age, conspiracies for the good and counter-conspiracies for evil have shaped history. If one were to begin an investigation into history without an understanding that ideas and intentions caused the trajectory of history, as is the standard practice among history professors dominant in today’s world, then one would become incapable of understanding anything essential about one’s own reality.

It is irrelevant that behaviorists and other fascists wish their victims to believe that history just happens simply because random short-sighted impulses kinetically drive events on a timeline- the truth of my claim exists for any serious truth seeker to discover it for themselves.

### **Back to our Present Sad State of Affairs**

Now we all know that Sunstein spent the following years working as Obama’s Regulatory Czar alongside an army of fellow behaviorists who took control of all levers of policy making as outlined by Time Magazine’s April 13, 2009 article ‘How Obama is Using the Science of Change’<sup>52</sup>. As the fabric of western civilization, and traditional values of family, gender, and even macro economic concepts like “development” were degraded during this period, the military industrial complex had a field day as Sunstein’s wife Samantha Power worked closely with Susan Rice in the promotion of “humanitarian bombings” of small nations under Soros’ Responsibility to Protect doctrine.

After the Great Reset Agenda was announced in June 2020, Sunstein was recruited to head the propaganda wing of the World Health Organization known as the WHO Technical Advisory Group where his skills in mass behavior modification was put to use in order to counteract the dangerous spread of conspiracy theories that persuaded large chunks of the world population that

---

<sup>51</sup> [Letter from Birmingham Jail](https://letterfromjail.com/) by Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. April 16, 1963  
<https://letterfromjail.com/>

<sup>52</sup> [How Obama is Using the Science of Change](#), By Michael Grunwald, Time Magazine, Apr. 02, 2009

COVID-19 was part of a larger conspiracy to undermine national sovereignty and impose world government.

The head of WHO described Sunstein's mandate in the following terms:

*"In the face of the COVID-19 pandemic, countries are using a range of tools to influence behavior: Information campaigns are one tool, but so are laws, regulations, guidelines and even fines...That's why behavioral science is so important."*

Today, hundreds of Obama-era behaviorists have streamed back into influential positions of government under the new "scientifically managed", evidence-based governance coming back to life under Biden promising to undo the dark days of President Trump.

Ideologues who have been on record calling for world government<sup>53</sup>, the elimination of the sick and elderly (see Obamacare architect Ezekiel Emmanuel's *Why I Hope to Die At 75*<sup>54</sup>), and population control are streaming back into positions of influence. If you think that anything they have done to return to power is unlawful, or antithetical to the principles of the Constitution, then these technocrats want you to know that you are a delusional conspiracy theorist and as such, represent a potential threat to yourself and the society of which you are but a part.

If you question World Health Organization narratives on COVID-19, or doubt the use of vaccines produced by organizations like Astra Zeneca due to their ties to eugenics organizations<sup>55</sup> then you are a delusional conspiracy theorist.

If you doubt that global warming is caused by carbon dioxide<sup>56</sup> or that implementing the Paris Climate accords may cause more damage to humanity<sup>57</sup> than climate change ever could, then you must be a conspiracy theorist.

If you believe that the U.S. government just went through a regime change coordinated by something called "the deep state", then you run the risk of being labelled a delusional threat to "the general welfare" deserving of the sort of treatment dolled out to any typical terrorist.

---

<sup>53</sup> [Obama's Science Czar Considered Forced Abortions, Sterilization as Population Growth Solutions](#), Fox News, July 21, 2009

<sup>54</sup> [WHY I HOPE TO DIE AT 75](#) by Ezekiel Emmanuel, The Atlantic, Oct. 2014

<sup>55</sup> [Developers of Oxford-AstraZeneca Vaccine Tied to UK Eugenics Movement](#) by Jeremy Loffredo and Whitney Webb, Unlimited Hangout, Dec 26, 2020

<sup>56</sup> [Empirical Evidence Shows Temperature Increases Before CO2 Increase in ALL Records](#) by Dr. Tim Ball, Sept. 9, 2018

<sup>57</sup> [Are greenhouse gas emissions a reason to keep Africa starving?](#) Sept. 9, 2014

It appears that the many comforts we have taken for granted over the past 50-year drunken stupor called “globalization” are quickly coming to an end, and thankfully not one **but two** opposing intentions for what the new operating system will be are actively vying for control. This clash was witnessed in stark terms during the January 2021 Davos Summit, where Xi Jinping and Putin’s call for a new system of win-win cooperation, multipolarity and long-term development offset the unipolar zero-sum ideologues of the west seeking to undo the foundations of industrial civilization.

Either way you look at it, conspiracies for good and for evil do exist now, as they have from time immemorial.

In the following section in this book, we will explore several major case studies of popular “conspiracy myths” which have been infused into today’s zeitgeist with the intention of derailing truth seekers awake to the blatant lies of mainstream narratives that deny a causal agency shaping our world towards ideological goals that have little connection to the wellbeing of the people or Natural Law. By examining several of the most popular conspiracy myths currently shaping the zeitgeist, we will be much better situated to appreciate the structures of actual oligarchical influence over our lives, and also we will be better able to identify the dominant oligarchy today as directly tied to the British Empire that aspired to maintain a world empire and never disappeared after World War II.

## **Act 2**

# **Cutting Through False Conspiracy Narratives**

**Terrorists, Freemasons, Jews, Jesuits, Drugs and UFOs**

## Chapter 4

# The True Conspiracy Behind the 2020 Election Coup

Due to an array of false information, and controlled narratives strewn throughout the information landscape of today's internet, keeping the mind firmly on the trail of the British Hand that orchestrated the 2020 electoral coup that took place in the USA has been difficult for many.

Plots of “communist Chinese conspiracies” re-hashed from the dark days of McCarthyism have taken hold across the western zeitgeist and few remain active who understand that the same force which had tried for centuries to destroy the Chinese as a civilizational force remain the same operatives, centered in the City of London who have sought relentlessly to destroy the USA.

In this chapter, we will shed light on how this British imperial agency, utilizing a deeply embedded network of fifth columnists within the US deep state orchestrated a coup in 2020.

Throughout the four-year drama of Russiagate, the hand of British intelligence has revealed itself continuously.

From the obvious role of Sir Richard Dearlove and his former MI6 underling Christopher Steele<sup>58</sup> who together played a driving role in shaping the dodgy dossier, to their involvement with Oxford Rhodes Scholar Strobe Talbott<sup>59</sup> in composing, promoting and marketing the fraudulent dossier to targeted members of Congress and media, to British Ambassador Sir Darroch caught “flooding the zone” with British intelligence assets to shape Trump’s perception of the world<sup>60</sup>, to the array of British entrapment operations that targeted Michael Flynn as early as 2014 in London<sup>61</sup>... wherever one looks, the hand of British intelligence seems to be everywhere.

---

<sup>58</sup> [American Shadow Creatures Exposed: But Will the Empire Still Win the Day?](#) Strategic Culture Foundation, May 28, 2020

<sup>59</sup> [The Brookings Hand Behind Russiagate Points Back to Rhodes Trust Coup on America](#), Strategic Culture Foundation, Aug. 10, 2020

<sup>60</sup> [Kim Darroch's 6 Ways to manipulate Donald Trump: Outgoing British ambassador's leaked messages are full of inside dope on how to bend US president to your will](#) by Jennifer Shafer, Politico, July 12, 2019

<sup>61</sup> [Michael Flynn-Svetlana Likhova relationship claims pushed by Stefan Halper, liberal media: lawsuit](#) By Rowan Scarborough - The Washington Times, July 8, 2020

While vast effort is made to downplay the British roots of the deep state by the media which tends to portray this problem from a partisan narrative of “democratic party corruption”, this sleight of hand misses the causal nexus and demands we believe that the tail truly wags the dog.

The uncomfortable truth which many are either too afraid, lazy or corrupt to admit is that since the moment John F Kennedy died on November 22, 1963, both the Democratic and Republican Parties have undergone a slow take-over by this foreign parasite. The thing that has come to be known as the “deep state” was never based on one party or another, and never emanated from anything native to the Constitutional traditions of the US government itself.

While the Republican party of Dick Cheney was in power, this deep state had used its controls of computerized vote counting to rig elections in 2000 and 2004 in its favor as showcased brilliantly in the 2006 documentary *Hacking Democracy*<sup>62</sup>. Later, when it was time for a controlled opposition to take power in 2008, it did the same thing under a different cast of characters.

While one side of the unipolar world government agenda was driven by a view that the USA should forever be the primary global police force governing a zero sum system of perpetual war, with an unelected elite managing the system from above, the other side believed that the USA should surrender its claims to sovereignty to an international global body with unelected technocrats and financiers at the top managing the zero sum system of perpetual war from above.

Notice the common denominator?

### **Election Theft as Russiagate 5.0**

Now that it has become increasingly clear that mass election fraud has swept across the USA in an effort to accomplish what four years of Russiagate failed to achieve, yet another light has fallen upon the British hand behind Biden which aims to dissolve any nationalist spirit remaining in the embattled republic.

*As I outlined in Hammer and Scorecard: Big Tech's Drive to End Democracy*<sup>63</sup>, the largest private computer voting system in the USA which services 30 states and 70 million voters was shown to be at the heart of the current election theft. In that study, it was made clear that Dominion Voting Systems is a Canadian company which dominates the USA's private computerized voting systems and is closely tied to another larger company called Smartmatic whose operating systems, and even software it absorbed during Obama's administration.

---

<sup>62</sup> <https://youtu.be/UxKyMwxwryM>

<sup>63</sup> [Hammer and Scorecard: Big Tech's Drive to End Democracy](#), Strategic Culture Foundation, Nov. 2020

For those still out of the loop, Smartmatic furnishes voting machines and its software (backdoor codes and all) to governments all around the world and is highly enmeshed with the Clinton Foundation, Soros' Open Society and Nancy Pelosi's very own Chief of Staff.



*Regime change operatives Lord Mark Malloch Brown and George Soros*

Not only that, but the key figure controlling Smartmatic is none other than Lord Mark Malloch Brown, a former vice chairman of George Soros' Investment Funds (2007), as well as Soros' Open Society Institute and World Economic Forum, former Vice President at the World Bank (1995-1999), UN Administrator for Development (1999-2005), UN Deputy Secretary General and UK Minister of State for Africa, Asia and the UN (2007-2009). These are just a few hats he has worn in recent years which we will explore in greater detail.

### **Lord Malloch Brown: Not Your Typical British Agent**

Through his lifelong affiliation with Soros, Lord Malloch Brown (Knight of the Order of St George and St Michael) played the role of color revolutionary godfather and key controller of such "technocrat friendly puppet leaders" as Corazon Aquino as well as her son Benigno Aquino III of the Philippines, Georgia's George Saakashvili and even the hapless talking ego Barack Obama.

After working through an extended "apprenticeship" under the cover of UN aid worker, and marauding journalist for the London Economist, Malloch Brown found himself working for a Washington consulting firm named Sawyer Miller in 1985. It was at this time Malloch Brown was deployed to become the advisor and speech writer to Philippine opposition leader Corazon (Cory) Aquino under

the supervision of then Secretary of State George Shultz<sup>64</sup>. Corazon was a darling of the western establishment but had the nearly impossible task of challenging the popular nationalist President Ferdinand Marcos who had steered his country into economic sovereignty in opposition to international financiers since his inauguration in 1965.

Applying all of the arts of perception management and marketing, Malloch Brown took control of Aquino's campaign transforming it into the "People Power Revolution" that was in many ways the first successful color revolution of our modern times. Knowing that votes would likely favor the incumbent Marcos, Malloch Brown wrote that he drafted Aquino's victory speech before the elections and had her deliver it before votes were even finalized- and which accomplices in the media were all too happy to project publicly fueling the mythology that Corazon had won.

Describing these events years later, Malloch Brown said: "*An outstanding accomplishment during the Cory campaign was to produce an exit poll that indicated that she had won. It landed on the front page of the Inquirer and had a profound impact as it planted the idea that Aquino had won over Marcos... Marcos did not really recover after that. It was a very exciting experience to watch.*"<sup>65</sup>

Malloch Brown failed to mention that the "polling station results" which produced the false perception that Corazon had won were manipulated by George Shultz's local agents survey firms Social Weather Station, and Pulse Asia which have never been held accountable for their role in the anti-Marcos coup.

### **Shock Therapy**

Soon after this "accomplishment", Malloch Brown began working closely with George Soros on a number of projects that radically altered the world during the intense period of transition from a bi-polar to unipolar age.

In 1993, Soros had only recently carried out a speculative attack on the British pound sterling which resulted in \$1 billion profit to the Hungarian speculator while providing the UK with a convenient excuse to avoid walking into the Euro trap which it had set for other European targets entering into the "post-nation state epoch". In 1994, Soros announced a \$50 million grant for "democracy building" operations in Macedonia and Bosnia which Malloch Brown was hired to administer as part of the Shatalin Shock therapy agenda.

---

<sup>64</sup> [Shultz and the 'Hit Men' Destroyed the Philippines](#) by Mike Billington, EIR, Dec. 2004

<sup>65</sup> [British lord recalls Cory Aquino campaign](#), Tina Arceo-Dumlao, Global Nation Inquirer, June 29, 2015

From 1993-1994, Malloch Brown was part of the Soros Advisory Committee on Bosnia where he advanced the Balkanization projects of the 1990s. In 1998, Malloch Brown also co-founded Soros's International Criminal Court (ICC) after the duo had created the International Crisis Group (ICG) in 1994. These institutions served to 1) shape "international perception" of the causes and solutions to "crises", real or fabricated and 2) advocate solutions that removed sovereignty in military and judicial affairs from sovereign nation states where they had been enshrined in the UN Charter, Nuremburg laws and UN Declaration of Human Rights, to supranational unelected organizations under the control of "experts".

As Vice President of the World Bank from 1995-1999, he took credit for transforming its image to a more democratic organization, and from 1999-2005 led in the creation of the Millennium Development Goals which increasingly tied UN funding to George Soros' Open Society operations internationally (during his time in New York, Malloch Brown lived on an estate owned by Soros).

### **R2P and More Color Revolution**

During this period, Malloch Brown was among the earliest advocates of Responsibility to Protect (R2P) and did more than anyone else to incorporate the doctrine into United Nations "post-Westphalian" governance outlook in 2005 as UN Deputy Secretary General (2005-2006).

Demonstrating his imperial outlook on March 2011, the self-proclaimed "pacifist" grew impatient of nations who were reticent to blow up Libya and wrote in the Financial Times: "*declare victory and get on with ousting Gadhafi*".

As former co-chair of the International Crisis Group (which was born of seed money from Soros and on whose board of trustees have sat Larry Summers, Joe Biden's advisor Jake Sullivan and both George and Alexander Soros) Malloch Brown supported the narco-terrorist linked Kosovo Liberation Army<sup>66</sup> which was also propped up by both the CIA and NATO during the Bosnia crisis coordinating closely with his Rhodes Scholar colleague Strobe Talbott who referred to Soros in 1995 as "*a national resource—indeed, a national treasure.*"<sup>67</sup>

Describing Talbott, Malloch Brown recently wrote: "*Strobe Talbott, is a very old friend of mine and in some ways a similar sort of practitioner and theoretician*

---

<sup>66</sup>[Undermining International and Sovereign Institutions: There is a dark path from Comelec/Smartmatic debacles to destabilized Latin America](#), Dan Steinbeck, The Street, Apr 10, 2018

<sup>67</sup> [The World According to George Soros: Is the speculator and philanthropist a one-man foreign-policy machine or an unregulated billionaire with a messiah complex?](#) By Connie Bruck, The New Yorker, January 15, 1995

*of globalisation... As such he really understood the hidden back-story of modern politics, which always gets shoved out of view by the more familiar story of nation-states.”*

After bankrolling Georgia’s Rose Revolution in 2003 that put Soros’ Saakashvili in power<sup>68</sup>, the Georgian state was rendered ungovernable due to a mix of vast incompetence and corruption. Here, Soros and Malloch Brown again came to the rescue by organizing a January 2004 event in New York that garnered \$1.5 million for Georgian government reform programs (75% from Soros’ Open Society and 25% from the UN Development Program headed by Brown). The UNDP report justified the expense that was to pay Saakashvili’s salary as well as top government officials, and security forces when it said: *“Georgia lacked the skilled professionals needed to design and execute sweeping reforms”*.

The fact that these actions led to the murder of 1,600 in South Ossetia (mostly Russians) in 2008 and nearly triggered WWII should not be forgotten, nor should Saakashvili’s nefarious role as Governor of Odessa (2015-16) where the convicted felon protected neo Nazis of the Azov Battalion<sup>69</sup>. Similarly, the strange rise in popularity of Saakashvili underway in Georgia should make anyone with half a brain more than a little concerned.



*Soros tool Saakashvili*

### **Handler of Team Obama**

On February 24, 2008, Samantha Power, husband to Harvard behaviorist Cass Sunstein and soon-to-be Ambassador to the UN under Obama gave an interview to the London Times describing the Malloch Brown-Obama connection in glaring detail. In this interview, Power said: *“The principal conduit between Britain and the Candidate [Obama] has been Lord Malloch Brown, the Junior Foreign Minister, whom Obama came to admire when he [Malloch Brown] was Deputy Secretary General of the United Nations, Obama was really taken with him. It’s a relationship that has persisted and they have talked a number of times since.”*

---

<sup>68</sup> [Georgia revolt carried mark of Soros](#) by Mark Mackinnon, Globe and Mail, Nov. 26, 2003

<sup>69</sup> [Eyewitness Odessa: Anti-Fascist Resistance in Ukraine](#) by Phil Wilayto, Counterpunch, May 13, 2016

Indeed, Obama's political career, like Saakashvili's and Aquino's, was always a creation of higher powers with Soros even providing the first \$60,000 for Obama's 2004 Senate run<sup>70</sup> and then organizing the earliest fundraising parties for Obama's Presidential run in 2007<sup>71</sup>.

Samantha Power herself attributed her career to Soros and Lord Brown saying in 2004: *"My book and my research was utterly unsustainable on the free market. If I hadn't been able to get a grant from George Soros and the Open Society Institute, there is no way I could have done the kind of investigative reporting I needed to do"*.



*Creepy husband wife duo Samantha Power and Cass Sunstein*

### The Case of Cass Sunstein

While Power spent her time in the UN fighting viciously to push a pre-emptive P2P humanitarian regime change on Libya and later Syria, her husband Cass Sunstein worked as an advisor to Obama from 2009-2012 and authored a paper addressing the dangerous rise of "conspiracy theories" which threaten his idea of good government. Sunstein wrote *"the existence of both domestic and foreign conspiracy theories, we suggest, is no trivial matter, posing real risks"* and recommended "a series of possible responses" which include cognitive infiltration of conspiracy groups by government agents.

On August 24, 2020 Sunstein was tapped to chair the World Health Organization's Technical Advisory Group mandated with modifying global behaviour in compliance with the new norms of the pandemic world order. The

---

<sup>70</sup> [After 2000 Loss, Obama Built Donor Network From Roots Up](#) by Christopher Drew, New York Times, April 3, 2007

<sup>71</sup> [Money Chooses Sides](#) By John Heilemann, New York Magazine, Apr. 13, 2007

WHO chief stated *“In the face of the COVID-19 pandemic, countries are using a range of tools to influence behavior: Information campaigns are one tool, but so are laws, regulations, guidelines and even fines...That’s why behavioral science is so important.”*

### **Lord Brown in the Obama Era**

In 2007, Malloch Brown left the UN to head up Soros’ Quantum Hedge Fund- a lucrative post which he soon left to join the British Foreign Office as Minister of State for Africa, Asia and the UN from 2007-2009.

After leaving his position in the UK government in 2009, Lord Malloch Brown went on to consult oil companies and steer his International Crisis Group. By this time, the ICG had a near monopoly on drafting anonymously published reports of international crisis hotspots priding itself on maintaining armies of “on the ground” specialists who could profile all disputing parties and release their assessments on the international market. These reports have been used by governments, NGOs, corporations, and international bodies like the UN and have played a major role in shaping global policy and perceptions of the causes and remedies to conflict.

Utilizing his expertise in vote fraud and perception management, it shouldn’t come as a surprise that Malloch Brown soon found himself at the helm of SGO Corporation Ltd in 2014 which serves as a holding company whose main asset is Smartmatic voting technologies. Smartmatic sells itself as having *“handled more than 3.7 billion votes over the past 14 years in election projects on five continents”* and while it denies having activities directly on US soil, a screenshot from the Way Back Machine demonstrates a very different story [see image below]<sup>72</sup>.

---

<sup>72</sup> <https://patriotmusic.com/election-fraud-nothing-to-see-here/>

**SMARTMATIC** ABOUT | VOTING | TESTIMONIALS | CASE STUDIES | NEWS | CONTACT ENGLISH

**35 million** VOTERS ASSISTED

**MORE THAN 50** ELECTIONS

**392,000** ELECTORAL DEVICES CONFIGURED

**57,000** VOTING AND COUNTING MACHINES DEPLOYED

**307 JURISDICTIONS** IN 16 STATES

**UNITED STATES ELECTIONS 2006 – 2015**

In 2005, Smartmatic acquired Sequoia Voting Systems, a California-based Company that had been automating US Elections for over a century.

By combining Sequoia's extensive experience in the US market with its own technological, logistical and operational capacity, Smartmatic became one of the top US election technology and services provider.

In less than one year, Smartmatic tripled Sequoia's market share, offering a portfolio that included innovative technology, consulting and top-quality services, plus an unrivaled flexibility to customize its solutions to meet the client's needs.

In the US, Smartmatic has offered technology and support services to the Electoral Commissions of 307 counties in 16 States:

- Arizona
- California
- Colorado
- District of Columbia
- Florida
- Illinois
- Louisiana
- Michigan
- Missouri
- New Jersey
- Nevada
- Oregon
- Pennsylvania
- Virginia
- Washington
- Wisconsin

In 2006, Smartmatic signed what at the moment was the largest election automation contract in US history - Cook County, Illinois.

Technology  
Scope / Services  
Certifications

Filter case studies

All case studies

- Elections
- Identity management

Facebook Twitter  
Print Email

Featured news

Experts discuss election technology ahead of the 2016 US Presidential elections  
Smartmatic's Chairman featured in Citylab

Have a question?

CONTACT US >

Since 2010 Smartmatic has been found to have been at the heart of election fraud in Mexico, Venezuela, the USA, and the Philippines where the first Presidential election using this system resulted in the victory of Corazon Aquino's son Benigno Aquino. After mountains of evidence have come to light of Smartmatic's role in systemic fraud, the IBON Foundation called out Lord Brown as "a foreigner who has made a career out of influencing elections"<sup>73</sup>.

<sup>73</sup> [Automated Polls: Privatized elections, foreign-controlled democracy \(Part 2\)](#) By Arnold Padilla, IBON Foundation, May 2, 2016

It is an irony of history that not only did Lord Malloch Brown install a second generation cardboard cut-out into power in the Philippines, but deployed his voting system to undermine the popular Ferdinand Marco Jr in favor of the Liberal Party's Len Robredo during the 2016 elections. Luckily in the same year that Trump was to beat the system via his landslide popular victory in the USA, a similar victory occurred in opposition to all odds when nationalist President Duterte took office and later demanded the Philippines rid itself of Smartmatic tech<sup>74</sup>.

### Lord Malloch Brown's Ultimate Obsession

Speaking to the World Government Summit of June 2020 alongside Cass Sunstein and an array of other Davos-creatures, Lord Malloch Brown expressed his disdain for the rise of the multipolar alliance led by Russia, China and Trump's USA which has obviously endangered his life's work. Malloch Brown hypocritically attacks China for being a regime which has no respect for individual rights and only a concern for "the many", and then calls out the rise of authoritarian governments "Russia, China, India, Turkey, Hungary and the USA" which he believes must be stopped at all costs saying:

*"In the wider world a more authoritarian form of government is the new majority. It is not China alone. This "new majority" embraces leaders who come to power by the ballot box and those who didn't, but who all share a preference for a nationalist foreign policy, the weakening of domestic institutions and the rule of law"*

Malloch Brown obviously felt very comfortable with his audience and assumed no one would think about the obvious hypocrisy of his admitting that these "new majority" nationalists often come to power "by the ballot box" and thus emblemize democratic principles, while his social engineering defense of individual liberties and freedom of choice always occurs outside of the democratic volition of the plebs who are obviously considered too dumb to know what is good for them and also at the expense of the many who must be sacrificed in wars, regime change and anarchy "for the greater good".

These hypocrisies were made even more obvious in a more recent October 26, 2020 keynote speech on the topic of the UN at 75: Slow Death or New Direction?<sup>75</sup> In this speech, Lord Brown calls for the creation of reformed United Nation to avoid its obsolescence by getting rid of the Security Council which has prevented necessary humanitarian actions due to the insufferable veto held by Russia and China. When asked how the veto may be abolished, Lord Brown

---

<sup>74</sup> [Duterte's rant vs Smartmatic puts Comelec under scrutiny](#), The Rappler, June 1, 2019

<sup>75</sup> <https://www.wider.unu.edu/event/wider-annual-lecture-24-un-75-slow-death-or-new-direction>

admits that nations will never acquiesce and so “the only way you’re going to get these entrenched members to embark on this is to make them largely irrelevant... we have to work around the security council.”

How would anyone be expected to “work around the Security Council” you may ask?

Here Lord Brown answers by calling for the empowerment of “civil society clusters” and “civil society mosaic” that can harness energy coalition of non-state actors. Brown states: “Building variegated coalitions of state and non-state actors willing to be first movers on different parts of this agenda is not a new path to action in the UN. Now it needs to be turbo charged. The world won’t wait for the most plodding and resistant nations to sign up to action”.

Calling the UN Human Rights Council “not fit for purpose” due to its “steady capture” by Russia, China and Cuba who won seats on the body this year, Lord Brown lamented the greatest threat to his vision for a post-national world: *“the failures we all individually made pale compared to just the fact that nation states have ultimately- particularly the bigger and more powerful ones- resisted conceding power and sovereignty and decision making to this multilateral body.”*

This is the British hand behind the current phase of Russiagate 5.0 which has come closer to its objectives of running an American coup than at any other moment during the past four years. This is the vision of a dystopic post-national state world order managed by mis-anthropic technocrats who wish to lord over a technetronic feudal dark age in the 21st century and beyond. As much as it might disappoint you to hear this, but at this moment, the most important thing standing in the way of this anti-human world order and your future is the embattled President Trump who requires the serious support and guidance of an awakened, informed and active citizenry.

## Chapter 5

### Placing the “International Terrorist Conspiracy” into Context

Perhaps the easiest false conspiracy theory blocking the minds of citizens from recognizing the active causal hand of the British financier oligarchy as a force shaping world events, is located in the myth of terrorism as a natural sociological phenomenon.

Modern terrorism both foreign and domestic, has become a boogey man for many soft-minded people in today’s world who have been led to believe that shadowy international networks of Islamic terrorists want to destroy “our free and democratic capitalist west”. Increasingly, the additional boogeyman of “domestic right-wing terrorism” has been added to the mix as a new agency of chaos threatening to undermine the western liberal order from within. A theme found throughout those latter myths posits that the hand of “Russian intelligence” is at the heart of this conspiratorial plot and has been shaping armies of right wing conspiracy theorists including elected officials across western governments.

Before it was revealed that ISIS was being supported by a network of Anglo-American intelligence agencies and their allies in a failed effort to overthrow Bashar al Assad<sup>76</sup>, an exhaustive 2012 study was conducted by the Center on National Security at Fordham Law School. This study provides a convenient entry point to our inquiry<sup>77</sup>.

In this course of its investigation, researchers at Fordham discovered that EVERY SINGLE ONE of the 138 terrorist incidents recorded in the USA between 2001-2012 involved FBI informants who played leading roles in planning out, supplying weapons, instructions and even recruiting Islamic terrorists to carry out terrorist acts on U.S. soil. Reporting on the Fordham study, The Nation stated<sup>78</sup>:

*“Nearly every major post-9/11 terrorism-related prosecution has involved a sting operation, at the center of which is a government informant. In these cases,*

---

<sup>76</sup> [The ISIS Islamic Terrorists are Supported by the US, Israel and Saudi Arabia](#), Global Research News, Sept. 20, 2015

<sup>77</sup> [Deploying Informants, the FBI Stings Muslims Behind nearly every “foiled terror plot” lurks a government informant sent to entrap hapless young Muslim Men](#) By Petra Bartosiewicz, The Nation, June 14, 2012

<sup>78</sup> *ibid*

*the informants—who work for money or are seeking leniency on criminal charges of their own—have crossed the line from merely observing potential criminal behavior to encouraging and assisting people to participate in plots that are largely scripted by the FBI itself. Under the FBI’s guiding hand, the informants provide the weapons, suggest the targets and even initiate the inflammatory political rhetoric that later elevates the charges to the level of terrorism.”*

Of course, this trend preceded 9/11 itself as we see in the case of FBI informant Emad Salem (formerly associated with the Egyptian Military) who recorded hundreds of hours of conversation between himself and his FBI handlers which were reported publicly by the New York Times on October 28, 1993<sup>79</sup>. Why is this important? Because Emad Salem was the figure who rented the van, hotel rooms, provided bomb-making instruction, tested out explosives on behalf of Mohammed Salamah and 15 other terrorists who carried out the February 1993 World Trade Center bombing which injured 1000 and killed 6 people.

Even though several large-scale military war game scenarios were conducted between October 2000 and July 2001<sup>80</sup> featuring planes flying into both the World Trade Center buildings and Pentagon, the incoming Neocon administration were somehow caught with their pants down when the events of 9/11 finally took place (conveniently at a moment that NORAD had suffered a total breakdown of their continental warning and response systems)<sup>81</sup>. When all flights were grounded over the coming several days, Cheney and his PNAC cohorts ensured that the only flights permitted to leave the USA were crammed with high level Saudi royals- including the Bin Laden family.

### **Why was this done?**

As the declassified 28 pages from the 9/11 Commission Report<sup>82</sup> went far to demonstrate, the Saudis- largely coordinated by Prince Bandar Bin Sultan (Saudi Ambassador to the USA from 1983-2005 and Bush family insider) had provided the foundation for a cover story that was carefully scripted to justify the 9/11 incident.

Whether the plot was hatched by CIA-Saudi sponsored terrorists as some assume, or whether it was a controlled demolition as hundreds of architects and

---

<sup>79</sup> [Bomb Informer's Tapes Give Rare Glimpse of F.B.I. Dealings](#) By Richard Bernstein With Ralph Blumenthal, New York Times, Oct. 31, 1993

<sup>80</sup> [The Project for a New American Century and the Age of Bioweapons: 20 Years of Psychological Terror](#), Strategic Culture Foundation, April 8, 2020

<sup>81</sup> [The Case Against Ralph Eberhart, NORAD's 9/11 Commander](#) by Kevin Ryan, Jan. 12, 2013

<sup>82</sup> [The '28 Pages' Explained](#) by Larisa Alexandrovna Horton, Antiwar.com, July 21, 2016



\$250,000, as well as weapons, to carry out a terrorist plot. The New York University Center for Human Rights and Justice reviewed this case and two others and concluded: “The government’s informants introduced and aggressively pushed ideas about violent jihad and, moreover, actually encouraged the defendants to believe it was their duty to take action against the United States.”

The Federal judge presiding over the Newburgh case, Colleen McMahon, declared that it was “beyond question that the government created the crime here,” and criticized the Bureau for sending informants “trolling among the citizens of a troubled community, offering very poor people money if they will play some role—any role—in criminal activity.”

In Portland, Ore., it was disclosed during the trial of the “Christmas Tree bomber” earlier this year, that the FBI had actually produced its own terrorist training video, which was shown to the defendant, depicting men with covered faces shooting guns and setting off bombs using a cell phone as a detonator. The FBI operative also traveled with the target to a remote location where they detonated an actual bomb concealed in a backpack as a trial run for the planned attack.

In Brooklyn, N.Y., in 2012, an FBI agent posing as an al-Qaeda operative supplied a target with fake explosives for a 1,000-pound bomb, which the FBI’s victim then attempted to detonate outside the Federal Reserve building in Manhattan.

In Irvine, Calif., in 2007, an FBI informant was so blatant in attempting to entrap members of the local Islamic Center into violent jihadi actions, that the mosque went to court and got a restraining order against the informant.

In Pittsburgh, Khalifa Ali al-Akili became so suspicious of two “jihadi” FBI informants who were trying to recruit him to buy a gun and to go to Pakistan for training, that he contacted both the London Guardian and the Washington-based National Coalition to Protect Civil Freedoms, and told them that he feared the FBI was trying to entrap him. The National Coalition scheduled a press conference for March 16, 2012, at which al-Akili was to speak and identify the informants, but the day before the scheduled press conference, the FBI arrested al-Akili, charging him not with terrorism, but with illegal possession of a firearm.

The chief informant trying to entrap al-Akili turned out to be Shaden Hussain, a longtime FBI informant who had set up two earlier terrorism cases: the above-cited Newburgh, N.Y., case for which he was paid \$100,000, and another in Albany, N.Y., for which his payments are not known.”

In the months since the events on January 6, 2021 we have only seen that this practice continued in full swing within the United States, as reports of FBI agents provocateurs began to circulate widely even being covered extensively by

Tucker Carlson on June 15, 2021<sup>88</sup>. Recent revelations that the “domestic terrorist” cell which recently plotted the kidnaping of Michigan’s Governor Whitmer were composed primarily of FBI informants<sup>89</sup> and even the Proud Boys leader Enrique Tarrío was proven to be an FBI informant earlier this year<sup>90</sup> along with leading strata of the Oath Keepers. The fact that Steve D’Antuono (FBI bureau chief in Michigan overseeing Whitmer operation) was promptly promoted to FBI bureau chief of Washington D.C.<sup>91</sup> where his skills were put to good use on January 6 should not be lost on anyone.

Just to add a cherry atop this poisoned Sundae, during this same period of time, it was revealed by leaked FBI documents<sup>92</sup> that Joshua Caleb Sutter- controller of the white supremacist group Atomwaffen and also the satanic Temple of Blood cult was paid over \$180,000 by the FBI since 2003 (\$80,000 of which was paid out after 2018).

### Not Only the USA

This post 9/11 practice was not isolated to the USA, as a Canadian appeals court overruled<sup>93</sup> guilty sentences handed down to an idiotic couple who were caught by the RCMP before their July 2016 jihadi plot to bomb a public venue on Canada Day could occur. Why did the appeals judge overrule their sentence? Because it became clear that every single member of the operation which radicalized the young couple, trained them to make bombs and even scripted their attack were RCMP informants!

Earlier cases of controlled domestic terrorist movements in Canada saw CSIS (Canada’s Security and Intelligence Service) erase thousands of hours of wiretaps of Sikh terrorists that detonated bombs in 1984 which lead to 329 dead in the worst act of aviation terrorism until 9/11<sup>94</sup>. Despite this destruction of

---

<sup>88</sup> [‘FBI operatives were organizing the attack on the Capitol’: Tucker Carlson claims the January 6 insurrection was planned by the government](#), Daily Mail, June 15, 2021

<sup>89</sup> [The FBI Allegedly Used At Least 12 Informants In The Michigan Kidnapping Case](#), BuzzFeed News, July 12, 2021

<sup>90</sup> [Proud Boys leader Enrique Tarrío was an FBI informant](#), The Guardian, Jan 27, 2021

<sup>91</sup> [Detroit’s Top FBI Agent Promoted To Head D.C. Field Office](#), Deadline Detroit, Oct. 13, 2020

<sup>92</sup> [National Justice Exclusive: Notorious "Nazi" Satanic Group Is An Illegal Counter Intelligence Operation Controlled By Two Career FBI Informants](#) by Eric Striker, Jan. 15, 2021

<sup>93</sup> [RCMP entrapment of B.C. couple in legislature bomb plot was 'travesty of justice,' court rules](#), CBC News, Dec. 19, 2018

<sup>94</sup> [Twenty years since the Air India bombings—Part 2 Why is the Canadian government resisting a public inquiry?](#) By David Adelaide, World Socialist Website, 30 July 2005

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

evidence, CSIS was absolved of its sins in 2005 by the Security Intelligence Review Committee (SIRC). It was also this same organization that was revealed to have co-founded the white supremacist Heritage Front in 1988, and continued to finance it with tax payer funds using CSIS agent Grant Bristol as the conduit and Heritage Front controller until at least 1994<sup>95</sup>.

Anglo-Canadian intelligence controls of domestic terrorism actually go as far back as the bomb-loving Front de Liberation Quebec (FLQ) of the 1960s that set dozens of mailbox bombs across the province. Not only did the RCMP Security Services get caught red handed<sup>96</sup> managing FLQ cells, spreading FLQ graffiti on buildings and even supplying explosives to the group itself<sup>97</sup>, but the FLQ's "intellectual leader" (Pierre Vallieres) was also the Editor-in-Chief of the very same magazine (Cite Libre) which was run for a decade by none other than Canada's Prime Minister Pierre Elliot Trudeau<sup>98</sup>!



*Pierre Trudeau's Cite Libre served as a powerful instrument during before and during the Quiet Revolution. The Cite Libre network that rose to heights of power and scandal during the October Crisis. Several of the most prominent figures associated with the review include (from left to right top): Trudeau, Lesvesque, Pelletier, Marchand, and bottom: Lalonde, Gagnon, Pitfield, and FLQ leader Pierre Vallieres*

When major press agencies blew the whistle on the federal intelligence agencies behind the FLQ which justified months of Martial Law in Quebec in 1970, Trudeau's right hand man (and fellow Cite Libre writer) Michael Pitfield created a new organization called the Canadian Security Intelligence Service (CSIS) in 1983 as a branch of the Privy Council Office in order to continue psychological operations going under a new name.

<sup>95</sup> [The CSIS Spy who Founded the Heritage Front Neo-Nazi Group](#), Toronto Star, Sept. 26, 2016

<sup>96</sup> [The RCMP: getting at their dirty tricks](#) by Robert Lewis, Macleans Magazine, May 29, 1978

<sup>97</sup> A full dossier of RCMP abuses and control of terrorism in Canada can be found [on Canada Libre](#)

<sup>98</sup> [Like Father, Like Son: How the Trudeaus Manufacture Crises to Justify "Emergency Measures"](#) by Matthew Ehret, Unlimited Hangout, Feb. 17, 2022

If anyone wishes to look through the voluminous RCMP/CSIS files accumulated on Pierre Trudeau's strange connections with the FLQ and broader Fabian Society networks during the Cold War<sup>99</sup>, they would be out of luck as historians were informed in 2019 that the entire Trudeau record archive were secretly destroyed by CSIS in 1989 simply because they "weren't interesting".<sup>100</sup>

It is important to keep in mind that the RCMP's techniques were not specifically Canadian, but were innovated by the FBI's Counter-intelligence Program (COINTEL PRO) which J. Edgar Hoover launched in 1956 in order to subvert "dangerous civil rights groups" then emerging under the leadership of Paul Robeson and Martin Luther King Jr. From the program's inception until its nominal death in 1975, not only did the FBI infiltrate every anti-establishment grouping<sup>101</sup> from the *U.S. Communist Party (CPUSA)*, to the Southern Christian Leadership Conference (SCLC), NAACP to the Black nationalist movements throughout the 1960s, but ensured that its informants played leading roles in instilling internal conflict, radicalized groups towards violence and even set up leaders like Fred Hampton for assassination.<sup>102</sup>

The strange case of Bernadine Dohrn and Bill Ayers who enjoyed vast institutional support and protection after their time running domestic terrorism as leaders of the Weather Underground is something that should also be investigated. The fact that both domestic terrorists not only became affluent Soros-tied education reformers, and early sponsors of Barack Obama's political career<sup>103</sup> is more than just a tiny anomaly which can simply be dismissed.

As you surely realized by this point, domestic and international terrorism were never "organically occurring social phenomena" but were two sides of intelligence operations that ran hand-in-hand from the start. This was evident in the case of the growth of controlled terrorist movements in the Middle East. This devastating program which took the name "Operation Cyclone" was overseen by Trilateral Commission leader Zbigniew Brzezinski, and channelled over \$500 million, weapons and other support to radical madrasas across Afghanistan and Pakistan as part of an asymmetrical warfare against the Soviet Union.

Throughout the 1980s and 1990s, these operations vastly expanded with the help of Saudi intelligence and Mossad involvement on the ground- always

---

<sup>99</sup> [The Origins of the Deep State in North America Part II: Milner's Perversion Takes Over Canada](#) by Matthew Ehret, Canadian Patriot Review 2019

<sup>100</sup> [CSIS destroyed secret file on Pierre Trudeau, stunning historians](#), National Post, June 15, 2019

<sup>101</sup> The FBI and the Origins of McCarthyism by Kenneth O'Reilly  
The Historian, Vol. 45, No. 3 (MAY 1983), pp. 372-393

<sup>102</sup> [RIP Fred Hampton, Black Panther Assassinated by the FBI](#)

by Jefferson Morley, Deep States, Feb. 15, 2021

<sup>103</sup> [Obama and Bill Ayers: Together from the Beginning](#), by Bernie Quigley, Sept. 24, 2008

coordinated by Anglo American intelligence handlers. Islamic terrorism, just like “domestic American terrorism” always had much less to do with Islam and more to do with political agendas wishing to destroy national governments.

### **Where did Hoover’s FBI generate COINTEL PRO tactics?**

To answer this question, we need to look further back to British Intelligence’s Camp X, established in December 1941 in Canada with the mandate to train American and Canadian spies under the control of spymaster William Stephenson (station chief for Britain’s Secret Intelligence Service (SIS) in New York).

The motive for Camp X had two interconnected components:

- 1) Prepare the groundwork for a deeper integration of U.S.-British Intelligence in preparation for the purge of patriotic U.S. intelligence officers allied to FDR’s vision of the post-war age<sup>104</sup>, and
- 2) Train U.S. spies in the art of “secret warfare” which included counterfeiting, psychological warfare, propaganda, counter insurgency, assassination, and infiltration of target groups.

The integration of “full spectrum” alternative warfare tactics such as MK Ultra (modelled and steered by Britain’s earlier Tavistock clinic<sup>105</sup>), media propaganda (see: Project Mockingbird<sup>106</sup>) and cultural war (see: the rise of modern art and atonalism promoted by the Congress For Cultural Freedom<sup>107</sup>) were but a few of the tactics that were integrated during this process, and which continue virulently to this day.

Under Stephenson’s direction and staffed with Canadian RCMP operatives, the first generation of OSS spymasters were trained; including leading figures of the FBI’s Division 5 who went onto reformulate their WWII Camp X training in the form of assassination operations such as Permindex<sup>108</sup>.

As Cynthia Chung demonstrated in her study *Operation Gladio: How NATO Conducted a Secret War Against European Citizens and Their Democratically*

---

<sup>104</sup> [The Enemy Within: A Story of the Purge of American Intelligence](#), Cynthia Chung, Strategic Culture Foundation, June 2020

<sup>105</sup> [Cultism’s Roots in MK Ultra](#), EIR, vol 5, no. 47 1978

<sup>106</sup> How the C.I.A. completely took over the mainstream media with Operation Mockingbird by John Simkin, The Millennium Report, September 1997

<sup>107</sup> [Why Must Aesthetics Govern A Society Worthy Of Political Freedom? Ask the CIA](#), Rising Tide Foundation, 2019

<sup>108</sup> [Montreal’s Permindex and the Deep State Plot to Kill John F. Kennedy](#), Canadian Patriot Review lecture, 2014

*Elected Governments*<sup>109</sup>; this British intelligence directed global intelligence operation shaped the creation of the CIA, the purge of American patriots loyal to FDR's vision of the post-war order. This Anglo-American fascist army went further by absorbing leading Japanese, Nazi and Italian fascists into an international secret army tied deeply into NATO headquarters dubbed "Operation Gladio".

Cynthia Chung writes:

*"What this meant was that a secret army of stay-behind units, under the direction of NATO, in absence of a Soviet threat, were to direct their actions to internal matters which would include espionage and acts of terrorism on the citizens of Europe with the support and cover of those nations' police units. This would be used to further centralise control within Right-wing governments who supported the NATO apparatus.*

*Operation Gladio, which used the tactic Strategy of Tension, functioned on three basic levels. The first was a guerilla war to be fought primarily on the streets, in order to stiffen loyalties away from the Soviet Union.*

*The second level, was the political front and would involve NATO inspired conspiracies, such as claiming certain governments were in secret cahoots with the USSR, in order to evict democratically elected governments unfriendly to the NATO state apparatus and replace them with more pliable puppet regimes.*

*The third level was the assassination (hard and soft) of figures who were deemed obstructive to NATO's aims. Examples of these include the assassination of Italy's ex-Prime Minister Aldo Moro in 1978, Sweden's Prime Minister Olof Palme in 1986 (known as Sweden's JFK), Turkey's Prime Minister Adnan Menderes in 1961 along with two cabinet colleagues, and U.S. President Kennedy in 1963. As well as the soft assassination (character assassination) of UK Prime Minister Harold Wilson. These assassinations would be followed by a NATO and U.S. support putsch."*

## In Conclusion

While I could have said more about the origins of America's Secret Police which arose under Presidents Teddy Roosevelt and Woodrow Wilson, or the earlier deployment of domestic terrorism by Freemasonic lodges affiliated with Albert Pike (founder of the Ku Klux Klan<sup>110</sup>) in an effort to undo Lincoln's vision for

---

<sup>109</sup> ['Operation Gladio: How NATO Conducted a Secret War Against European Citizens and Their Democratically Elected Governments'](#) by Cynthia Chung, Rising Tide Foundation

<sup>110</sup> [The Mystery of Albert Pike: Satanist, Racist or Great Man?](#) Published on The Mad Truther, April 27, 2016

industrial restoration of the South, these stories will have to be left for another time.

For now, it is enough to state that the “war on terror” set into motion by the World Trade Center attacks of 1993 and 2001, is now expanding to target a broad spectrum of the American population who would be morally resistant to the sorts of anti-human policies demanded by Great Reset Technocrats. This dishonest effort must be exposed and rejected before those actual controllers of terrorism attain their objectives: The destruction of nation states, the imposition of a new structure of global government founded upon a restored British Empire managing a depopulated post-truth world system from above.

In the next chapter we will examine another important popular conspiracy that has been turned into a parody of itself with an exploration into freemasons and secret societies with a special focus on Albert Pike and J. Edgar Hoover.

## Chapter 6

# Placing Masonic Conspiracies into Context

By Cynthia Chung

It has become increasingly clear in the minds of many citizens that a degree of influence over the structures of elected governments is pushing our society towards determined goals that have little to do with the wellbeing of the majority of citizens or national governments of the earth. This power above nation states didn't emerge overnight.

Any attempt to understand history while ignoring the active role of secret societies would result in a dismal failure.

Sadly due to the scant evidence which such secret organizations leave to posterity, such investigations are often messy and riddled with confusion and misinformation.

Those attempting to make sense of the conspiracies shaping history (for good or for evil), often conclude falsely that secret societies are either all-powerful endowed by their initiates with secret knowledge knowable only to the inner elites... or that such societies couldn't possibly exist due to the fact that human beings are too stupid to keep secrets or maintain a conspiracy stretching across multiple generations.

We will soon see why both assumptions are wrong by evaluating the nature of secret societies and the growth of intelligence operations as instruments of social control stretching far back into the days of Ancient Greece, and upward to our current age.

## The Ancient Roots of Occult Societies and Intelligence Operations

“Know Thyself,  
Nothing to Excess,  
Surety Brings Ruin”

– inscription at the Temple of Apollo at Delphi

Many are aware of the Apollo at Delphi inscription and associate it with words of wisdom. After all, the Temple at Delphi was at the center of global intelligence operations, and so its controllers must certainly have been wise. Kings, emperors, statesmen, and generals from all quarters of the ancient world would travel to the Temple with a very generous payment in gold in hopes that the wisdom of the

great god Apollo would be bestowed on them and give strength and power to their particular cause.

One of the most famous prophecies made by the Cult of Delphi, according to the ancient Greek historian Herodotus, was to King Croesus of Lydia. King Croesus was a very rich king and the last bastion of the Ionian cities against the increasing Persian power in Anatolia. King Croesus wished to know whether he should continue his military campaign deeper into Persian Empire territory and if he should seek a military alliance in such a feat. According to Herodotus, the amount of gold King Croesus delivered was the greatest ever bestowed upon the Temple of Apollo. In return, the priestess of Delphi, otherwise known as the Oracle, (some poor young girl selected once a year with the “right attributes”) would spout nonsensical babble, intoxicated by the gas vapours of the chasm she was conveniently placed over. The priests would then “translate” the Oracle’s prophecy. A prophecy was delivered by the priests to Croesus in the form of a riddle, *“If Croesus goes to war he will destroy a great empire.”* Croesus was also told to ally himself with the most powerful Greek state, and he chose Sparta. Croesus was overjoyed and thought his victory guaranteed and immediately began working towards building his military campaign against Persia. Long story short, Croesus lost everything and Lydia was taken over by the Persians.

The Spartans never showed up.

It turns out the prophecy-riddle was not wrong, but that Croesus mistook which great empire would fall.

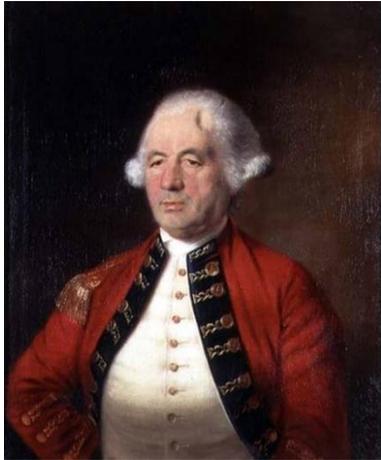
There is likely a great deal of truth in this story. And the words inscribed at the Temple of Apollo “Know Thyself, Nothing to Excess, Surety Brings Ruin” becomes more of a foreboding to anyone who dares enter such a Temple in search of wisdom and power. We are led to believe that those who are “worthy” of the god Apollo will have the wisdom to solve the riddle of their prophecy and will prevail, while those unworthy of Apollo’s “good graces” will fail and be ruined.

It’s a nice story, but it is in fact, a brilliant cover for a global intelligence racket.

The Cult of Delphi was indeed the nerve center of military and political intelligence that had no “allegiance” to any state or empire, but rather was able to use intelligence that they collected with their network of spies, along with the intel they were given by those foolish enough to layout their plans (and their gold) to them. The priests of Delphi would then decide what information needed to be shared with what target to fit their purpose. This would take the form of a “prophecy” that they shaped, in order to move pawns on a chessboard. The question for those who dared visit the Cult of Delphi was thus not so much about having enough wisdom to solve the veiled prophecy, but rather, ‘What kind of pawn would they be to the priests of Apollo?’

## The Morals and Dogma of the Scottish Rite

Those who seek wisdom and power have tended to also have an interest in the realm of “secret knowledge.” After all, who wouldn’t want a fast track toward their desires? Who wouldn’t want to believe that their destiny is to be rich, privileged and powerful? Who wouldn’t want to believe that they were chosen out of a few to hold special qualities (one could say supernatural) that make them superior to the majority?



*Augustine Prevost - Bonhams, London, UK-  
Bridgeman Art Library*

The Scottish Rite was formally organized in the US in 1801, by a group of Tory partisans on the losing side of the American Revolution. One of the principal men involved from the very beginning in this masonic network was a British general by the name of Augustine Prevost. Prevost had conquered Charleston, South Carolina, and set up a secret police apparatus there which became the Scottish Rite headquarters, after the British Army left. The Scottish Rite would come to rule over American Freemasonry during the nineteenth century and Albert Pike is recognised as the source of this success .

In 1859, Pike was elected “Sovereign Grand Commander” of the Scottish Rite’s Southern Jurisdiction. In 1871, *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry* (the anti-bible of the Rite) was first published by its author Albert Pike, former General of the Confederate Armies during the Civil War.

Why am I bringing this all up when the focus of this chapter is on the origins of America’s secret police?

Because the man credited with building the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) into the massive domestic intelligence apparatus that it is today was J. Edgar Hoover, who happened to be a 33rd degree mason of the Scottish Rite , when he was “coroneted” in 1955 after 35 years of devout membership.

Why is this relevant for the purpose of this chapter?



Scottish Rite leader Albert Pike

If one is to understand what constitutes the “morals and dogma” of such an organization, to which Hoover entered the innermost circle, it will become clear that not only does the Rite act as an opposing church to Christianity, but that pledging one’s allegiance to this secret society is understood as coming before all else in this material world, including government and country.

For this reason I think it apt to share a few quotes...

Outlining the top-down organization of his order, Pike wrote the following in his book *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry*:

*“The Blue [or lower] Degrees are but the outer court ... of the Temple. Part of the symbols are displayed there to the Initiate, **but he is intentionally misled by false interpretations.** It is not intended that he shall understand them, but it is intended that he shall imagine he understands them. Their true explication is reserved for the Adepts, the Princes of Masonry...” [emphasis added]*

These are the very same techniques used by the Cult of Delphi with the understanding that the “true explication” of the “symbols” will only be understood by those supposedly worthy of them, i.e. “the Adepts, the Princes of Masonry.”

How does one know if one is a Prince of Masonry? Those who are foolish enough to have complete faith in the magic of the occult will give an honest attempt to understand such symbols. However, the truth of the matter is those who are chosen for their “understanding” and thus moved closer to the inner “sanctum”, are merely chosen for their usefulness as an instrument for “a higher will.” While

this person might be a pawn who plays the determining role in a checkmate, they remain, nevertheless, just a pawn.

Pike would also write in his *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry*:

*“Men are but the automata of Providence, and uses the demagogue, the fanatic, and the knave... as its tools and instruments to effect that of which they do not dream, and which they imagine themselves commissioned to prevent ...”*  
[emphasis added]

Here it becomes clear that the majority of mankind are considered by the Rite as instruments of Providence, and that to do the will of such Providence, the Rite is justified in treating mankind as such. I will address shortly what sort of Providence they are speaking of.

Pike goes on to explain the Rite’s main guide to the universe, as “the science of magic”:

*“Magic is the science of the ancient magi.. Magic unites in one and the same science, whatsoever Philosophy can possess that is most certain, and Religion of the Infallible and the Eternal. It perfectly ... reconciles these two terms... faith and reason ... those who accept [magic] as a rule may give their will a sovereign power that will make them the masters of all inferior beings and of all errant spirits; that is to say, will make them the Arbiters and Kings of the World....”*

Again, we see the concept that only a select few will be chosen to be able to decipher and use magic, and that thereby justifies their dominion “that will make them masters of all inferior beings...[and] make them the Arbiters and Kings of the World.” Pike wrote the above quote to instruct “Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret”- gentlemen of the 32nd Degree.

At this point, it is clear that to truly hold this view of oneself, humankind and the “laws of the universe” means that one is in direct conflict with the idea of democracy as a form of government “of the people, by the people, for the people.” Lastly, I will share a quote from 1889 while Pike was in France, expressing his views of God and what is to be considered “the Good”:

*“The Masonic religion should be, by all of us initiates of the high degrees, maintained in the purity of the Luciferian Doctrine. If Lucifer were not God, would Adonay (the God of the Christians) whose deeds prove his cruelty, perfidy and hatred of man, barbarism and repulsion to science, would Adonay and his priests calumniate him?”*

*“Yes, Lucifer is God, and unfortunately Adonay is also God. For the eternal law is that there is no light without shade, no beauty without ugliness, no white without black, for the absolute can only exist as two Gods...the true and pure*

*philosophical religion is the belief in Lucifer, the equal of Adonay; but Lucifer, God of Light and God of Good, is struggling for humanity against Adonay, the God of Darkness and Evil.”*

This above quote, as per historian Anton Chaitkin, is available in French and English in the Albert Pike vertical file at the library of the Scottish Rite Southern Jurisdiction at 1733 16th St. NW, Washington D.C.

In later years, the body of Albert Pike would be interred inside the Washington D.C. Scottish Rite House of the Temple. A few feet away, the Washington masons constructed a complete replication of the office and desk of their second most honored member... FBI Director J. Edgar Hoover.

In fact, the “J. Edgar Hoover Law Enforcement Museum” is housed in its entirety within the Scottish Rite’s House of the Temple 1733 16th St. NW . It should also be known that much of the FBI is implicated in the Scottish Rite. For instance, there are certain Washington lodges which have a disproportionately high number of FBI agents in them such as the Alexandria Lodge.

### **The Seat of Government**

On December 17th, 1906, Teddy Roosevelt promoted his Navy Secretary, Charles J. Bonaparte, to become Attorney General of the USA. Bonaparte lost no time and told Congress that the Department of Justice must be given “a force of permanent police... under its control.” On May 27th, 1908, Congress reacted by prohibiting all Executive departments from using Secret Service agents as policemen, including the Justice Department. During this period only the Treasury Department had the authority to use Secret Service men. To get around this block from Congress, on July 26th, 1908, Attorney General Bonaparte, on Teddy Roosevelt’s instructions, ordered the creation of an investigative agency within the Department of Justice; which later became known as the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

It was the start of what would become an unelected oligarchy, in direct opposition to the rule of self-government.

In the midst of this, a 22-year-old J. Edgar Hoover was recruited, the year was 1917. Just out of law school, he was put in charge of the Department of Justice’s War Emergency Division’s Enemy Alien Bureau, and was quickly immersed in the wildly lawless wartime counterinsurgency of the First Red Scare (1917-1920). Anton Chaitkin writes of this period in his study Hoover’s FBI and Anglo-American Dictatorship:

*“Attorney General Palmer created a General Intelligence (or “Radical”) Division in the Bureau of Investigation, and appointed Hoover its head. Military Intelligence and Hoover’s agents working together as a single secret service now built up a network of civilian vigilante spies, informers and provocateurs...”*

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

*These auxiliaries were then set loose in the “Palmer Raids,” a war on unions, radicals, civil rights advocates, teachers, and immigrants from November 1919 to January 1920. This initial descent into a police state was, however, deeply opposed by the American population, and sparked popular protests and outrage.”*



Edgar Hoover was well fitted as Palmer’s deputy, in overseeing the political mass arrests, deportations, lynchings, terror propaganda, and witch-hunts. Hoover would put a Southern White Masonic unit inside the Bureau itself, called the Fidelity Chapter. And insist that his agents refer to the Bureau, and his office, as “The Seat of Government”.

In 1922, Walter Lippmann put forth in his incredibly influential book *Public Opinion*, the thesis that a dictatorship was of the utmost necessity to correct the crisis America was now facing, and that America’s leaders could no longer afford to delude themselves with the idea of a Constitutional system. Lippmann argued that the general public was incapable of exercising reasoned judgment. He claimed the people could only think in “stereotypes” such that they are led to believe in “villains and conspiracies.”

Thus, to overcome such “ignorance,” Lippmann declared that consensus must be generated not by the ill-educated people, but rather “engineered” by an elite class of “experts”, using “propaganda.” This elite class was in turn to guide the national government from within its every department, forming a permanent dictatorship, with its governing members appointed, not elected, to serve for life. A “soft” dictatorship so to speak. When the Great Depression hit (1929-1933), J. Edgar Hoover blamed the general lawlessness on inefficient, corrupt local politicians and police. What was the solution? More power to “the Bureau.”

## **Presidents Come and Go But One Thing Remains Constant**

While campaigning for the Presidency, Franklin Roosevelt installed his close friend Thomas J. Walsh as the 1932 Democratic convention chairman. Montana Senator Walsh “knew where the bodies were buried” so to speak. The reason for this was that in 1921, Thomas J. Walsh had led the battle at the Senate hearings on the Justice Department’s illegal practices. During the hearings he confronted Palmer and his deputy Hoover with evidence that they had perpetrated “an orgy of terror, violence and crime against citizens and aliens....” Walsh remained in the Senate as J. Edgar Hoover’s dedicated enemy.

Franklin Roosevelt won the election on November 8, 1932; he was to take office in March. On February 15th, 1933, a low-level Italian Freemason named Giuseppe Zingara shot at President-elect Roosevelt. He missed and ended up killing the Chicago Mayor Anton Cermak instead. On February 26th, Franklin Roosevelt announced his appointment of Senator Thomas J. Walsh as U.S. Attorney General. On March 1st, the New York Times reported Walsh’s pledge that “he would re-organize the Department of Justice when he assumes office, probably with an almost completely new personnel.” It is said that Walsh had declared that one of his first acts would be to oust J. Edgar Hoover. Walsh was found dead the next morning, while on a train to Washington, D.C. for Roosevelt’s March 4th inauguration and his own swearing-in.

Starting in July 1933, a group of American Legion officials paid by J.P. Morgan’s men asked Marine Corps General Smedley Butler to lead a coup d’état against President Roosevelt. When General Butler had gathered enough evidence he reported the conspiracy to J. Edgar Hoover. Hoover refused to take any action stating that there was no evidence a federal criminal statute had been violated. Finding no luck with the FBI, General Butler changed gears and went to the Special Committee on Un-American Activities (known as the McCormack-Dickstein Committee) which began an investigation on November 20, 1934. Within a month, the Committee corroborated all of Butler’s claims but took no direct action since Franklin Roosevelt wished to use these findings as leverage against the Wall Street financiers who had formerly been working against his New Deal reforms tooth and nail.

In order to bring the message to the American people, Butler arranged to have his testimonial outlining the coup plot recorded and broadcast across the nation by Universal Studios on December 28, 1935.

Franklin Roosevelt was entirely aware that the growing power of the federal bureau was a terrible threat and had rapidly become an abhorrent opposing force to the president’s authority.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

Franklin Roosevelt died on April 12th, 1945. WWII was officially over on Sept 2nd, 1945. The OSS would be dissolved three weeks later on Sept 20th, 1945. The CIA was “officially” created two years later, purged of its FDR patriots. Following this, the FBI continued to conduct witch hunts through Congressional committees, President Truman, Senator Joseph R. McCarthy, and the young California Congressman Richard M. Nixon.

On November 22nd, 1963 President Kennedy was brutally murdered in the streets of Dallas, Texas in broad daylight.

On November 29th, 1963 the Warren Commission, chaired by former CIA director Allan Dulles, was set up to investigate the murder of President Kennedy. The fact that Dulles had been fired by Kennedy, who threatened to break up the CIA into a thousand pieces and scatter it into the winds, did not seem to bother many people in Washington at the time who went along with the corrupt Warren Commission investigation.

One particularly important Washington figure was extremely bothered by this entire show.

The old Congressman Hale Boggs of Louisiana (an ally of FDR) was a member of that Warren Commission. Boggs became increasingly disturbed by the lack of transparency and rigour exhibited by the Commission and became convinced that many of the documents used to incriminate Oswald were in fact forgeries. In 1965 Rep. Boggs told New Orleans District Attorney Jim Garrison that Oswald could not have been the one who killed Kennedy. It was Boggs who encouraged Garrison to begin the only jury trial of the President’s murder to this day.

Nixon was inaugurated as President of the United States on Jan 20th, 1969. Hale Boggs soon after called on Nixon’s Attorney General John Mitchell to have the courage to fire J. Edgar Hoover. It wasn’t long thereafter that the private airplane carrying Hale Boggs disappeared without a trace.

Jim Garrison was the District Attorney of New Orleans from 1962 to 1973 and was the only one to bring forth a trial concerning the assassination of President Kennedy. In Jim Garrison’s book *On the Trail of the Assassins*, J. Edgar Hoover comes up several times impeding or shutting down investigations into JFK’s murder, in particular concerning the evidence collected by the Dallas Police Department, such as the nitrate test Oswald was given and which exonerated him, proving that he never shot a rifle the day of November 22nd, 1963. However, for reasons only known to the government and its investigators, this fact was kept secret for 10 months. It was finally revealed in the Warren Commission report, which inexplicably didn’t change their opinion that Oswald had shot Kennedy.

Another particularly damning incident concerned the Zapruder film that was in the possession of the FBI, who had sent a “copy” to the Warren Commission for their investigation. This film was one of the leading pieces of evidence used to

support the “magic bullet theory” by showcasing the direction of the headshot coming from behind, thus verifying the thesis that Oswald’s location in the book depository was the source of the shot. During Garrison’s trial on the Kennedy assassination (1967-1969) he subpoenaed the Zapruder film that for some peculiar reason had found itself locked up in some vault owned by Life magazine. This was the first time in more than five years that the Zapruder film was made public. It turned out the FBI’s copy that was sent to the Warren Commission had two critical frames reversed to create a false impression that the rifle shot was from behind. When Garrison got hold of the original film it was discovered that the head shot had actually come from the front. In fact, what the whole film showed was that the President had been shot from multiple angles indicating the existence of more than one gunman. When the FBI was questioned about how these two critical frames could have been reversed, they answered that it must have been a technical glitch.

Over 50 years later, there are those who continue to attempt to discredit the work of Jim Garrison for the crime of challenging the absurd narrative of the Warren Commission consensus. However, anyone who bothers to read the Warren Commission report would soon discover it to be a mess of contradictions, fallacies and outright fabrications. Not only an absurd sham but ultimately complicit in one of the most disgraceful cover-ups in American history.

### **A parting thought**

The question remains:

What allowed the growth of this parasitical occultism within the USA since the earliest days of the republic over 200 years ago?

Was the success of this masonic force caused by the supposed “secret knowledge of its initiates”?

Or was it due to the naivete of the population and the embrace of insanity by an oligarchical class?

The fact is, that over the course of 2500 years since the days of Croesus’ downfall, occult secret societies continue to use the same elementary techniques of deception to achieve their geopolitical aims.

Although the outward form has changed over the millennia, the essential character of these masonic orders has not changed.

With priesthoods controlling the rites and rituals carefully designed to make soft minded fools more soft minded and more foolish as they increasingly lose their own identities in the pursuit of the ever fleeting promise of “secret knowledge”.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

Whether the initiate is named Albert Pike, J. Edgar Hoover or a King Croesus of Lydia, the result is the same.

The nations which these superstitious figures thought they were saving were ultimately the very thing which their blind faith in the occult ended up destroying from within.

The remedy to such decay has always been located in the break from the trance of mysticism, and the worshiping of symbolism which such occult societies demand in both their initiates and victims alike.

In the days of Ancient Greece, this remedy was identified in the form of a “philosopher king”.

A Solon, a Thales or a Plato who’s love of humanity and God was matched only by the concern for the health of their own immortal souls. Such was the nature of the fountain upon which they drew for their wisdom, courage and creativity in the course of lives devoted to something more than simple power, or secret knowledge.

In our modern age, this force for good has taken the form of statesmen with names like Abraham Lincoln, Franklin Roosevelt, Martin Luther King Jr and John F Kennedy who gave their lives for the cause of humanity and God’s law.

These were men who overcame the fear of their own mortality and rose to a higher domain of identity that saw their purpose in the extinguishing of lies, injustice and the uplifting of all humanity to a better way.

## Chapter 7

### Placing ‘The Jewish Conspiracy’ into Context

Among the most persistent cognitive barriers preventing truth seekers from recognizing the hand of the British Empire behind global manipulations is a lazy tendency to blame all the world’s problems, including the Great Reset, Covid-19, the 2020 coup, the economic meltdown and WWII danger on “the Jews”.

Just to state clearly off the bat, I am not a fan of the Anti Defamation League (ADL), the Rothschild banking dynasty, the younger Warburg dynasty, the older Sassoon family dynasty, Mossad-affiliated pedophiles or George Soros. I do not condone the B’nai Brith’s Freemasonic intrigues, nor do I approve of the “Greater Israel” logic of Jabotinsky-ite loving Zionists who tend to believe that the entire Middle East from Palestine, Jordan, Syria, Iraq, Lebanon and Iran belongs rightfully to them.

I do however believe that there is something profoundly beautiful in the Jewish cultural matrix that stems from Platonic humanist thinkers as Rabbi Philo of Alexandria (20 B.C.-50 A.D.) to Moses Maimonides (1138-1204) to the great scholar Moses Mendelssohn (1729-1786) whose amazing contributions to human knowledge birthed Germany’s incredible renaissance movement of the 18-19th century. The rise of such modern Jewish artists who led the Yiddish Renaissance as I.L. Peretz, and Shalom Aleichem nourished their souls on such ecumenical inspiration at the turn of the 20th century. The rise of modern Zionism, as we shall see was designed explicitly to destroy this positive spiritual tradition within Judaism reducing it to a “blood and soil cult”.

While radical Zionists tend to be shaped by their elitist self-image as God’s “chosen people” (putting them dangerously close to Nietzsche’s *ubermenschen* concept which inspired a young Hitler), Jewish humanists from Philo to Mendelssohn fought to define the Old Testament concept of “chosen people” as chosen to be first in morality, wisdom and love. With this mandate to love all our fellow creatures since we are made in the image of the creator, Mendelssohn explains in his powerful book *Jerusalem* (1782) “*you can’t hesitate to regard love as being at least as sublime a pre-eminence as*

*power, to credit the supreme being with being not only all-powerful but also all-good, and to recognize the God of might also as the God of love.”<sup>111</sup>*

Within these Jewish texts, one finds the cure not only for the failures of Zionism, but all of ideological ills of our present Hobbesian age.

### **Trump’s Zionist Paradox**

With this general framework established, I would like to deal with my principal theme in the form of a paradox.

Before his 2020 Soros-sponsored regime change, Trump was the first American president in over 50 years who had posed a serious threat to the deep state, resulting in a four year effort by the highest echelons of the Anglo-American oligarchy to lead an evidence-free impeachment campaign based on the narrative that Russia had hacked the DNC and put Trump into power. The head of every neoliberal think tank in America suffered obsessive Trump Derangement syndrome, and even the British House of Lords had stated irrevocably that Trump’s re-election was an intolerable scenario for the empire.

YET... Trump supported (and still supports) Zionists.

So does that make Trump a Zionist shill deserving of a Soros-directed regime change as many of his detractors claim? Or is something else going on?

Well, if Israel truly was a causal agency in world affairs, one might say “yes”. However, from the 19th century creation of political Zionism within the bowels of Britain’s Foreign Office by the Earl of Shaftesbury and the Palestinian Exploration Fund of 1865 to the Anglo-French Sykes Pikot Agreement of 1916, to the Lord Balfour Declaration of 1917 (co-authored by Fabian Society leader Arthur Balfour and Round Table leader Leo Amery) to the Round Table-steered Versailles Treaty that put Palestine under British control in 1919, Zionism was always a reactive agency of the British Empire and never causal as a top down process. Even the powerful B’nai Brith was created by British Freemasonic

---

<sup>111</sup> Firmly establishing himself in the greatest philosophical traditions of Plato, Augustine and Cusa, Mendelsohn defined the two states of existence (divine and material) saying: “Just as according to Plato there is an earthly and also a heavenly love, there is also an earthly and a heavenly politics, so to speak... Just as the ‘lover’ knows nothing of love but the satisfaction of common lust, the politician discusses statesmanship purely in terms of power, liquidity, trade, the balance of power, and population; and religion is to him the lawgiver’s means for keeping the unruly man in check, and the priest’s means to suck him dry and consume his marrow.”

organizations in America hosting a Grand Master, degrees of initiation, and masonic symbolism from its 1875 founding to the present.<sup>112</sup>

### It isn't just Zionism

British manipulation of radical ideologies across the Middle East doesn't end with Zionism, but connects right to the heart of Wahhabism and the Muslim Brotherhood, both of which were the fruits of British Imperial intrigues at the onset of the 20th century. Don't believe me? Well would you be surprised to find out that the Muslim Brotherhood which has played such a major role in the rise of Islamic fundamentalism was created by British Freemasons? Because it was.<sup>113</sup>

Or would you be surprised to discover that Saudi Arabia is a nation who just celebrated its 80th birthday whose very name merely derives from a family of warlords that Britain decided to place atop a new kingdom in 1930<sup>114</sup>? Some of that story was even told in the 1963 film *Laurence of Arabia*... but only some of it. The rise of Islamic terrorism that such geopoliticians as Zbigniew Brzezinski, Sir Henry Kissinger and Sir Bernard Lewis unleashed as a weapon against the Soviet Union was tied deeply into this British-created dynamic... and these Anglophile sociopaths knew it.

The fact that Israeli leaders hated such anti-nation state Wellsian technocrats as Barack Obama should not be a mystery, nor should their support of Trump's pro-nationalist presidency be a mystery either. The total change in Turkey's own Modus Operandi towards a pro-Russia/China program since Putin transformed the "rules of the regime-change game" in the Middle East in 2015 should also not be a mystery. Neither should the 20 Arab Nations which have signed onto China's Belt and Road Initiative.

All of these seemingly opposing power structures were promised certain managerial powers of major jurisdictions of the world after the collapse of the western neo-liberal *order on the condition that they just acted according to certain commands*, and did the dirty work of their masters. Drug money laundering? Black ops? Terrorist financing? Oil price manipulation? Covert

---

<sup>112</sup> If any of this history is new to you, I'd suggest stopping immediately and reviewing Cynthia Chung's '[Who Really Runs the Middle East](#)' published as Chapter 17 of Clash of the Two Americas vol. 3. For the Freemasonic roots of B'nai Brith, see Anton Chaitkin's '[Cabalism, slavery, and the B'nai B'rith: the case of A.E. Frankland](#)' published in EIR, July 23, 1993

<sup>113</sup> [The Muslim Brotherhood: The Many Faces of Their Majesties' Service](#) by Ramtanu Maitra, Executive Intelligence Review Aug 9, 2013

<sup>114</sup> [How Britain Carved Up the Middle East and Helped Create Saudi Arabia](#) (extract from Secret Affairs: Britain's Collusion with Radical Islam) by Mark Curtis, November 2, 2016

assassination? Every dirty game necessary to undermine sovereign nation states was on the table in those turbulent post-WWII years and these British-controlled power structures were messy, loud, and effective.

Even in the “developed sector”, certain nefarious 20th century power structures were assigned to take private control of vast sectors of the economy including energy, agriculture, medicine, banking, communications, and pharmaceuticals. These networks interfaced closely with organized crime networks giving birth to such North American dirty operations as the Bronfman Family, Mayer Lansky and even such weird politicians as Roy Cohn who went on to endorse a young Donald Trump entering politics in the 1980s. Even though many of these western criminal syndicates were also heavily connected to Zionism, it would be wrong to conclude that the Jews are running the world. It just means that one layer of organized crime influenced lower levels of organized crime. Each layer being promised vast rewards as long as they willingly accepted the fact that when the system they parasitically fed upon collapsed, they would adapt to that depopulated order accordingly. British cut out (and Soros mirror image) Maurice Strong laid out this agenda in an infamous 1990 interview with West Magazine asking “hypothetically”:

*“What if a small group of world leaders were to conclude that the principal risk to the Earth comes from the actions of the rich countries? And if the world is to survive, those rich countries would have to sign an agreement reducing their impact on the environment. Will they do it? The group’s conclusion is ‘no’. The rich countries won’t do it. They won’t change. So, in order to save the planet, the group decides: Isn’t the only hope for the planet that the industrialized civilizations collapse? Isn’t it our responsibility to bring that about?”<sup>115</sup>*

### **Sacrificed on the Altar of Gaia... or Make Money with the BRI?**

Maurice Strong was an early architect of a program that has come to be known today as “The Green New Deal” which was designed to accomplish the mandate set forth by H.G. Wells decades earlier in the 1928 opus *The Open Conspiracy: Blueprint for a World Revolution* where the Fabian Society leader called for One World Government, depopulation and thought control saying:

*“The Open Conspiracy rests upon a disrespect for nationality, and there is no reason why it should tolerate noxious or obstructive governments because they hold their own in this or that patch of human territory.”*

---

<sup>115</sup> [The Wizard of the Baca Grande](#). West Magazine interview with Maurice Strong, 1990

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

With the exception of a few hiccups now and then, things had gone very much according to the plan... until 2013 hit.

What happened in 2013?

Just as Obama and his masters were preparing to celebrate a new world order seeing no viable opposition to this end-of-history doctrine from any corner of the world, China's Xi Jinping threw a big wrench into the machine by announcing the Belt and Road Initiative (BRI). In 2015, the BRI was united officially with Russia's Eurasian Economic Union (EAEU) and since then over 140 nations have signed onto this new operating framework, recognizing that no other "game in town" offered a guarantee of survival to its participants.



*The primary arteries of China's New Silk Road which has integrated with Russia's Eurasian Economic Union and has since extended into Polar and African Silk Roads as well*

So, here is my point: If there was no strategic partnership for survival between Russia, China and all the other nations' jumping on board that new paradigm, Trump would not have come to power in 2016. And if Trump hadn't come to power in 2016, contracting America's involvement with NATO, cutting funding for NED regime change outlets and foreign militarist escapades more broadly, then the wave of nations joining the BRI during his administration would likely also not have been possible.

The fact is that *those Zionist groups which have typically played a negative role in world affairs are not causal, but reactive and adaptive* to the broader BRI framework which will very likely become global as the only viable alternative to the bankrupt trans Atlantic regime when the banking system collapses under \$1.5 quadrillion derivatives time bomb now exploding under the cover of a faked pandemic.

That is why the British Empire put all of its resources towards Trump's 2020 ouster<sup>116</sup> and why they are petrified that his support base might yet become remobilized as a major political force within the USA once more.

It isn't because they are afraid of Trump per se but rather his willingness to adapt to the new anti-entropic rules of the game which are being set by Russia and China as we saw with his US-China Trade Deal which guaranteed that China would purchase \$350 billion in manufactured goods from the USA when it went into effect in January 2020 (and has since been totally destroyed).

Trump rarely showed his cards on this point, but in April 2019, he let the cat out of the bag when he said:

*"Between Russia, China and us, we're all making hundreds of billions of dollars' worth of weapons, including nuclear, which is ridiculous.... I think it's much better if we all got together and didn't make these weapons ... those three countries I think can come together and stop the spending and spend on things that are more productive toward long-term peace."*

After his trip to China's Forbidden City as Xi Jinping's honored guest weeks later, the Chinese leader responded to the question of America's trade war with China saying:

*"It's hard to imagine a complete break of the United States from China or of China from the United States. We are not interested in this, and our American partners are not interested in this. President Trump is my friend and I am convinced he is also not interested in this"*

Sadly, COVID-19 derailed the trajectory of this positive new era in US-China relations, but even as late as June 2020 Trump pushed back against those many voices pressuring him to treat China as America's primary enemy and cause of the pandemic describing his relationship with Xi Jinping:

*"He's for China, I'm for the US, but other than that we love each other... Our relationship with China has probably never been better. We went through a very rough patch, but it has never, ever been better."*

If the USA could be returned to such a mode of strategic thinking, then it were possible that the better historic nature of Constitutional America which the oligarchy believed to have been killed with JFK, MLK and RFK may yet be awakened.

---

<sup>116</sup> See chapter 8

## | The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

Even more importantly, the oligarchy knows that the forgotten renaissance traditions of Judaism, Islam and Christianity may easily be re-awoken under the positive cultural climate that such a multi-polar alliance would unleash.

## Chapter 8

# Placing the ‘UFO Conspiracy’ into Context

What would you do if the American and British governments both revealed that their secret UFO programs would declassify material from each nations’ respective National Archives?

What if you found out that leading politicians like former House Majority speaker Harry Reid had allocated \$22 millions of tax payer dollars to UFO research and that Obama’s former chief counsellor (and accused pedophile) John Podesta has openly called for UFO disclosure on several public occasions since 2002 or that Hillary Clinton herself called for UFO disclosure during her presidential campaign pledges of 2015?

Would you believe these claims or would you remain skeptical? How would you decide what to do?

With the July 23, 2020 public statement from the Pentagon that “off world vehicles not made on this earth” have been kept secret for decades, this question has become extremely important.<sup>117</sup>

Major opinion-shapers like Joe Rogan, Tucker Carlson, and even Russia Today have promoted the cause of alien disclosure for the past few years and with the most recent Pentagon announcement, fascination in little grey men has spread like wildfire.

### Who’s Playing this Game?

For the past several decades, government-sponsored UFO research has largely been driven by the work of private subcontractors like Bigelow Aerospace which was founded by billionaire real estate speculator Robert Bigelow. Having recently joined the “new space movement” (ie: an anti-nation state trojan horse designed to promote privatized money driven model of space funding) alongside other billionaires like Elon Musk, Jeff Bezos and Sir Richard Branson, Bigelow allocated large swaths of his fortunes to the creation of organizations

---

<sup>117</sup> [With Pentagon UFO unit in the spotlight, report mentions 'off-world vehicles not made on this earth'](#) by Chris Chiacchia, Fox News, July 27, 2020

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

like the National Institute for Discovery Science which have always worked in a private capacity with governments and academia.



*Harry Reid and billionaire 'new space' guru and exopolitics advocate Robert Bigelow*

One of Bigelow's biggest tools was Sen. Harry Reid who not only received generous campaign funds from the billionaire between 1998-2009 but also allocated tens of millions in national defense funds to his company starting in 2007.

As the New York Times revealed in 2017, it was with Bigelow's backing, that Harry Reid spearheaded the creation of the Pentagon's Advanced Aerospace Threat Identification Program which was devoted to identifying ETs.

In 2014, the creative force driving the "UFO-disclosure cause" has taken the form of a weird organization called To the Stars Academy of Arts and Science run by high level intelligence operatives and using a cardboard cut-out Tom DeLonge (former lead singer of the punk band Blink 182). *To the Stars* has poured millions of dollars into cultural/educational and lobbying projects driven by books, movies, film and documentaries in the cause of "elevating global consciousness" in preparation for a new age of UFO disclosure.



*To the Stars Academy frontman Tom DeLonge*

As DeLonge says in his promotional video<sup>118</sup>: “through a series of meetings I was soon connected to a large group of US government officials. From the CIA, to the Department of Defense to Lockheed Martin Skunkworks. These were the guys involved in the secretive government programs that dealt with these subjects.”

Some of the shadowy figures affiliated with To the Stars and featured on the group’s website include a former CIA director of operations, former Deputy Assistant secretary for Defense Intelligence, former Director of Information for White House Technology, and former chief of the CIA’s counter-biological weapons program. Both Podesta and Bigelow’s Aerospace have also worked closely with DeLonge’s strange group over the past six years.

Bigelow is not the only billionaire who has allocated their vast fortunes to the cause of “UFO truth”.

## **The Rockefeller Project**

In 1993, the Disclosure Initiative was created by none other than financier Laurence Rockefeller (4th son of Standard Oil Founder John D. Rockefeller Jr.). The initiative had a two-fold purpose:

- Unite all of the largest UFO research organizations in America under one umbrella organization which was promptly accomplished within one year and

---

<sup>118</sup> <https://youtu.be/zeaX5S7tB2A>

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

- Massively lobby the Clinton Administration to declassify millions of documents which was done in 1994, revealing little more than mountains of anecdotal testimonies and correspondences.

During the heyday of the Rockefeller UFO Disclosure Initiative, the Clintons stayed at the Laurence Rockefeller ranch in Wyoming<sup>119</sup>, during which time an early recruit to the “disclosure mission” was Clinton Chief of Staff John Podesta. Podesta started going public with calls for UFO disclosure in 2002<sup>120</sup> and has continued to work with figures like Bigelow and To the Stars Academy over the next 18 years.



*Laurence Rockefeller and the Clintons*

Researchers Brad and Sherry Steiger noted Laurence’s strange enthusiasm in funding both UFO disclosure and psychedelic research. This fact was laid out in their 2012 *Conspiracies and Secret Societies* where the authors wrote:

*“Laurence also funded the Green Earth Foundation, headed by Terence McKenna, who traveled the globe collecting psychoactive plants, which he was permitted to cultivate in Hawaii. McKenna theorized that aboriginal cultures have used these substances to induce a psychic link with extraterrestrials.*

*The Human Potential Foundation was primarily funded by Laurence Rockefeller, who encouraged its study of alternative religious and psychiatric/psychological paradigms. Similarly, Laurence cooperated closely with the BSW Foundation, headed by wealthy New Yorkers Sandra Wright*

---

<sup>119</sup> [What REALLY happened when Hillary and Bill Clinton tried to open UFO truths 21 years ago?](#) By JON AUSTIN, Express News, Mar 9, 2016

<sup>120</sup> <https://youtu.be/smwQau3HtKM>

*Houghton and Bootsie Galbraith, who shared his belief that the ETs are benevolent and have come to help the human species ascend the evolutionary ladder more rapidly.”*

During the Clinton White House years, Laurence Rockefeller recruited a bodybuilding biologist named Stephen Greer to become the controller of the Disclosure Project which has provided his meal ticket to this very day. Greer has given thousands of interviews promoting the narrative that NASA’s Apollo Lunar projects were stopped in 1972 merely because the aliens who have been stationed on the Moon for eons didn’t want the truth to leak out (but were at least kind enough to let us keep the technology they gave us earlier in Roswell in the 1950s).

If you believe in Greer’s narrative (which gets much crazier I promise), then human creative thought is actually not as special as “the shadowy forces controlling the government” wanted you to believe since space technology only exists because we stole stuff from ETs. Pretty much any inspired awe in universal creation and the power of the human mind to discover this creation with the effect of making life better through scientific and technological progress would easily be killed from this outlook.

From this mindset, the idea of advanced knowledge or technological progress just become another kind of “secret knowledge” for some gnostic-styled cult with a select few endowed with the powers of secret knowledge (in this case, those who are privy to communicate with aliens and use their tech.)

### **Li Hongzhi: Intergalactic Messiah of Falun Gong and Epoch Times**

Another surprising angle to the UFO cult in our modern times also overlaps with a strange Asian Scientology operation run by a reclusive billionaire named Li Hongzhi who has been housed in a 400 acre compound in New York state since 1999, when the figure was expelled from China, along with his entire cult.

Li Hongzhi is the leader of the Falun Gong and controller of an international array of media platforms including New Tang Dynasty TV and the influential Epoch Times. Despite being the most influential of the opinion shaping platforms run by Li Hongzhi, they are not alone, as the cult leader manages hundreds of other film production, television, media and educational outlets stretching across the entire world.

This strange character is noteworthy for two reasons: 1) His outlets have become the most influential drivers for anti-Chinese hysterics in our modern age- with especially high resonance among conservative types who tend to think in conspiratorial terms already, and 2) Li Hongzhi believes himself to be in direct communication with dozens of species of hostile aliens from other planets.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

In 1999, Li Hongzhi gave a remarkable interview to Time Magazine<sup>121</sup> where he laid out his understanding of the cause of humanity's corruption, the cause of scientific progress and his role within an intergalactic war over humanity. Li stated:

*TIME: Why does chaos reign right now?*

*Li: "...The biggest cause of society's change today is that people no longer believe in orthodox religion. They go to church, but they no longer believe in God. They feel free to do anything. The second reason is that since the beginning of this century, aliens have begun to invade the human mind and its ideology and culture.*

*TIME: Where do they come from?*

*Li: The aliens come from other planets. The names that I use for these planets are different. Some are from dimensions that human beings have not yet discovered. The key is how they have corrupted mankind. Everyone knows that from the beginning until now, there has never been a development of culture like today. Although it has been several thousand years, it has never been like now.*

*The aliens have introduced modern machinery like computers and airplanes. They started by teaching mankind about modern science, so people believe more and more science, and spiritually, they are controlled. Everyone thinks that scientists invent on their own when in fact their inspiration is manipulated by the aliens. In terms of culture and spirit, they already control man. Mankind cannot live without science...*

*TIME: Are you a human being?*

*Li: You can think of me as a human being.*

*TIME: Are you from earth?*

*Li: I don't wish to talk about myself at a higher level. People wouldn't understand it."*

Just like Laurence Rockefeller, Stephen Greer, and every other spooks active in the UFO truth community, Li Hongzhi maintains that all scientific progress is not only the consequence of alien influence with no regard for the divine spark of creativity embedded in humanity, BUT additionally, Li Hongzhi identifies humanity's reliance on modern science and technology to be the causes of our corruption. Who would such beliefs ultimately benefit?

Despite the fact that Li Hongzhi is quite obviously an asset of western intelligence with a profile as a self-professed messiah figure receiving unique

---

<sup>121</sup> [Interview with Li Hongzhi](#) By William Dowell, Time Magazine, May 10, 1999

messages and secret supernatural powers from aliens, his media empire continues to shape the soft minded citizens of the west who have increasingly come to believe that their greatest enemy is not the British Empire, or the Rockefeller Machine built up by the British Empire during the 20<sup>th</sup> century... but rather “evil commie China”.

### Some big Questions

The questions an intelligent person should now ask are:

Why would a leading figure of the Rockefeller dynasty devote the last decades of his life to the cause of “UFO truth”? Did Laurence Rockefeller or those on his payroll or those in the CIA actually care about the right of the people to know hidden truths, or is the plan just designed to mis-direct the minds of credulous and jaded citizens into an invisible cage? Might such a mis-direction prevent people from dealing with issues of America’s lurch to fascism and accelerating disintegration?

Is it possible that these pedophiles, globalists, and Malthusian billionaires care less about the truth and more about inducing Americans to fixate on aliens while the republic is destroyed under economic collapse and war?

### Squaring the Crop Circle

A large portion of the Disclosure Project’s work has gone into the investigation of crop circles which were first recorded in the early 1970s in Britain, and which have the peculiar characteristic of becoming increasingly well executed and complex over the course of five decades. *Live Science* reported that “*the first real crop circles didn’t appear until the 1970s, when simple circles began appearing in the English countryside. The number and complexity of the circles increased dramatically, reaching a peak in the 1980s and 1990s when increasingly elaborate circles were produced*”.<sup>122</sup>

My question is: If transcendental alien races travelling at faster-than light speed, have been leaving encoded messages to us, then why would their artistic skills have improved so dramatically over a few years? Just a question.

### MK Ultra & UFOs

Most people know of the CIA/MI6-funded mass brainwashing operation known as MK Ultra which was launched in 1953. Very few people have recognized the connection between MK Ultra and the rise of the UFO movement that grew in spades throughout the Cold War.

---

<sup>122</sup> [Crop circles: Myth, theories and history](#), Benjamin Radford, Callum McKelvie, *Live Science*, January 27, 2022

While US and UK government UFO investigations did occur in piecemeal starting in 1947 under Project Sign (1947), and Project Grudge (1949), it wasn't until 1950 that official taxpayer-funded departments were created in both nations to pursue "UFO research". These took the form of the USA's Project Blue Book (1952) which itself was modelled on the work conducted by Britain's 1950 "Flying Saucer Working Party" spear-headed by Sir Henry Tizard (Chief Science Advisor to the Ministry of Defense and Chairman of Britain's Defense Research Policy Committee).

Journalist Naomi Klein stated in her book *The Shock Doctrine* that Tizard played a leading role in the creation and funding of MK Ultra during a high level meeting in Montreal and Tizard's Wikipedia entry notes that:

*"One of the most controversial meetings he had to attend in his capacity as chair of the National Research Commission would only emerge many years later with the de-classification of CIA documents, namely a meeting on June 1st, 1951 at the Ritz-Carlton Hotel in Montreal Canada, between Tizard, Omond Solandt (chairman of Defence Research and Development Canada) and representatives of the CIA to discuss 'brainwashing'."*

This Ritz-Carlton meeting would lay the seeds for MK Ultra that was not only designed to deal with brainwashing, but created LSD, and explored the matter of breaking down a human mind into a blank slate with the explicit intention of reconstructing minds from scratch.

Another interesting figure in the UFO/MK Ultra nest of social engineers is a figure named Joseph Bryan III. Bryan worked closely with the CIA's Frank Wisner and ran the Political Psychological Warfare Unit of the Office of Policy Coordination (OPC). Founded in 1950, the OPC was known as the 'covert operations wing' of the CIA.

After declassified FBI files released in 2019 demonstrated<sup>123</sup>, Bryan participated in a 1953 meeting at the US Attorney General's Office attended by none other than the FBI's J. Edgar Hoover and CIA's Allen Dulles where the topic of "Brain Washing" was discussed. Among the declassified files released by FOIA request, the topic of 'truth serums' came up extensively. Today, we now know that the development of a 'truth serum' was the reason behind the development of LSD-25 (among an array of other psychedelics) which went on to play a major role in the social engineering of the baby boomer paradigm shift of the 1960s.

How does Bryan play into the UFO story?

From 1956-1971, Bryan sat on the Board of Governors of the National Investigations Committee on Aerial Phenomenon (NICAP)- a nominally

---

<sup>123</sup>Access the scanned documents here:  
[https://drive.google.com/file/d/1\\_2O7XBwDodN9CdHm\\_ouBX69fll7h1HO3/view](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1_2O7XBwDodN9CdHm_ouBX69fll7h1HO3/view)

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

“civilian” UFO research group which published a magazine titled ‘The UFO Investigator’.

An August 7, 1966 edition of the Sunday Star published an article ‘*Flying Saucers Again: Do You Believe in Them?*’ which cited Bryan as a UFO authority saying<sup>124</sup>:

*“The UFO Investigator,” the stated position of one of the most highly qualified members of its Board of Governors. Joseph Bryan III (Colonel, USAF, Retired), former Special Assistant to the Secretary of the Air Force (1952-53) and former member of the staff of Gen. Lauris Norstad, then Supreme Allied Commander at NATO: “It is my opinion that the UFOs reported by competent observers are devices under intelligent control; that their speeds, maneuvers, and other technical evidence prove them superior to any aircraft or space devices now produced on earth; and that these UFOs are interplanetary devices systematically observing the earth, either manned or under remote control, or both.”*

As Klein’s book eloquently showcases, the intention behind the MK Ultra experiments was to use these discoveries on a national scale in order to conduct “shock therapy” on nations in order to break cultures and nations from their historic memories and traditions with the purpose of reconstructing them under a post-nation state (and post-truth) neo-liberal world order.

While MK Ultra was funded and executed by the Americans, the guidance for this operation was always driven by London’s Tavistock Clinic. A bone chilling expose of this clinic was produced by EIR’s Jeffrey Steinberg in 1993 which may keep you up at night.<sup>125</sup>

With these revelations of MK Ultra psychedelic experiments onto thousands of human guinea pigs given heavy doses of psychedelics without their knowledge which coincides with the growth of alien disclosure projects, it is worth questioning: are Lawrence Rockefeller’s role as UFO disclosure priest and his role as primary sponsor of Terrence McKenna and the Tavistock-connected Human Potential Movement two sides of the same operation?<sup>126</sup>

One begins to wonder how many alien abductees over the past 70 years were simply MK Ultra guinea pigs and also what social engineering ambitions the

---

<sup>124</sup> [The Sunday Star, Charles Cooke](#), Washington D.C., August 7, 1966

<sup>125</sup> [Tavistock mass murderers are brainwashing your children](#) by Scott Thompson and Jeffrey Steinberg, EIR, vol 20, no. 44, 1993

<sup>126</sup> For a fuller picture of the Tavistock Institute, Esalen Institute and the growth of the psychedelic movement, see Cynthia Chung’s [Huxley’s Ultimate Revolution: The Battle for Your Mind and the Relativity of Madness](#) published on The Strategic Culture Foundation Dec. 2021.

patrons of these cults have for humanity going forward into the “post-Great Reset age”?

As one can imagine, the very act of providing government funds to investigate flying saucers was itself sufficient to legitimize the existence of aliens in the minds of millions of Europeans and Americans during the Cold War years. During these dark years, faith in the possibility of honest government collapsed under the imperial wars of Korea and Vietnam abroad and the growth of the Military Industrial Complex and McCarthyism at home. The world of secret patents, secret weapons, secret R&D that developed during this period in facilities like Area 51 made the frequent sightings by civilians and even un-vetted military pilots of “unidentified flying aircraft” an expected occurrence.

### Flying Saucers and Area 51

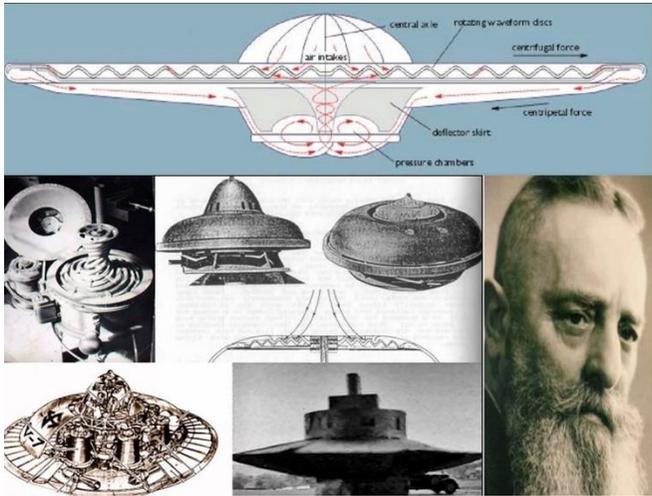
In her 2012 book *Area 51: An Uncensored History of America's Top Secret Military Base*, journalist Annie Jacobson provided lengthy detail of the Cold War experiments, classified aerospace technology and nuclear bomb testing that took place at Area 51 during this period.

What could account for observed UFO phenomena?

In an interview with NPR Radio<sup>127</sup>, Jacobson stated: *“The UFO craze began in the summer of 1947. Several months later, the G2 intelligence, which was the Army intelligence corps at the time, spent an enormous amount of time and treasure seeking out two former Third Reich aerospace designers named Walter and Reimar Horten who had allegedly created [a] flying disc. ... American intelligence agents fanned out across Europe seeking the Horten brothers to find out if, in fact, they had made this flying disc.”*

---

<sup>127</sup> [Area 51 'Uncensored': Was It UFOs Or The USSR?](#) Vermont Public Radio, May 17, 2011



*Austrian scientist Viktor Schauberger and his designs for “flying saucer” technology were quickly absorbed into the US Military industrial complex after WWII and enmeshed into a world of secrecy during the Cold War*

During WWII, the Horten brothers were associated with the Austrian scientist Viktor Schauberger whose innovative designs<sup>128</sup> for implosion (vs explosion) flying technology utilized water currents, and electromagnetism to generate flying machines that by all surviving accounts flew faster than the speed of sound.

While much of his research was confiscated and classified by victor nations after WWII, Schauberger was promised government sponsorship in America which induced the inventor to move across the ocean where Canada’s Avro Arrow program sought his designs for supersonic nuclear missile delivery aircraft.

When he discovered that his work would only be used for military purposes, Schauberger pushed back and over the course of several months, his patents were essentially stolen, and he returned to Austria to die broke and depressed in 1958.

## The Strategic Importance of Space

It was never a secret that the post-1971 globalized world order championed by the likes of Sir Henry Kissinger, David and Laurence Rockefeller and other Malthusians throughout the 20th century was always designed to collapse.

---

<sup>128</sup> A remarkable overview of Nazi aerospace technology which was captured by Anglo-American military leaders after WWII was published by Burlington UFO and Paranormal Research Center Secrets of the Third Reich [available here](#)

With the mass shock therapy that such a collapse would impose upon the world, it was believed that a deconstruction of the Abrahamic traditions that governed western society for 2000 years could be accomplished and a new society could be socially engineered in the image of the Brave New (depopulated) World that would live like happy sheep forever under the grip of a hereditary alpha class and their technocratic managers. The story of the Tavistock-led attack on scientific progress is told brilliantly in the 2010 Lpac film *The Destruction of NASA*.<sup>129</sup>

The only problem these social engineers have encountered in recent years is the re-emergence of actual statesmen who are unwilling to sacrifice their people and traditions on the altar of a new global Gaia cult. Such defenders of humanity's better traditions have launched the multipolar alliance and have driven a policy of long-term growth and advance scientific and technological progress which is embodied brilliantly by the New Silk Road, and its extensions to the Arctic. The most exciting aspect of this New Silk Road/Multipolar Paradigm is the leap into space exploration as the new frontier of human self-development which has not been seen since the days of President Kennedy.

With China and Russia signing a pact to jointly develop lunar bases with a focus on international cooperation on Lunar and Mars resource development/industrialization, the age of unlimited growth that was lost with the LSD-driven mass psychosis of 1968's "live in the now" paradigm shift may finally be recaptured. Programs designed to put humanity's focus on real objective threats like Asteroid collisions, and solar-induced new ice ages are seriously being discussed by leaders of Eurasia today.

There are billions of suns and potentially billions of galaxies, and chances are there is indeed life on many of the planets orbiting some of the stars within our growing, creative universe... and there is also a fair chance that cognitive life has also emerged on some of those planets. The best way to find out is not to sit at home while the world economic system collapses under a controlled disintegration thinking about Rockefeller-funded conspiracy theories, but rather to fight to revive humanity's open system destiny starting with a cooperative space program to extend human culture and economy to the Moon and Mars, and then onto other planetary bodies followed by missions to deep space.

If other civilizations exist, maybe it is *our* duty to take up the torch left to us by JFK and go find them.

---

<sup>129</sup> <https://youtu.be/hOOgE8n88mU>

## Chapter 9

# Placing the Chinese Communist Conspiracy into Context

*“I consider Xi Jinping the most dangerous enemy of open societies in the world.*

*–George Soros, 2021*

*“China has emerged as the greatest economic and national security threat the United States has ever faced”*

*–Steve Bannon, 2019*

### How to Overthrow the Communist Party of China

On June 4, 2020, purged billionaire deep state operative Guo Wengui (aka: Miles Guo), now operating from New York City, established a new organization called ‘The New Federal State of China’ with a shiny new flag inspired by the European Union (see image below), national constitution and cheesy anthem – devoted entirely to the overthrow of the Chinese government... which will undoubtedly happen any day within Guo’s wildest imagination.



When this project was unveiled, Steve Bannon and Guo stood shoulder to shoulder on the Asian millionaire’s \$28 million yacht in the New York harbor

with the statue of liberty featured in the background and planes carrying flags announcing the new Federal State of China flying overhead.

Since escaping arrest from China in 2014, Guo soon partnered up with Steve Bannon, financing his War Room broadcast, and co-founding several media platforms and foundations such as GTV, Gnews, the Rule of Law Foundation and Rule of Law Society.

### Introducing Miles Guo

Miles Guo represented a typical local oligarch in China accumulating a vast fortune which peaked at over one billion dollars in 2014 when he headed Zenith Enterprises real estate and Beijing Morgan Investments (a JP Morgan tentacle inside China).

While never becoming a member of the Communist Party, unlike disgraced deep state figure Jack Ma of Alibaba and Davos fame, Guo had made his fortune much like the Russian oligarchs of the liberalizing 1990s — via blackmail, bribery and plunder. In 1980s China, just as we saw across 1990s Russia, a vast predatory looting occurred into the hands of conscience-free pirates beholden to their western controllers in London and Wall Street.

Guo was among the first batch of young sociopaths who played a role in the attempted Soros-funded color revolution led by Soros-asset Zhao Ziyang (former Premier 1980-1987 and then head of the Chinese Communist Party from 1987-89).



Soros (left) and his puppet Zhao Ziyang (Secretary General of the Chinese Communist Party) walking with Ronald Reagan in 1988

When Zhao was removed from power during his attempted coup d'état at Tiananmen Square in June 1989<sup>130</sup>, leading to Soros' lifetime ban later that year, Guo was one of the hundreds of Zhao assets arrested, spending nearly two years in jail during the early 1990s<sup>131</sup>.

Upon his release, Guo quickly went back to work rebuilding his empire using no shortage of dirty tricks and help from leading figures centered around China's powerful ministry of state security and billionaire Shanghai Clique of former CPC chairmen Jiang Zemin (1989-2002) and Hu Jintao (2002-2012).

Guo's luck ran out in 2014 when he found himself facing dozens of charges of bribery, extortion, blackmail, and rape. Guo's inevitable prosecution was fueled by a much larger crackdown of China's deep state led by Xi Jinping's anti-corruption campaign.

Upon Xi Jinping's victory as General Secretary of the CPC in 2012, Guo's luck ran out when he found himself facing dozens of charges of bribery, extortion, blackmail and rape. Guo's inevitable prosecution was fueled by a much larger crackdown of China's deep state led by an unprecedented anti-corruption campaign.

### Xi Jinping Drains the Swamp

Between 2012-2022, over 4.7 million Chinese party officials faced punishment for bribery and corruption charges<sup>132</sup>, while CIA front groups tied to the National Endowment for Democracy were cut off from their western support. US Intelligence operatives including disgraced neo-con John Bolton admitted as much in a Nov. 10, 2021 Bloomberg article<sup>133</sup> which read:

*“Xi’s sweeping efforts to change China’s domestic politics and consolidate his control also have taken a toll on American intelligence... The shift from a system of ‘collective’ leadership under former Presidents Jiang Zemin and Hu Jintao*

---

<sup>130</sup> [Tiananmen Square: The Failure of an American-instigated 1989 Color Revolution](#) by Larry Romanoff, Unz Review, Sept. 24, 2019

<sup>131</sup> When the bloodbath failed to be sparked, with only 200-300 deaths (many of which being PLA soldiers), the plan was aborted and the most radical provocateurs beholden to the Soros operation were carried off to safer grounds in the USA and Canada under an MI6/CIA operation titled “Operation Yellowbird”. With the vast assistance of Hong Kong triads, these inciters were snuck out of China where many received luxurious rewards and scholarships at Ivy league universities in the USA forming what the Washington Post's Gavin Hewitt described as “the nucleus of a democracy movement in exile”.

<sup>132</sup> China punishes 4.7 million people in decade-long anti-graft campaign By Zhang Hui, Global Times, Jun 30, 2022

<sup>133</sup> China Is Evading U.S. Spies — and the White House Is Worried Under Xi Jinping, China has become an even harder target for America's spying operation, By Peter Martin, Jennifer Jacobs, and Nick Wadhams, Bloomberg News, November 10, 2021

*toward one dominated by Xi means that the CIA has had to go from focusing on the inner circles of seven or even nine top leaders to, effectively, just one.”*

Some examples of high officials purged from positions of vast power within China include Ministry of State Security officials Ma Jian (vice minister for Public Security from 2006-2015) and Zhou Youngkang (minister of public security from 2002-2007) who were arrested and sentenced to life in prison in 2015 and 2018 respectively.

According to investigative reporter Pepe Escobar<sup>134</sup>, both men were handlers of Miles Guo and were close allies to Ling Jihua (Chief of Staff to Hu Jintao) who was found guilty of bribery and sentenced to life in prison in 2016. Another associate of this hive was Sun Zhengcai who found himself ousted as a Politburo member and sentenced to life in prison in 2018. On top of this list, former vice minister of police Sun Lijun was arrested in 2022 on corruption charges, Chinese Interpol Chief Meng Hongwei was jailed for 13.5 years in 2019 on bribery charges while former Justice Minister Fu Zhenghua was given a suspended death sentence in 2021.

The list goes on much longer, but you get the point.

### **Miles Guo Comes to America**

While his handlers and associates went to prison, Guo’s usefulness within China dried up and so he joined thousands of other billionaire traitors receiving sanctuary abroad where he was put to work in the USA conducting asymmetrical warfare operations against his homeland.

In January 2021, two Bannon-Guo controlled think tanks named The Rule of Law Society and Rule of Law Foundation financed the report conducted by Hong Kong-based researcher Dr Li Meng Yan painting China as the singular agency which unleashed COVID-19 onto the world. Although this claim was not based on any actual evidence, its conclusions were amplified across think tanks, government agencies, and western press outlets while ignoring the 320+ Pentagon-controlled biolabs scattered across the face of the earth.<sup>135</sup>

Among Guo’s close friends has been none other than Tony Blair (who wrote Guo a letter of recommendation when he applied to purchase his first \$60 million condo in New York in 2015) and Connie Morgan, heiress to the JP Morgan dynasty who is also a leading supporter of Guo’s Federalist State of New China.

---

<sup>134</sup> [The Fugitive Who Tried to Spark a US-China War](#) by Pepe Escobar, The Saker, August 5 2022

<sup>135</sup> [Beijing, the Five Eyes or Something Else? Who’s to Blame for the COVID Pandemic?](#) Strategic Culture Foundation, May 19, 2021

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

During a June 4, 2022 event celebrating the second anniversary of the Federalist State of New China (and anniversary of the failed Tiananmen Square color revolution), Guo interviewed Ms. Morgan<sup>136</sup> where the heiress explained that the Morgan clan are American heroes for having bailed out the USA in times of financial crisis in 1903 and 1913 which was re-emphasized by Guo who proudly felt that he had set the record straight once and for all.

In the midst of this interview, Guo stated:

*“Mrs. Morgan has made it very clear. There were no stakeholders from Morgan family in Federal Reserve, nor did they get involved with deep state. So this is rumor... Morgan family is real patriots for America.”*



### A Word on Steve Bannon

It is worthwhile to take a moment to review the role played by Guo’s close associate and devout anti-China Cold Warrior Steve Bannon who President Trump rightly booted from his team in August 2017.

Between 2017 to the present, Bannon has worked hard to corral Trump supporters in America and the European right into a new anti-Chinese united front while reviving the neo-con “clash of civilizations” doctrine with a vengeance — except modified for an alt-right audience distrustful of the conventional tactics of mainstream neocons.

One of the main conduits Bannon chose to unleash this assault early on was titled the *Committee on Present Danger-China* which he founded alongside a group of intelligence operatives, raging neocons and grifters in March 2019.

---

<sup>136</sup> Miles Guo Interviewed Mrs. Connie Morgan, G Times News, 2022-06-06

Labelling China's Belt and Road as a new empire threatening to undo America and enslave the world, Bannon's think tank stated:

*"As with the Soviet Union in the past, communist China represents an existential and ideological threat to the United States and to the idea of freedom – one that requires a new American consensus regarding the policies and priorities required to defeat this threat."*

Bannon has also found himself working ever more tightly with the anti-Beijing CIA-funded cult Falun Gong which has been banned from China since 1999 and used by the CIA as a propaganda weapon against China claiming anecdotal evidence of Beijing-sponsored organ harvesting and killing of religious minorities.

Though selling itself as a meditation group, its leader Li Hongzhi is based in the USA where he has lived on a 427-acre compound named Dragon Springs in New York state while sitting atop a multi-billion dollar media and cultural empire. Much like the Church of Scientology, initiates of Li's cult are led to believe that their founding guru has magical powers which allows him to cure all diseases, read minds and levitate. They are also told that their master has magical powers which keep the forces of evil living on other planets and even other dimensions from destroying the world.



As outlined in the previous chapter, Li Hongzhi preaches that he is the sole salvation of humanity which has become corrupted by interdimensional aliens who have overtaken the bodies of humans for the past century and which have driven us into corruption by promoting scientific progress throughout the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

Bannon has interfaced closely with the Falun Gong on a variety of projects including promoting the Falun Gong-affiliated Epoch Times which serves as the crown jewel in the Falun Gong's New Tang Dynasty media empire. Bannon has even produced a Falun Gong-financed film titled *Claws of the Red Dragon* — putting him into the same boat as his left-handed mirror image George Soros who

also supports the Falun Gong through Open Society Foundation's partner organization Freedom House.

The contradiction arising from this alliance of pro-Trump sociopaths working with anti-Trump sociopaths only makes sense when you look at the anti-human game from the top down rather than the bottom up.

### **Setting the Stage for a New Crusade**

It is here, that we start getting a fuller picture of the nature of the false 'left vs right' game being played, as we look at a City of London-based think tank which Bannon leads called the Dignitatis Humanae Institute located within an 800 year old monastery called the Abbey of Tristuli. This Abbey was constructed on the orders of Pope Innocent III in 1204 to celebrate the fourth Crusade which saw the strategically important sacking of Constantinople by hoards of Christian crusading mercenaries killing fellow Christians.



*The Tristuli Monastery and headquarters of the Dignitatis Humanae Institute*

This victory was a veritable coup for the Venetian oligarchs who promptly took control of Constantinople's vast maritime trade routes, strategic states and the city of Crete which also saw the rise to prominence of the Kalergi Clan who will come to play a very important and surprising role in this story. Pope Innocent III vastly expanded the Crusades during his 18 year reign leading to the largest bloodbaths of Christians killing Muslims in Spain and the Holy Land as well as the disastrous 'Childrens' Crusade of 1212 which saw thousands of European children sent off to take back the Holy Land alongside seasoned Templar mercenaries<sup>137</sup>. What happened to these children remains a mystery, but it is likely that they were killed or sold into slavery in what was the first recorded global child trafficking operation in world history.

---

<sup>137</sup> The Children's Crusade by George Zabriskie Gray, Published 1972 by William Morrow and Company, Inc. New York (first published 1872)



Innocent III also sanctioned a new order known as the Franciscans led by ‘the ecologists saint’ Francis of Assisi in 1209 who professed he could talk to animals. This order later served as the basis to the Jesuit order’s creation<sup>138</sup> during the Spanish Hapsburg takeover of Rome in the early 15<sup>th</sup> century.

The Jesuit-trained Bannon joined this “institute” which professes to unite the international right around Christian values, alongside a plethora of other highly connected figures which were recently exposed in a powerful expose by researcher Stan Ezrol.

In his 2019 study<sup>139</sup>, Ezrol described Bannon’s four other co-patrons of this Catholic group as “*Archduke Otto Von Habsburg, successor to the throne of the Holy Roman Emperor when it was dissolved; His Royal Highness Charles of Bourbon Two Sicilies and Duke of Castro, a leading figure in the anti-Renaissance wing of European nobility; Field Marshal the Lord Guthrie GCB (Knight of the Grand Cross), LVO (Lieutenant of the Victorian Order), OBE (Order of the British Empire); and Father Matthew Festing.*”

A former chairman and current member of the institute even includes a member of the British Royal family Lord Nicholas Windsor who, like former Anglican operative Lord Guthrie and former British prime minister Tony Blair, converted to Catholicism to become an aspiring handler of the global alt-right.

---

<sup>138</sup> [Ignatius the Franciscan: The Franciscan Roots of Jesuit Spirituality](#), Franco Mormando, Boston College Professor of Italian  
November 6, 2019

<sup>139</sup> [Falun Gong: Neocons’ Cult Weapon, Against China and Trump](#)  
by Stan Ezrol, Executive Intelligence Review, 2019

## Pan Europa 2.0 and Bannon's New Crusade

In true Crusader fashion, Bannon's notion of Christianity is not one that is compatible with the notion of respecting the differences of other religions. It is rather a chauvinistic view that demands total submission of lesser faiths outlined in his neo-Clash of Civilizations statement to Breitbart in 2016 saying:

*"we're [America] going to war in the South China Sea in five to 10 years... there's no doubt about it."*

In another interview with The Economist, Bannon stated:

*"I want the world to look back in 100 years and say, their mercantilist, Confucian system lost. The Judeo-Christian liberal West won."*

Completely ignoring the CIA-MI6 hand behind the growth of Islamic terrorism over the past forty years<sup>140</sup>, Bannon delivered his remarks on the inevitable global war against Islam in 2014 stating:

*"We are in an outright war against jihadist Islamic fascism. And this war is, I think, metastasizing far quicker than governments can handle it... We're at the very beginning stages of a global conflict, and if we do not bind together as partners with others in other countries that this conflict is only going to metastasize... we are now, I believe, at the beginning stages of a global war against Islamic fascism."*

This coming Holy War of Civilizations can only happen if the abused right-wing conservative groups of the west can be united in a common front of course, and to achieve this, Bannon created a European-based foundation called simply 'The Movement' in 2018 designed to revive the neo-Bolshevik post-modern operations funded by George Soros across the west<sup>141</sup>.

Although the economic crisis has not yet polarized the abused populations of Europe or the USA sufficiently to herd conservative mobs into Bannon's net, be sure the infrastructure and game plan to weaponize the people is in place.

## The Black Nobility and Bannon

The connection to the inner echelons of the European black nobility, centered around the networks of Otto von Hapsburg, take us into a driving nerve center of international fascism which shaped so much of the 20th century.

---

<sup>140</sup> [Will a Renewed 'Operation Cyclone' Threaten Afghanistan's New Silk Road Future?](#) Strategic Culture Foundation, September 22, 2021

<sup>141</sup> ['Soros Brilliant, But Evil': Bannon to Rival Open Society Foundations in Europe](#), Sputnik News, July 21, 2018

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

It was Otto von Hapsburg who had led the Pan European Movement (aka: Pan Europa) between 1973-2011 and it was this same movement that had been created and led by Otto Hapsburg's mentor Count Richard Coudenhove-Kalergi (1894-1972) who founded the organization in 1922. Pan Europa was originally set up as a conservative Catholic umbrella organization in response to the spread of Bolshevism that had recently been used to overthrow the Russian government, and threatened to spread across Europe with vast influence in Hungary and Germany. Many of the figures who led these post-modernist reforms in the Bolshevik government of Hungary (such as Bolshevik Cultural Minister George Lukacs) became leading figures of the Frankfurt School and were soon to find themselves absorbed by the CIA in the wake of World War II<sup>142</sup>.

As is too often the case with such false dualisms, the spread of Bolshevism was itself funded by the same oligarchical agencies which simultaneously bankrolled the conservative reactionaries of Pan Europa who were disgusted by the destruction of traditional values and norms carried out by the Bolshevik radicals.



The Pan European Movement held strange ties to the "liberal revolutionaries" of the Austrian School's Mont Pelerin Society: Top row: Count Richard Coudenhove-Kalergi and his 1923 Manifesto, Archduke Otto von Hapsburg, Bottom row: Nazi geopolitician Karl Haushofer, Mussolini, Hjalmar Schacht, Walter Lippmann, and financier Max Warburg

It is noteworthy that Coudenhove-Kalergi was himself the scion of two ancient Venetian noble families. The Kalergi bloodline had come to power during Venice's takeover of the Byzantine possession of Crete after the Fourth Crusade

<sup>142</sup> [Why Must Aesthetics Govern A Society Worthy Of Political Freedom? Ask the CIA, Rising Tide Foundation, 2019](#)

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

in 1204 and went on to play a prominent role in the affairs of state for the Venetian and then Hapsburg Empire for the next eight centuries. As for the Coudenhove side of the family, the Count described another point of connection to the Crusade saying:

*“The Coudenhove line reaches back to the eleventh century, when two brothers Coudenhove joined the first Crusade in 1099, when Jerusalem was conquered for the first time by the united armies of the Christian knights of Europe. They had belonged to the oldest nobility of Northern Brabant, now a part of the Netherlands. At the end of the eighteenth century the Coudenhoves had been made counts of the Holy Roman Empire.”*

Unfortunately, the young Count found himself out of a job once the Austro-Hungarian empire was dismantled in the wake of the first world war.

This void was filled by his new assignment to re-establish himself as a leading oligarch in a renewed feudal world empire, and while it may surprise you, the very design for the European Union (which may have also inspired Miles Guo’s design for the New Federalist State of China a century later), including the use of Beethoven’s 9<sup>th</sup> symphony as its anthem, was first outlined in detail by Kalergi himself.



**Upper left: Original 1923 flag for the Pan-European Union designed by Coudenhove-Kalergi which featured the Templar cross. At top right: a modified update of the Pan European flag (date unknown) and bottom left: The final version of the design as seen on today’s European Union**

Among the large array of early supporters of Coudenhove-Kalergi’s Pan Europa included the likes of Benito Mussolini, Winston Churchill, Walter Lippmann, Nazi finance minister Hjalmar Schacht, and Nazi geopolitician Karl Haushofer, while financiers Max Warburg and Louis de Rothschild bankrolled the organization.

In her 2022 book ‘The Empire on Which the Black Sun Never Set’, Cynthia Chung writes:

*“According to Kalergi, his introduction to Max Warburg occurred in 1924 through Baron Louis Rothschild. Warburg immediately gave a donation of sixty thousand gold-marks to see the movement through its first three years. Kalergi suggested the donation be divided equally between Germany and Austria. ‘We agreed on the appointment of two trustees: Geheimrat Fritsch of the Dresdner Bank for the German tranche and Vice-President Brosche of the Kreditanstalt for the Austrian tranche.’ The Dresdner Bank would later be a major stakeholder in the construction company for Auschwitz. The bank’s deputy director was Hjalmar Schacht from 1908-1915 and he would continue to work closely with the bank afterwards. The Dresdner Bank was known as the bank of choice of Heinrich Himmler’s SS.”*

In 1932, Coudenhove-Kalergi delivered a speech celebrating the great restoration of order that would emerge in the unified pan-European effort to put down Bolshevik anarchism saying:

*“This eternal war can end only with the constitution of a world republic.... The only way left to save the peace seems to be a politic of peaceful strength, on the model of the Roman Empire, that succeeded in having the longest period of peace in the west thanks to the supremacy of his legions.”*

In 1954, Coudenhove-Kalergi outlined the vision for the Pan European’s Open Conspiracy saying:

*“The Pan European Union should become the unofficial representative of the multilingual European Nation – going beyond all languages and parties – and without any kind of Communist infiltration. This will force the PEU to become a solid international group, a political club, a kind of open conspiracy as H.G. Wells described in one of his books”*

The governing religion of this new global regime would not actually be anything resembling authentic Christianity, but would merely wear a Christian costume in the same manner that the inquisition used Christian symbolism merely as a cover to advance a program of global war and genocide. The real religion of this elite would simply be a retooling of eugenics, as Kalergi states:

*“The science of eugenics, which should lead to realization of practical biology, belongs to the future. It will soon be associated with Nietzsche’s world outlook and, through it, gain the striking power of a religion. Eugenics teaches the higher breeding of human beings, the exclusion of the less desirable from further reproduction. The new selective breeding.”*

Although the Pan Europa was created as a “conservative Catholic” fascist opposition to the spread of Bolshevism (itself managed by intelligence agencies during the 19th and early 20th century), it is no small irony that the Jesuit-trained Bannon has stated that he models his tactics on those of Lenin.

## Games within Games: How Not to Get Played

In an August 22, 2016 Daily Beast article, journalist Ronald Radosh described a conversation he had with Bannon two years earlier saying<sup>143</sup>:

*“... we had a long talk about his approach to politics. He never called himself a “populist” or an “American nationalist,” as so many think of him today. “I’m a Leninist,” Bannon proudly proclaimed. Shocked, I asked him what he meant. “Lenin,” he answered, “wanted to destroy the state, and that’s my goal too. I want to bring everything crashing down and destroy all of today’s establishment.”*

On October 21, 2021 Bannon poured fuel onto the Liberal-narrative of “MAGA insurrection” on January 6, 2021 by calling for “20,000 shock troops to take over the government”<sup>144</sup>.

Although a century has passed since Coudenhove-Kalergi’s pan Europa was founded, the same principles are shaping the contours of our current age. Just as vast systemic crises threatening the lives of the majority of souls living on our planet press ominously against our future as they had a century ago, similar techniques of controlled opposition and games within games are used by the same oligarchical class who have orchestrated the current state of affairs. Many good people whose hearts are too large and understanding too shallow have already gotten absorbed into false narratives that frame those mortal enemies of the West as either Russia or China, while ignoring the causal hand of those same oligarchical agencies seeking to reduce all sovereign nations and cultures to rubble under a new Crusade.

---

<sup>143</sup> [Steve Bannon, Trump’s Top Guy, Told Me He Was ‘a Leninist’](#) Ronald Radosh, Daily Beast, Apr. 13, 2017

<sup>144</sup> [‘Fire and brimstone’: Liberals alarmed as Steve Bannon calls for ‘shock troops’ from GOP for ‘sweeping’ victory in 2024](#), RT, Oct 3, 2021

## Chapter 10

# Placing ‘The Jesuit Conspiracy’ into Context

While there have been many honest and good Jesuit missionaries in China with names like Matteo Ricci (1552-1610), Adam Schall (1591-1666), Ferdinand Verbiest (1623-1688), and Giuseppe Castiglione (1688-1766) something darker appears to lurk within the Byzantine structure of controls that manage the Society of Jesus founded by Spanish mercenary Ignatius Loyola in 1540.

Anyone wishing to get a full grasp on the sorts of operations being conducted to destroy both China, Russia and the USA from within these days would do well to take the time to consider this secretive force of world history. That said, anyone wishing to assume that the Jesuits are the causal hand of all global conspiracies without recognizing the higher role of the Anglo-Venetian oligarchical operations which created a mercenary cult in 1540 as a tool of geopolitical warfare, would also not get very far in a broader understanding of universal history.

Organized along masonic levels of initiation and penetrating psychological exercises, and constant examinations, talented Jesuits who are found to “pass” the many tests placed along their path and deemed to have the right stuff are brought to certain realizations. One of the most important realizations is that the acts of sin are not the fault of the person carrying out the sin. Rather than owning sin, arduous psychological conditioning outlined within Loyola’s Meditations persuades the devotee to give over the sin of their deeds to whichever commander passes down orders from on high, with the Supreme general at the top of the hierarchy being the ultimate source of sin.

Among the other virulent recipes for self-brainwashing contained in the Jesuit modus operandi, the spiritual exercises are designed explicitly to strip an initiate to the sect of any sense of internal sovereignty (aka: “inner directedness”) by demanding a “corpse-like obedience” to the hierarchy. In the exercises, we find the following:

“I must not desire to belong to myself... I must let myself be led and moved as a lump of wax lets itself be kneaded, must order myself as a dead man without will or judgement, as a little crucifix which lets itself be moved without difficulty from one place to another, as a staff in the hand of an old man, to be placed where he will and where he can best make use of me. Thus I must always be ready to

hand, so that the order may use me and apply me in the way that seems to it good...”

Prior to our current age, the subversive role of Jesuit operations were much more widely known by republican forces who understood the reality of conspiracies as a part of life and world history.

### **Penetrating Minds Shed Light on the Jesuits**

The noted poet and playwright Friedrich Schiller took time to compose “*The Jesuit Government of Paraguay*” of 1788 where he documents the role of Jesuit missionaries whose arrest revealed a coded manual for training natives to kill European settlers “who are cursed by god”. The Jesuits in Schiller’s report had created a hybrid religion using Christian motifs and passed themselves off as angelic Kau. Describing their teachings (written in a native language) as “angels of God, who descended to the people, to teach them how one comes into heaven and the art to destroy the enemy of God.”

A century earlier, the famed scientist/priest Antoine Arnauld wrote: “*Do you wish to excite troubles, to provoke revolution, to produce the total ruin of your country? Call in the Jesuits... and build magnificent colleges for these hot-headed religionists; suffer those audacious priests, in their dictatorial and dogmatic tone, to decide on affairs of State.*”

Describing Jesuit operations in Canada which had created quasi-synthetic cults blending native beliefs with the Bible and deployed to conduct terror operations on colonists, historian Graham Lowry wrote in his *How the Nation Was Won* (1987): “*Northern tribes converted by the Jesuits- the Hurons, Algonquins, Penobscots, Pequawkets and especially the Abnakis- were repeatedly hurled against the northeastern and western frontier of New England. Led by Jesuit priests, with only an occasional French officer, the Indians attacked down the Kennebec, Connecticut and Merrimack Rivers, massacring and burning as they went... this threat to the northeastern colonies was not removed until the American Revolution*”.

The American revolution did not only ensure a respite from Jesuit-run raids on colonists (provoking often brutal and unjust retaliations in response as part of a broader divide-to-conquer strategy), but the Pope Clement XIV passed a Papal Bull forcing the dissolution of this insurrectionary society in 1773 saying quite ominously:

*“The suppression is accomplished, I do not repent of it, having only resolved on it after examining and weighing everything, and because I thought it necessary for the church. If it were not done, I would do it now. But this suppression will be my death.”*

It was only a matter of months before the pope was to die of poisoning.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

Although they got revenge on the belligerent Pope, the order took a major hit and removed their base of operations to safer terrain in Russia for a period of nearly 50 years. During this time, their intrigues never ceased, provoking French revolutionary Marquis de Lafayette to write during the heat of the American Revolution that:

*“It is my opinion that if the liberties of this country – the United States of America – are destroyed, it will be by the subtlety of the Roman Catholic Jesuit priests, for they are the most crafty, dangerous enemies to civil and religious liberty. They have instigated MOST of the wars of Europe.”*

The ban on the order was lifted by Pope Pius VII in 1814 amidst the early days of the Congress of Vienna. This was the Congress that Kissinger declared his most beloved period in history<sup>145</sup> which re-instated an oligarchical iron fist onto all of Europe ravaged by 20 years of Napoleonic wars. Working closely with Austrian Prince Metternich and the new Holy Alliance, the Jesuits became instrumental in maintaining controls throughout Europe as a secret mercenary force. This force would serve at times to instigate violent counter-reactionary force against the new wave of anarchism spreading across the Continent during the 19<sup>th</sup> century and at other times, serving to light fires with Jesuitical agents-provocateurs embedded within anarcho communist revolutionary factions used to justify ever greater states of tyranny in opposition to otherwise genuine democratic and republican forces.

American inventor and artist Samuel F.B. Morse exposed much of this in his 1835 *Foreign Conspiracies Against the Liberties of the United States* wherein the scientist stated:

*“Let us examine the operations of this Austrian Society [the St. Leopold Foundation], for it is hard at work all around us, yes, here in this country... With its headquarters in Vienna, under the immediate direction and inspection of Metternich, ...it makes itself already felt through the [American] Republic. Its emissaries are here. And who are these emissaries? They are Jesuits. This society of men, after exerting their tyranny for upwards of two hundred years, at length became so formidable to the world, threatening the entire subversion to all social order, that even the Pope [Clement XIV] was compelled to dissolve them [in 1773]. They had not been suppressed, however, for fifty years, before the waning influence of Popery and Despotism required their useful labors to resist the light of Democratic liberty, and the Pope (Pius VII) simultaneously with the formation of the Holy Alliance, revived the order of the Jesuits in all their power. And do Americans need to be told what Jesuits are? If any are ignorant, let them inform themselves of their history without delay; no time is to be lost; their workings are before you in every day's events; they are a secret society, a sort of Masonic*

---

<sup>145</sup> [Kissinger's Adoration of the 1815 Congress of Vienna: A Master Key into Universal History](#), Strategic Culture Foundation, Sept 6, 2019

*order with super added features of revolting odiousness, and a thousand times more dangerous. They are not merely priests, or priests of one religious creed; they are merchants, and lawyers, and editors, and men of any profession, having no outward badge (in this country) by which to be recognized; they are about in all your society. They can assume any character, that of angels of light, or ministers of darkness, to accomplish their one great end, the service upon which they are sent, whatever that service may be.”*

Even the Russian writer Dostoyevsky noted their evil ways stating: *“The Jesuits . . . are simply the Roman army for the earthly sovereignty of the world in the future, with the Pontiff of Rome for Emperor . . . that’s their ideal . . . It’s simple lust of power, of filthy earthly gain, of domination – something like a universal serfdom with them as masters – that’s all they stand for. They don’t even believe in God perhaps.”*

### **Cecil Rhodes’ Jesuit Constitution**

In his 1877 will even Cecil Rhodes called for modelling a new Church of the British Empire around “the Jesuit constitution”, and the Fabian Society directly modelled their techniques on this method of permeation theory in order to gain influence over all levers of culture, taste, and politics.

One of Cecil Rhodes’ leading Round Table controllers W.T. Stead wrote that *“Mr. Rhodes was more than the founder of a dynasty. He aspired to be the creator of one of those vast semi-religious, quasi-political associations which, like the Society of Jesus, have played so large a part in the history of the world. To be more strictly accurate, he wished to found an Order as the instrument of the will of the Dynasty, and while he lived he dreamed of being both its Caesar and its Loyola.”*

During his time running much of South Africa and Zimbabwe, Rhodes ensured that the order was granted generous land upon which many churches were built soon becoming the largest land owners in South Africa

The Jesuit-run America magazine even bragged that “In the early part of the 20th century, the Catholic Church, like many churches at the time, received land grants from the colonial administrators for missionary work. Cecil Rhodes, one of the entrepreneurial giants of the British colonial era, invited churches, the Catholic Church among them, into his newly acquired territories. Subsequently, the Catholic Church worked closely with colonial governments, particularly in British Africa.”<sup>146</sup>

---

<sup>146</sup> [The Catholic Church and Zambia's Elections](#) by Brendan Carmody, America Magazine, March 04, 2002

## Snow Becomes Black: The Case of Tavistock

London Tavistock social engineers like psychiatrist William Sargent emerged himself in studies of Jesuit techniques for mind control in his influential *Battle for the Mind* (1955) which profoundly influenced cultural warfare for the next 70 years. Tavistock affiliated philosopher Bertrand Russell stated in his *Scientific Outlook* (1930) that:

*“Psychology as pursued everywhere in the past was incapable of giving practical control over mental processes, and never aimed at this result. To this general statement there is, however, one important exception, namely psychology as studied by the Society of Jesus. Much that the rest of the world has only recently understood was apprehended by Ignatius Loyola, and impressed by him upon the Order which he founded. The two tendencies which divide progressive psychologists in our day, namely, psycho-analysis and behaviourism, are both equally exemplified in Jesuit practice. I think one may say on the whole that the Jesuits relied mainly on behaviourism for their own training, and upon psycho-analysis for their power over penitents.”*

Only eight years prior to writing this work, Russell had taught in Beijing where he brought his peculiar interpretation of “western philosophy and science” into the minds of young elites emerging into influential positions in the Bolshevik-inspired climate of republican China.

In 1919, Russell had travelled extensively in Russia meeting with the new leaders of the Bolshevik Revolution with special focus placed on Leon Trotsky and Lenin. In his 1918 *Roads to Freedom: Socialism, Anarchism and Syndicalism* Russell had promoted the anarcho-syndicalism-socialism of Mikhail Bakunin and Prince Peter Kropotkin as his ideals model of social organization for humanity. In his book, Russell wrote:

*“[Anarchism] remains an ideal to which we should wish to approach as nearly as possible, and which, in some distant age, we hope may be reached completely...The system we have advocated is a form of Guild Socialism, leaning more, perhaps, towards Anarchism than the official Guildsman would wholly approve. It is in the matters that politicians usually ignore – science and art, human relations, and the joy of life – that Anarchism is strongest.”*

This is quite the irony since Russell was a devout oligarchist throughout his entire adult life and die-hard advocate of a world totalitarian government run by a scientific dictatorship.

Perhaps the reason for his promotion of “anarcho-socialism” had less to do with Russell’s supposed belief in the romantic myth of “self-organizing systems

devoid of leadership” and had more to do with the fact that belief in such forms of leader-less human societies served as a perfect drug for target masses that Russell and his fellow grand strategists wished to herd like mindless sheep drugged up within a romantic vision of un-reality.

Evidence of this gnostic two-tiered belief structure (one public teaching for the masses living in the cave and one private teaching for the class of invisible rulers who will control the fire casting shadows on the cave wall) can be found in chapter 15 of Russell’s *The Scientific Outlook first published in 1931*.

It is in this location that Russell analyses the peculiar two-tiered educational system of the Jesuits:

*“Education in a scientific society may, I think, be best conceived after the analogy of the education provided by the Jesuits. The Jesuits provided one sort of education for the boys who were to become ordinary men of the world and another for those who were to become members of the Society of Jesus. In like manner, the scientific rulers will provide one kind of education for ordinary men and women and another for those who are to become holders of scientific power”*.<sup>147</sup>

Just as Ignatius Loyola’s meditations featured a self-hypnotic mantra that induced the practitioner into believing white is black if god willed it be so believed<sup>148</sup>, Russell’s extension of this same mantra was elaborated upon in his 1953 *Science and Society* where he called for teams of psychiatrists to see how much it would cost to convince young people that snow is black writing:

*“It may be hoped that in time anybody will be able to persuade anybody of anything if he can catch the patient young and is provided by the State with money and equipment... This subject will make great strides when it is taken up by scientists under a scientific dictatorship. Anaxagoras maintained that snow is black, but no one believed him. The social psychologists of the future will have a number of classes of school children on whom they will try different methods of producing an unshakable conviction that snow is black. Various results will soon be arrived at. First, that the influence of home is obstructive. Second, that not much can be done unless indoctrination begins before the age of ten. Third, that verses set to music and repeatedly intoned are very effective. Fourth, that the opinion that snow is white must be held to show a morbid taste for eccentricity. It is for future scientists to make these maxims precise and discover*

---

<sup>147</sup> *The Scientific Outlook*, by Russell, Bertrand, 4<sup>th</sup> printing, 1962, Unwin Brothers Ltd, Great Britain, p. 253

<sup>148</sup> Loyola’s 13 Rule in his [Spiritual Meditations](#) reads: “To be right in everything, we ought always to hold that the white which I see, is black, if the Hierarchical Church so decides it, believing that between Christ our Lord, the Bridegroom, and the Church, His Bride, there is the same Spirit which governs and directs us for the salvation of our souls.”

*exactly how much it costs per head to make children believe that snow is black, and how much less it would cost to make them believe it is dark gray.”*

### **Jesuits as Venetian Synthetic Cult**

At this point it is worth asking: So does the tail wag the dog? We have demonstrated the power and influence of the Jesuits across the centuries which continues in force to this very day. But we didn't demonstrate that the Jesuits are not the actual causal agency shaping the British Empire did we?

It is here that the devastating 1983 critique of the Jesuits by the late American economist comes into play. In his *'There are no Limits to Growth'*<sup>149</sup>, published by the Club of Rome, LaRouche unveiled the Venetian roots of the Jesuit order as a synthetic cult created on the same model used to create and deploy the Knights of Malta during the early years of the Crusades.

LaRouche writes:

*“Contrary to the official history of the Jesuits, the order was actually created, not in Paris, but by the Contarini family of Venice in Venice itself. Ignatius Loyola, on a pilgrimage to Palestine, was held over in Venice, and recruited to head up a Venice-created secret intelligence service modeled in all essential features on the intelligence service of the ancient Cult of Delphi, the Peripatetics. The Jesuit order was originally a spin-off from the Hospitaller Order of St. John, at the time known as the Order of Malta, which was itself controlled by Venice. For good reasons, the Papacy suppressed the Jesuits during the eighteenth century, and the order's headquarters was moved to Russia, where it remained (at least, officially) until the Venetian Capodistria's direction over the 1815 Congress of Vienna facilitated bringing the Jesuits back to power in Western Europe, where the order functioned as the secret intelligence arm of Prince Metternich, and became engaged, in this capacity, as an accomplice of the British SIS in the wave of assassinations and assassination attempts against President Abraham Lincoln and members of his government.”*

What was this Contarini family which LaRouche references as such a leading influence over the founder of the Jesuits and what influence does Venice play in this story?

As we will come to see in chapters 13-16, the only way to understand the real British Empire as an active force in current world history is to recognize this island nation's takeover by a Venetian-led coup which began in the early 16<sup>th</sup> century and was finalized by the 1688 Glorious Revolution that installed William of Orange on the throne of England. Before re-constituting itself around the new

---

<sup>149</sup> [There Are No Limits to Growth](#) by Lyndon H. LaRouche, Jr., New Benjamin Franklin House/New York, 1983

British Empire, the previous command center of the leading oligarchical families and cult controllers that had earlier run Rome into the ground was Venice.

Returning to the story of the Venetian creation of the Jesuits, it is most valuable to review the writings of historian Webster Tarpley, whose 1981 study *'The Venetian Conspiracy'*<sup>150</sup> outlined the role of the Contarini family as one of the dominant Venetian families having placed seven of their members into the position of Doge over the eight hundred years of Venice's geopolitical dominance. Tarpley gives special attention to the role of the family's most active member Gasparro Contarini who acted not only as Venice's Ambassador to the court of Charles V but also to the Vatican, where the grandmaster manipulator played an instrumental role in the Vatican's sacking by the Spanish Hapsburg Empire in 1527.

Tarpley describes this process which set the stage for the creation of the Jesuits<sup>151</sup>:

*"In 1521, Ignatius was wounded while fighting the French in one of the wars of Charles V. During his convalescence, he underwent his much-touted mystical crisis, after which he took up the life of a hobo. Making his way around Europe seeking funding for a pilgrimage to the holy land, Ignatius found his way to Venice, where he camped out in St. Mark's Square and lived by begging. One evening the Venetian oligarch Marcantonio Trevisan was sleeping in his golden palace and had a vision. An angel came to him asking, "Why are you sleeping so soundly in your warm bed, while in the square there is a holy man, a poor pilgrim who needs your help?" Trevisan rushed downstairs to find Ignatius, who became his house guest, fleas and all.*

*After that, Ignatius was given an audience with the doge, Andrea Gritti, who offered him passage to Cyprus on a Venetian warship as the first leg of his pilgrimage to Jerusalem. Ignatius continued his travels, but soon returned to Venice to develop relationships with other members of the oligarchy. These included Gasparo Contarini's nephew Pietro, who became a recipient of Ignatius's patented brainwashing treatment, the *Exercitationes Spirituales* [Spiritual Exercises].*

*Then Ignatius made his way to Rome. Here he became the protege of Gasparo Contarini, who had been appointed to the College of Cardinals by Pope Paul III Farnese. The cardinal took the *Exercitationes Spirituales*, and appointed Ignatius his personal confessor and spiritual adviser. By 1540, Contarini had personally interceded with the pope against Ignatius's enemies within the Church hierarchy to ensure the founding of the Society of Jesus as a new Church order. In June 1539, Contarini personally traveled to the pope's summer residence at*

---

<sup>150</sup> [The Venetian Conspiracy](#) by Webster Tarpley, The Campaigner, September 1981

<sup>151</sup> [The Venetian Conspiracy](#) p. 42

*Tivoli, and prevailed on the pontiff to let him read aloud the statutes of the new order composed by Ignatius. The pope must have been favorably impressed by something. His approving comment Hic est digitus dei, ("Here is the finger of God"), has become a feature of the turgid Jesuit homilectics"*

### **Aristotle as God-Head of Jesuit Logic**

Beyond the self-hypnotizing ego stripping contained within Loyola's "Spiritual Exercises", we also find an epistemological focus on all higher-level Jesuits adopting a religious-like commitment to Aristotle's logic (in opposition to the opposing philosophical school located in Augustinian Platonism that had come to drive the best leaps towards progress during the Renaissance and beyond.) Within the Jesuit Constitution, Loyola writes:

*"In logic, natural and moral philosophy, and metaphysics, the doctrine of Aristotle should be followed, as also in the other liberal arts."*

This may seem innocuous at first glance, until one realizes that the entire Christian renaissance dynamic that gave rise to the Golden Renaissance was itself premised upon the revival of the Platonic Method of thinking of humankind and a creative God animated by reason and love. In 16<sup>th</sup> century England, the Platonic school found their greatest champions among the figures of Cardinal Morton (leading advisor to Henry VII of Tudor), Thomas More, Erasmus of Rotterdam. In the 17-18<sup>th</sup> centuries, the Platonic movement was led by republican circles around statesmen-poets John Milton, Jonathan Swift (advisor to Prime Minister Harley), Gottfried Leibniz (mentor and advisor to Queen Sophie of Hanover) and Daniel Dafoe.

Unlike Aristotle, whose system of logic demanded blind faith in unjust social customs as the non-existence of a pre-existent immortal soul, the supposed inviolability of master-slave relations, and the belief in a mechanistic god that had no creative or living power to influence a static creation, the Platonic school held an entirely contrary cosmology. This healthier school of thought was premised upon the notion of 1) humankind made in the image of a creative God, 2) of natural laws of creation that directly participated in the process of self-perfectibility of the species and laws of humankind and most importantly, 3) the concept of an immortal soul containing within it a pattern upon which the entire universe was impressed.

Where teachers of the Aristotelian tradition assumed minds of children were as vessels to be filled or blank slates to be written upon, the Platonic school understood the mind of children as flames to be kindled by the invocation of wonder and paradox formation.

The implications for social organization should be self-evident.

## Venice Creates the British Empire (A Teaser)

Describing the 1688 coup led by leading oligarchs centered among the Whigs (aka: “The Venetian Party”) within England’s deep state, former British Prime Minister Benjamin Disraeli wrote:

*“The great object of the Whig leaders in England from the first movement under Hampden to the last most successful one in 1688, was to establish in England a high aristocratic republic on the model of the Venetian ... Two great Whig nobles, Argyle and Somerset, worthy of seats in the Council of Ten, forced their Sovereign on her deathbed to change the ministry. They accomplished their object. They brought in a new family on their own terms. George I. was a Doge; George II. was a Doge; they were what William III., a great man, would not be. George III. tried not to be a Doge, but it was impossible materially to resist the deeply-laid combination. He might get rid of the Whig magnificoes, but he could not rid himself of the Venetian constitution.”*

Thus to understand the true British Empire is to understand Venice and as we will see in chapters 14-16, to understand Venice is to understand the Roman oligarchy- for they are one and the same continuous process.

But before we jump into the Roman imperial roots of today’s British Empire, we will take a few moments to appreciate the structure of the modern City of London power structure at the heart of global events.

## **Act 3**

# **Yes, the British Empire still exists**

## Chapter 11

# Sugar and Spice and Everything Vice: The Empire's Sin City of London

by Cynthia Chung

It is no secret that much of the “finance” that goes through the City of London and Wall Street is dirty and yet despite this recognition, there appears to be an inability to address it and that at this point we are told that if we tried to address it by breaking up and regulating the “Too Big to Fail” banks, then the whole economy would come tumbling down.

That is, the world is so evidently run by criminal activity that at this point we have become dependent on its dirty money to keep afloat the world economy.

Faced with the onrushing collapse of the financial system, the greatest Ivy League trained minds of the world have run into a dead end: the bailouts into the banking system that began this past September have prevented a chain reaction meltdown for a few months, but as the liquidity runs out so too will the ideas on where the money justifying bank bailouts will come from.

With these dead ends, we have seen the lightbulb go off in the minds of a large strata of economists who have been making the case in recent years that valuable revenue can yet be generated from one more untapped stream: the decriminalisation and legalisation of vice.

Hell, the major banks have already been doing this covertly as a matter of practice for generations... so why not just come out of the closet and make it official? This is where the money is at. This is where the job market is at. So let us not “bite the hand that feeds us”!

But is this truly the case? Is there really no *qualitative* difference *how* the money is generated and *how* it is spent as long as there is an adequate money flow?

Well it is never a good sign when beside the richest you can also find the poorest just a stone's throw away. And right beside the largest financial center in the world, the City of London, there lies the poorest borough in all of London: Tower Hamlets with a 39% poverty rate and an average family income amounting to less than £ 13,000/year.

## A City within a City

*“Hell is a city much like London”*

– Percy Bysshe Shelley

Although Wall Street has contributed greatly to this sad situation, this banking hub of America is best understood as the spawn of the City of London.

The City of London is over 800 years old, it is arguably older than England herself, and *for over 400 years it has been the financial center of the world.*

During the medieval period the City of London, otherwise known as the Square Mile or simply the City, was divided into 25 ancient wards headed each by an alderman. *This continues today.* In addition, there existed the ominously titled City of London Corporation, or simply the Corporation, which is the municipal governing body of the City. *This also still continues today.*

Though the Corporation’s origins cannot be specifically dated, since there was never a “surviving” charter found establishing its “legal” basis, it has kept its functions to this day based on the Magna Carta. The Magna Carta is a charter of rights agreed to by King John in 1215, which states that *“the City of London shall have/enjoy its ancient liberties”*. In other words, the legal function of the Corporation has never been questioned, reviewed, re-evaluated EVER but rather it has been left to legally function as in accordance with their “ancient liberties”, which is a very grey description of function if you ask me. In other words, they are free to do as they deem fit.

And it gets worst. The Corporation is not actually under the jurisdiction of the British government. That is, the British government presently does not have the authority to undermine how the Corporation of the City chooses to govern the *largest financial center in the world.* The City has a separate voting system that allows for, well, corporations to vote in how their separate “government” should run. It also has its own private police force and system of private courts.

The Corporation is not just limited to functioning within the City. The City Remembrancer, which sounds more like a warped version of the ghost of Christmas past, has the role of acting as a channel of communication between the Corporation and the Sovereign (the Queen), the Royal Household and Parliament. The Remembrancer thus acts as a “reminder”, some would even say “enforcer”, of the will of the Corporation. This position has been held by Paul Double since 2003, it is not clear who bestows this non-elected position.

Mr. Double has the right to act as an official lobbyist in the House of Commons, and sits to the right of the Speaker’s chair, with the purpose of scrutinising and influencing any legislation he deems affects the interests of the Corporation. He also appears to have the right to review any piece of legislation as it is being

drafted and can even comment on it affecting its final outcome. He is the only non-elected person allowed into the House of Commons.

According to the official City of London website<sup>152</sup>, the reason why the City has a separate voting system is because:

*“The City is the only area in the country in which the number of workers significantly outnumbers the residents and therefore, to be truly representative of its population, offers a vote to City organisations so they can have their say on the way the City is run.”*

*However, the workers have absolutely no say. The City’s organisations they work for have a certain size vote based on the number of workers they employ, but they do not consult these workers, and many of them are not even aware that such elections take place.*

*If you feel like you have just walked through Alice’s Looking Glass, you’re not alone, but what appears to be an absurd level of madness is what has been running the largest financial center in the world since the 1600s, under the machinations of the British Empire.*

*Therefore the question is, if the City of London has kept its “ancient liberties” and has upheld its global financial power, is the British Empire truly gone?*

### **Offshore Banking: Adam Smith’s Invisible Hand?**

Contrary to popular naïve belief, the empire on which the sun never sets (some say “because God wouldn’t trust them in the dark”) never went away.

After WWII, colonisation was meant to be done away with, and many thought, so too with the British Empire. Countries were reclaiming their sovereignty, governments were being set up by the people, the system of looting and pillaging had come to an end.

It is a nice story, but could not be further from the truth.

In the 1950s, to “adapt” to the changing global financial climate, the City of London set up what are called “secrecy jurisdictions”. These were to operate within the last remnants of Britain’s small territories/colonies. Of Britain’s 14 oversea territories, 7 are bona fide tax havens or “secrecy jurisdictions”. A separate international financial market was also created to facilitate the flow of this offshore money, the Eurodollar market. Since this market has its banks outside of the UK and U.S., they are not under the jurisdiction of either country.

By 1997, nearly 90% of all international loans were made through this market.

---

<sup>152</sup> [www.cityoflondon.gov.uk/about-the-city/voting-election](http://www.cityoflondon.gov.uk/about-the-city/voting-election)

What is often misunderstood is that the City of London's offshore finances are not contained in a system of banking secrecy but rather of trusts. The difference being that a trust ultimately plays with the concept of ownership. The idea is that you hand over your assets to a trustee and at that point, legally those assets are no longer yours anymore and you are not responsible for accounting for them. Your connection to said assets is completely hidden.

In addition, within Britain's offshore jurisdictions, there is no qualification required for who can become a trustee: anyone can set up a trust and anyone can become a trustee. There is also no registry of trusts in these territories. Thus, the only ones who know about this arrangement are the trustee and the settler.

John Christensen, an investigative economist, estimates that this capital *that legally belongs to nobody* could amount to as high as \$50 trillion within these British territories. Not only is this not being taxed, but a significant portion of it has been stolen from sectors of the real economy.

So how does this affect "formerly" colonised countries?

There lies the rub for most developing nations. According to John Christensen, the combined external debts of Sub-Saharan African countries was \$177 billion in 2008. However, the wealth that these countries' elites moved offshore, between 1970-2008, is estimated at \$944 billion, 5X their foreign debt. This is not only dirty money, this is also **STOLEN** money from the resources and productivity of these economies. Thus, as Christensen states, "Far from being a net debtor to the world, Sub-Saharan Africa is a net creditor" to offshore finance.

Put in this context, the so-called "backwardness" of Africa is not due to its incapability to produce, but rather that it has been experiencing uninterrupted looting since these regions were first colonised.

These African countries then need to borrow money, which is happily given to them at high interest rates, and accrues a level of debt that could never be repaid. These countries are thus *looted twice over*, leaving no money left to invest in their future, let alone to put food on the table.

Offshore havens are what make this sort of activity "legal" and rampant.

And it doesn't stop there. Worldwide, it is estimated that developing countries lose \$1 trillion every year in capital flight and tax evasion. Most of this wealth goes back into the UK and U.S. through these offshore havens, and allows their currencies to stay strong whilst developing nations' currencies are kept weak.

However, developing nations are not the only ones to have suffered from this system of looting. The very economies of the UK and U.S. have also been gutted. In the 1960s and onward, the UK and U.S., to compensate for the increase in

money flow out of their countries decided that it was a good idea to open their domestic markets to the trillions of dollars passing through its offshore havens.

However, such banks are not interested in putting their money into industry and manufacturing, they put their money into real estate speculation, financial speculation and foreign currency trade. And thus the financialization of British and American economies resulted, and the real jobs coming from the real economy decreased or disappeared.

Although many economists try to claim differently, the desperation has boiled over and movements like the yellow vests are reflections of the true consequences of these economic policies.

We have reached a point now where every western first world country is struggling with a much higher unemployment rate and a lower standard of living than 40 years ago. Along with increased poverty has followed increased drug use, increased suicide and increased crime.

### **A Stable Economy based on Freedom or Slavery?**

According to the European Monitoring Centre for Drugs and Drug Addiction (EMCDDA) report in 2017<sup>153</sup>, the UK has by far the highest rate of drug overdose in all of Europe at 31% followed by Germany at 15%. That is, the UK consists of 1/3 drug overdoses that occur in all of Europe.

The average family income in the UK is presently £28, 400. The poverty rate within the UK is ~20%.

The average family income of what was once the epicentre of world industrialisation, Detroit, has an average family income of \$26, 249. The poverty rate of Detroit is ~34.5%.

### **What is the solution?**

Reverse Margaret Thatcher's 1986 Big Bang deregulation of the banking system that destroyed the separation of commercial banking, investment banking, trusts and insurance for starters. A similar restoration of Glass-Steagall in the USA should follow suit, not only to break up the "Too Big to Fail" banking system but to restore the authority of nation states over private finance once more. IF these emergency measures were done before the markets collapse (and they will collapse), then the industrial-infrastructure revival throughout trans-Atlantic nations can still occur.

---

<sup>153</sup> The European Drug Report 2017 package is available at [www.emcdda.europa.eu/edr2017](http://www.emcdda.europa.eu/edr2017)

Let us end here by hearkening to the words of Clement Attlee, UK Prime Minister from 1945-1951:

*“Over and over again we have seen that there is another power than that which has its seat at Westminster. The City of London, a convenient term for a collection of financial interests, is able to assert itself against the government of the country. Those who control money can pursue a policy at home and abroad contrary to that which is being decided by the people.”*

## Chapter 12

# Global Britain and King Charles' Great Reset

Under the nominal leadership of the Conservative Party, the British financier oligarchy has revived a policy dubbed “Global Britain” which is merely a pathetic attempt to restore the British Empire to its glory days while revamping the long-standing agenda first laid out by Cecil Rhodes in his 1877 will (aka: My Confessions of Faith<sup>154</sup>) where the arch racist said:

*“Why should we not form a secret society with but one object the furtherance of the British Empire and the bringing of the whole uncivilised world under British rule for the recovery of the United States for the making the Anglo-Saxon race but one Empire”.*

In a speech delivered on July 28, 2022, the short-lived Prime Minister Liz Truss outlined this new Global Britain agenda by targeting China’s malign influence around the world and Russia’s supposed desires for global dominance. In her speech, Truss said:

*“I will ensure the Commonwealth sits at the heart of my plans for Global Britain... As one of the largest groups of freedom-loving democracies, we must ensure there are clear benefits to remaining a member of the Commonwealth and offer nations a clear alternative to growing malign influence from Beijing.”*

This statement represents the height of hypocrisy as no nation has more blood on its hands either in the past or present than Britain. From managing a global empire of economic enslavement and having invaded nearly every nation on Earth at one time or another<sup>155</sup>, Britain continues to exert vast control over the mining concessions of Africa with over \$1 trillion of direct mining interests controlled by British and/or British Commonwealth-based corporations. According to the 2016 report produced by War on Want<sup>156</sup>: “101 companies listed on the London Stock Exchange (LSE) — most of them British — have mining operations in 37 sub-Saharan African countries. They collectively control

---

<sup>154</sup> [“Confessions of Faith”](#) by Cecil Rhodes, 1877 hosted by the University of Oregon

<sup>155</sup> [There Are Only 22 Countries in the World That the British Haven’t Invaded](#) By Matt Soniak, Mental Floss, Nov 7, 2012

<sup>156</sup> [The New Colonialism: Britain’s Scramble for Africa’s Energy and Mineral Resources](#) by Mark Curtis, published by War on Want, 2016

*over \$1 trillion worth of Africa's most valuable resources. The UK government has used its power and influence to ensure that British mining companies have access to Africa's raw materials. This was the case during the colonial period and is still the case today."*

As outlined in the previous chapter, the City of London is the nerve center of world finance, with the Bank of England and Commonwealth offshore tax havens directing trillions of dollars of drug money laundering, terrorist financing and other corrupt practices globally. During the 183 years between 1763 to 1946 which saw the greatest direct influence of British unipolar supremacy over the world, the impoverished nations of the world found themselves more impoverished, less capable of acquiring means of industrial production and more at war with themselves and their neighbors via divide-to-conquer tactics. Since this empire took the form of the Anglo-American "special relationship" after 1945, this trend was only exacerbated.

From the standpoint of global intelligence operations, Britain is the creator and central command structure of the Five Eyes intelligence apparatus and has also been dubbed "Londonistan" for having provided safe havens for international terrorist groups who have found sanctuary under the liberal surface ideology of tolerant Britain<sup>157</sup>. British intelligence has also been found to have either helped create and/or continued to support terror groups internationally as outlined by EIR researcher Michael Billington in the 2020 report *British Creation and Control of Islamic Terror: Background to China's Defeat of Terror in Xinjiang*<sup>158</sup>.

While China has provided large scale loans for transport corridors, new industrial zones, and coal, oil, natural gas, hydro and nuclear power investments to countries desperately in need of real development, Global Britain and her American/EU cohorts have spent decades only providing conditionality-laced loans with strings attached and "appropriate" green technologies that will forever prevent Africa or other poor nations from ever standing on their own two feet.

The idea of Global Britain has always had at its heart the concept of an integrated British Commonwealth with the Five Eyes at the head of intelligence, City of London at the head of finance and the hereditary structures of power centered around the Crown as the titular fount of all honors through which all branches of the international deep state derive their powers.

Since 1833, Global Britain has been managed by a pseudo private system of Crown Agents today named Crown Agents for Overseas Government and

---

<sup>157</sup> [The 'emirs of Londonistan' and the alleged UK-jihadist collaboration](#)

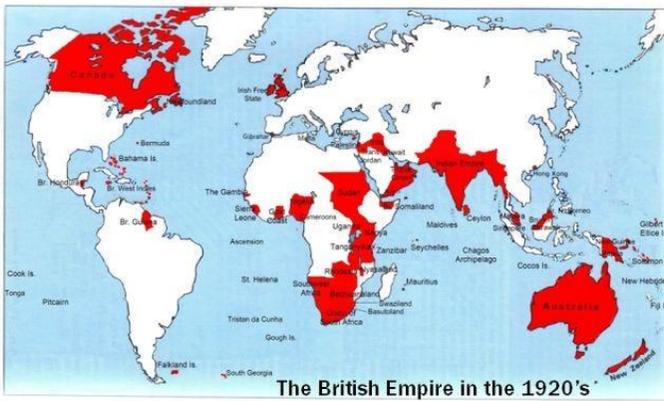
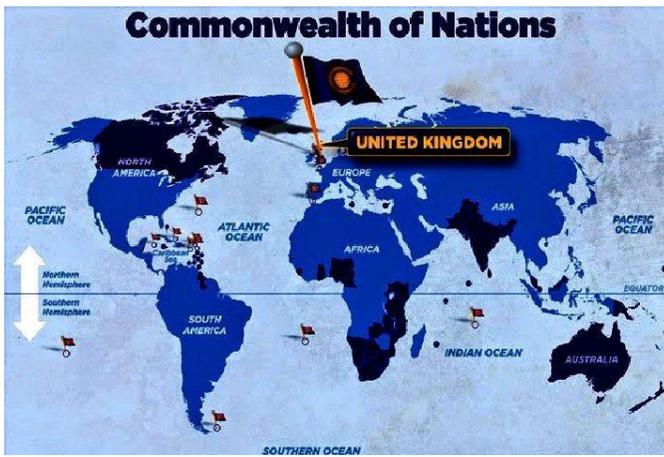
By Nawaf al-Tamimi, New Arab, Aug. 11, 2015

<sup>158</sup> [British Creation and Control of Islamic Terror: Background to China's Defeat of Terror in Xinjiang](#) by Mike Billington, EIR, Jan. 10, 2020

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

Administration. This vast body exists as a semi-official status and describes itself as “an emanation of the crown” and is extremely active in Central and Eastern Europe with its greatest focus on Ukraine’s economic, energy and health management system. The agency is partnered with the World Bank, UN and Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation and acts as a giant holding company with one shareholder called the Crown Agents Foundation based in Southwark London.

Having been set up in the 1930s as the new face of the British Empire, today’s British Commonwealth occupies 12.2 million square miles of territory, holds 2.4 billion people and represents 21% of the world’s land area. For those who still believe in the myth that the British Empire disappeared after WW2, it is worth contrasting both Commonwealth and Empire maps.



The fact is that the British Empire continues to exert a vast top-down influence over world affairs. Despite having nominally disappeared after WWII, giving way for an “American Empire”, Global Britain is simply an attempt to make explicit what has always been true. Today’s strategists managing the Global Britain agenda “coming out party” are in a desperate attempt to position the Commonwealth as the center of a new post-reset age. Being an institution organized entirely around hereditary institutions, the centrepiece for the continuity of this reform is hinged upon a ruling family occupying the position of official *Prima inter pares* around which the entire structure of controls can exert its influence.

In today’s age, this role has fallen onto a certain inbred creature by the name of Charles.

### **The Queen is Dead, Long Live the King**

“London Bridge is Down” were the code words delivered by the Queen’s Private Secretary Edward Young to high-ranking officials upon the death of Queen Elisabeth II.

This code was selected as part of a larger protocol dubbed strangely enough “operation Unicorn” for reasons beyond the wildest imagination of this author and which sets into motion a set of actions culminating in the anointing of Prince Charles as the new King of Britain and the Commonwealth.

For Canadians who had thought they would no longer be forced to endure watching their Prime Minister slavishly declare his oaths of fealty (and oaths of secrecy) to an inbred monarch sitting on the other side of the ocean as had occurred in 2017 they will be very disappointed. Canada’s Parliamentary Oaths Act of 1866 demands that both houses of Parliament are required to take pledges of allegiance after the deaths of all sitting monarchs. That’s right, every single member of the supposedly “elected and democratic” government of Canada must declare their oaths of fealty not to the people or non-existent constitution, but to some inbred family bloodline on the other side of the world.

Similar oaths will be read by elected officials across every other Commonwealth Five Eyes member state.

It is thus worth asking, is this institution of hereditary powers which Charles has inherited just a ceremonial gig with no real substance or influence behind it?

Although the majority of citizens including British subjects believe this to be the case, the facts point to a very different reality.

## Prince Charles: World's Largest Property Owner

This may surprise you, but the British Crown happens to be the world's largest property owner clocking in possessions amounting to 6.6 billion acres across Australia, New Zealand, Northern Ireland, Canada, Great Britain and the Falkland Islands<sup>159</sup>.

On top of the “Crown Lands” and “Crown Corporations” which are legally owned by the monarch of Britain, an organization called ‘The Crown Estate’ is one of the world's largest property groups. Describing the institution which sends 25% of its earnings directly into the Monarch's purse every year, Die Welt Business had this to say<sup>160</sup>:

*“The Crown Estate owns property all across the UK, from castles and cottages to agricultural land and forests plus retail parks and shopping centers. It owns more than half the UK's entire seashore, giving it hugely valuable auction rights for offshore commercial activity, such as wind farms.”*

The Crown controls nearly the entire seabed (and half the seashore) around the UK with any business wishing to build offshore windmills as part of the Green New Deal forced to rent their sea beds from the Crown Estate. It was noted by Byline Times that the Crown will stand to become “*the biggest beneficiary of UK's Green Agenda*” which recently unveiled a 10 point plan for a “green revolution” and full decarbonization by 2050. For anyone confused about the exploding prices of inefficient energy sources across England, they wouldn't get far without appreciating the tax-payer subsidized boondoggle of windmill farms.

Prince Charles himself has demonstrated that he certainly doesn't see the Crown as a symbolic entity and was accused of “incontinent lobbying” in 2013 when dozens of personal letters (dubbed the “Black Spider Memos”) to MPs and the Prime Minister were made public after an intense legal fight to keep them secret. Charles' official biographer Jonathan Dimbleby even wrote in 2013 that upon Charles' succession to the Crown that things would become much more hands on, and “that a quiet constitutional revolution is afoot.”<sup>161</sup>

## Prerogative Powers are Real

Although much effort goes into portraying the Crown's prerogative powers as merely symbolic, they cover nearly every branch of governance and have occasionally been used... although those British spheres of influence where they

---

<sup>159</sup> [The World's 15 Biggest Landowners](#) Thornton McEnery, Business Insider, Mar 18, 2011

<sup>160</sup> [The mysterious property empire behind the Queen](#) Arthur Sullivan. Die Welt, June 9, 2021

<sup>161</sup> [Prince Charles at 65: a pensioner waits for the job of his life](#) by Jonathan Dimbleby, The Guardian, Nov. 13, 2013

most apply are usually so self-regulating that they require very little input from such external influence to keep them in line.

These powers were first revealed publicly in 2003 and in an article titled ‘Mystery Lifted on the Prerogative Powers’<sup>162</sup>, the London Guardian noted that these powers include (but are not limited to):

“Domestic Affairs, the appointment and dismissal of ministers, the summoning, prorogation and dissolution of Parliament, Royal assent to bills, the appointment and regulation of the civil service, the commissioning of officers in the armed forces, directing the disposition of the armed forces in the UK (and other Commonwealth nations), appointment of Queen’s Counsel, Issue and withdrawal of passports, Prerogative of mercy. (Used to apply in capital punishment cases. Still used, e.g. to remedy errors in sentence calculation), granting honours, creation of corporations by Charter, foreign Affairs, the making of treaties, declaration of war, deployment of armed forces overseas, recognition of foreign states, and accreditation and reception of diplomats.”

When a 2009 bill was introduced into parliament proposing that these powers be limited, a Privy Council-led Justice Ministry review concluded that such limitations would “‘dangerously weaken’ the state’s ability to respond to a crisis” and the bill was promptly killed<sup>163</sup>.

Acting on Provincial levels, we find Lieutenant Governors who (in Canada) happen to be members of the Freemasonic Knights of St John of Jerusalem.

### **King Charles and the Great Reset**

Charles demonstrated this “more hands on” approach to governance on June 3, 2020 when he became the official patron of the World Economic Forum’s Great Reset and even officially launched the project Tweeting out #TheGreatReset\_

---

<sup>162</sup> [Mystery lifted on Queen's powers](#), Clare Dyer, The Guardian, Oct. 2003

<sup>163</sup> [Royal powers review warns against further reform](#), by Alan Travis, The Guardian, October 2009



On his official website, the Prince launched the project saying “*Today, through HRH’s Sustainable Markets Initiative and the World Economic Forum, The Prince of Wales launched a new global initiative, The Great Reset*”.

## Eco-Warrior King of a New Crusade

Charles has demonstrated the sort of enthusiasm for decarbonization of the world which one tends to only find in a religious fanatic setting himself up as the eco-warrior of monarchs, a Crusader King of a new religion, except instead of Muslims in the Holy Land, our new Davos-connected eco-crusaders have targeted carbon dioxide and the industrial civilization, farming and useless eaters who cause it, to be the poisonous threat that must be destroyed. Charles appears to see himself walking in the footsteps of his WWF-founding father as the new leading spokesman for a total transformation of society under a WEF-green governance priesthood.

A July 2022 edition of Australia’s Spectator aptly characterized Charles’ misanthropic activism in the following terms:

*“The environmentalism that the Prince has decided to occupy himself with while he awaits to ascend the throne is not a harmless sort of apolitical tree-planting or rainforest-saving activity. He’s not hugging pandas or funding wildlife*

*sanctuaries. Instead, he has engaged himself in a hybrid business and political uprising that threatens the survival of the political system which he is meant to oversee. In addition to being a betrayal of the ordinary citizen, his actions represent a failure to his sole duty as future king – to protect the constitutional monarchy from rising climate fascism and globalism.”*

### **Nazi Roots of House of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha**

The role of the Crown in leading a revival of practices of global totalitarianism, population control and fascism is not unprecedented. An uncomfortable fact which has recently unveiled by the documentary *Edward VIII: Britain's traitor King* on Britain's Channel 4, this fascist heart of the Crown was alive during the darkest years before and during World War 2.

This film, based upon a soon-to-be released book by historian Andrew Lownie, uses recently declassified reports from the Royal Archives to tell the story of Britain's Nazi King Edward VIII who not only desired a Nazi victory in WWII, but actively worked towards said goal from the moment he was forced to abdicate the throne in 1936 (allegedly to marry an American divorcée Wallis Simpson) throughout the darkest days of the war itself.

As this documentary proves, teaching his young niece Elizabeth II how to do a proper 'siege heil' wasn't his only dance with Nazism.

While in exile in Portugal where the royal hobnobbed with Germany's elite, the documentary cites diplomatic cables sent by Edward to German officials demanding that the Nazis relentlessly bomb England into submission in 1940 encouraging the deaths of millions of innocent civilians. The film also cites a little-known speech where Edward called for Britain's surrender to the Nazis in 1939 which the BBC refused to air. Even after being sent to the Bahamas by imperial officials who had decided it more expedient to put down their Frankenstein monster than continue with their earlier plans for a fascist New World Order, the Nazi would-be king had cabled Hitler's officials indicating his willingness to return to Europe when needed and retake his rightful seat on the throne as an Aryan king.

### **Beyond the Film: More Nazi Roots of the Windsors**

Beyond the case of Edward VIII, there are many other embarrassing Nazi connections to the house of Windsor (formerly Saxe-Coburg-Gotha) which the film failed to mention, some of which implicate the late Prince Consort Philip Mountbatten (aka: Duke of Edinburgh) directly.

All of the Duke of Edinburgh's three sisters were married to Nazi princes, and the husband of one of them (Sophie) became a Waffen SS officer with the rank of Oberführer (senior leader).

Philip's sister Sophie's husband, Prince Christopher of Hesse-Cassel, was chief of the Forschungsamt (Directorate of Scientific Research), a special intelligence operation run by Hermann Göring, and he was also Standartenführer (colonel) of the SS on Heinrich Himmler's personal staff. Philip's four brothers-in-law, with whom he lived, all became high-ranking officials in the Nazi Party.

Philip himself maintained the family tradition, first having been educated under a Nazi curriculum centered on eugenics in the 1930s, and then going on to found the World Wildlife Fund (WWF) with fellow one-time Nazi Party member Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, a lifelong eugenicist and Bilderberg Group founder, in 1961. Philip and Bernhard were joined by Sir Julian Huxley (then president of the Eugenics Society of Britain) as WWF co-founder. In an August 1988 interview with Deutsche Press Agentur, Prince Philip proclaimed his desire to return in the next life as a deadly virus to help "solve overpopulation".

Prince Philip exuded cold misanthropic "musings" throughout his life as he contemplated the human zoo asserting:

*"You cannot keep a bigger flock of sheep than you are capable of feeding. In other words conservation may involve culling in order to keep a balance between the relative numbers in each species within any particular habitat. I realize this is a very touchy subject, but the fact remains that mankind is part of the living world. Every new acre brought into cultivation means another acre denied to wild species."*

The Nazi pedigree of the royal family and its loyal managers raises the question: Why has their continuation of Nazi eugenics doctrine in the form of the euthanasia and zero-growth movements not become more widely known? What type of world do we live in, that such startling facts could not be general knowledge?

The true Empire has always been a financial oligarchy which is used by a vast network of power structures to advance the interests of the aristocracy of Europe. The current epicenter of power is the Anglo-Dutch monarchies.

It is this power that controls the Bilderberg Group, its junior appendage the World Economic Forum, and steers American policy through the New York-based Council on Foreign Relations (the American version of Chatham House).

It was to leading Chatham House member Lord Lothian in 1937 that Hitler laid out his concept for the Anglo-German New World Order saying: *"Germany, England, France, Italy, America and Scandinavia... should arrive at some agreement whereby they would prevent their nationals from assisting in the industrializing of countries such as China, and India. It is suicidal to promote the establishment in the agricultural countries of Asia of manufacturing industries."*

Any number of technocrats pushing a “Build Back Better for the World” scheme or “Global Green New Deal” could have said the same thing.

Today, the Canadian Institute for International Affairs has been renamed the Canadian International Council (CIC). The CIC is chaired by Oxford-trained regime change specialist Ben Rowsell who worked closely with Privy Councillor Chrystia Freeland in attempting to overthrow the Venezuelan government of Maduro in favor of WEF-puppet Juan Guaido which continues to this day.

A key pillar in the control over colonies of Anglo-Dutch influence remains the Privy Council system, which is centered in Britain, but has secondary branches in select Commonwealth countries. It is under the Privy Council’s influence that lower-level operatives are instituted in the form of deputy ministers, the Treasury Board, Select Committees, and other appointed officials in the Civil Service. Other key nodes in the public and private sector manage the interests of the Crown. All cabinet members of government are made Privy Councillors and all Privy Councillors are sworn to an oath of secrecy and allegiance to the Queen including oaths to keep secret those things spoken of in privy council meetings.

### **The Crown as the Key to the Continuity of Empire**

Of course, it would be silly to believe that Charles (or any previously reigning monarch) were their own person, while ignoring the armada of handlers, courtiers and deeper Byzantine grand strategists who revolve around the Crown as an institution sometimes dubbed “the Fount of All Honors”. The Fount of All Honors is an official term which denotes the legal idea that all authority for the public and private affairs emanates from the single source of the Crown and its unbroken bloodline.

Continuity is everything for empire, and the importance of maintaining institutions that transcend individual lifetimes has always been a point of high concern.

In a post-1776 world that began to get a taste for self-government, freedom and democracy as a new mode of self-organization, the “stability” of hereditary institutions came under grave threat. It would not be an exaggeration to say that the past 250 years has been shaped by the clash of these two opposing paradigms of organizing society. Where one paradigm assumes as self-evident the existence of inalienable rights of all people, the other system presumes that the only inalienable rights are those held by an oligarchical master class who wish to rule over subjects (aka: useless eaters) whose population levels must be periodically culled for easier management.

The supposition that rights cannot be granted or withheld by a superior bloodline is truly anathema to any system of oligarchism even if it masquerades behind the

## | The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

costume of a species of democracy designed to placate plebs but not allow them or their representatives the means of influencing anything truly meaningful about their reality.

## Act 4

# From Nero's Rome to the City of London: The Migration of a Parasite

*“With the decline of Rome, the leading oligarchical families of Rome had fled to the brackish swamps at the north of the Adriatic, to emerge, again, from amid a then-decaying Byzantium, as the reigning imperial monetarist body of the same old Roman Empire from approximately A.D. 1000, until the present day under the direction of the Venetian monetarists' nominally British monetarist system of imperialism. Venice, in turn, under Paolo Sarpi, transformed itself from the Aristotelean form which had been traditional since the time of the elimination of Plato, into a modified form of "The New Venice," that of the followers of modern Europe's Paolo Sarpi, thus defining the process leading from the utterly depraved Venetian puppet which was the English monarchy of Henry VIII, into the late Sixteenth-century degeneracy of Marlowe's and Shakespeare's England under the flag of Paolo Sarpi's doctrine of "Liberalism.”*

*-Lyndon LaRouche, The Death of London's Roman Empire, 2011*

## Chapter 13

# Life at the End of an Empire with Saint Augustine

It isn't often that a generation lives through a systemic breakdown crisis.

While many shallower minds are quick to lay blame to the cause of their troubles on a convenient scapegoat, the fact is that these sorts of systemic collapses take time and the root causes are to be found in something both more universal and more subjective.

Many generations of bad ideas must be embraced without self-criticism or correction before a foolish society unwilling to break from popular delusions faces the consequence of their folly. Machiavelli once noted in his *Discourses on Livy* (investigating the causes of the decay and collapse of Rome published in 1517 AD) that unless a wayward republic returns to its founding principles, it isn't long for this world.

Such was the world of the late 4th century when a young Manichean teacher of Rhetoric hailing from North Africa had decided to convert to the new religion of Christianity in 386 AD under the influence of a powerful church leader named St Ambrose (340-397 AD). Augustine didn't have much love for Christianity itself when he found himself first attending the lectures of Ambrose in Milan and found the religion to be a rather overbearing doctrine relying too much on blind faith and too little on reason.

Ambrose threw the young man's presumptions out the window, and although he first found himself fascinated by the bishop's use of rhetoric to persuade his audience, he increasingly found himself actually listening to the substance of the man's words, soon realizing that for the first time, here was a Christian not preaching AT him, but actually using reason to explain why it were better to be good and virtuous than to hold onto the hedonistic ethos in Rome's still Pagan-dominated cultural milieu.

Like Augustine, Ambrose had mastered the classics including the works of Plato and especially the writings of Cicero whose death ushered in the collapse of the republic into full blown empire four centuries earlier. These studies gave both men a powerful edge lacking in those Christians who chose to defend their position from a literalist reading of the text of their canonized works, transcending matters of dogma and activating powers of universal reason behind the surface appearance of church doctrine.

Speaking in his *Confessions*, Augustine writes:

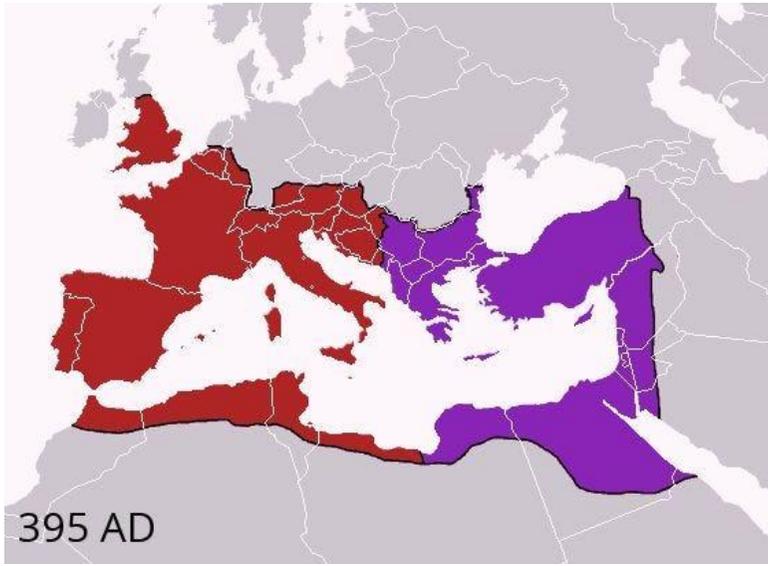
*“And to Milan I came, to Ambrose the bishop, famed through the whole world as one of the best of men, thy devoted servant... To him I was led by thee without my knowledge, that by him I might be led to thee in full knowledge. That man of God received me as a father would, and welcomed my coming as a good bishop should. And I began to love him, of course, not at the first as a teacher of the truth, for I had entirely despaired of finding that in thy Church--but as a friendly man. And I studiously listened to him--though not with the right motive--as he preached to the people. I was trying to discover whether his eloquence came up to his reputation, and whether it flowed fuller or thinner than others said it did. And thus I hung on his words intently, but, as to his subject matter, I was only a careless and contemptuous listener. I was delighted with the charm of his speech, which was more erudite, though less cheerful and soothing, than Faustus' style. As for subject matter, however, there could be no comparison, for the latter was wandering around in Manichean deceptions, while the former was teaching salvation most soundly. But “salvation is far from the wicked,” such as I was then when I stood before him. Yet I was drawing nearer, gradually and unconsciously.”*

### **A World on the Brink of Collapse**

Even though Christianity had been adopted as a state-supported religion in 381 AD, old habits die hard, and just as the Roman elite often simply adapted their pagan rites and rituals into new Christian wineskins, the lessons of Christ were not necessarily high priorities even for many of the Roman converts within the general population who valued personal comfort and stability over the higher message of loving God and loving your fellow man as you love yourself outlined by Christ.

What made this more complicated is that Rome had over-extended itself several times over and had little capability to maintain its international concessions with a capital that had long found itself addicted to ever greater spoils of pillage and slave labor from the subdued peoples of the world. The governing class, military leaders and administrative managers had all glutted themselves in a corrupt system of governance which had grown fat with lethargy and arrogance over the centuries.

Amidst this decay, a growing armada of organized Germanic forces among the Goths, Huns and Visigoths were growing in influence pressing ever harder on Rome's borders. With the death of Theodosius in 395 AD, any remnant of stabilizing influence in the Roman empire had disappeared, and the disorganized, undisciplined forces of Rome became increasingly incapable of organizing any resistance to the growing assaults of Alaric (leader of the Visigoths). After Theodosius died, Rome was divided into Eastern and Western segments with the west the least manageable.



*Rome breaks up the Empire into an east and west component in 395 AD*

By 410 AD, the walls of the capital were breached for the first time in history and the first sacking of Rome occurred with a ferocity that none had imagined possible.

From the moment of his conversion to his final breath, Augustine's leadership skills, mastery of the Platonic method and power of rhetoric made him an organic leader within a beleaguered Church. Not only was Rome in an existential crisis on a geopolitical level, but the very church itself had faced an internal rot with splintered heresies breaking away as cults and sub-cults, each declaring themselves the one true heir to Christ's mission.

After the first sacking of Rome in 410 AD, things were looking rather bleak and the desperate population was looking for a scapegoat to absorb their hate.

Were the gods punishing the people for having abandoned them when Rome stopped trying to wipe Christianity off the map and instead chose to embrace it as the official state religion? Augustine found himself doing battle with this trend and the City of God was his defense of Christianity which he began in 412 AD and finished in 426 AD. Its lessons have as much application in diagnosing today's systemic crisis as they did 1600 years ago.



*Thomas Cole's Destruction (phase 4 of his five part Course of Empire series)*

## **Augustine's Defense of Christianity**

In the City of God, Augustine described how the mob of Rome was quickly turning on the Christians in the following remarks: *"Rome having been stormed and sacked by the Goths under Alaric their king, the worshipers of false gods, or pagans, as we commonly call them, made an attempt to attribute this calamity to the Christian religion, and began to blaspheme the true God with even more than their wonted bitterness and acerbity. It was this which kindled my zeal for the house of God and prompted me to undertake the defence of the City of God against the charges and misrepresentations of its assailants."*

Within the City of God, Augustine argues that it isn't Christianity that is to blame for the collapse of Rome, but rather Rome itself which had fallen from obedience to Natural Law upon whose adherence the survival of societies absolutely depends. While God allows for a certain degree of flexibility to his wayward children who fall into corruption- patience is not infinite and the disobedience to Natural law devoid of redemption can only be tolerated for so long.

Citing Cicero (106 – 43 BC), Augustine's insight into the true causes of Rome's downfall hinged on the positive conception of a healthy society which is in harmony with the mandate of the ideal City of God. This is a society which has wisely rejected the law of "might makes right" of empire.

In the case of Rome, Augustine makes the point that the seeds of her own destruction were sewn long before the birth of Christ.

Even before the debauched revelries normalized under the oversight of the Roman imperial cults of the Committee of 15 which interpreted the oracular gobbledygook in the *Sibylline Books of Apollo*<sup>164</sup>, and before the hegemony of the cults of Cybele and Mithras which saw a total collapse of the minds and morals of both Roman plebians and elites alike, and before the age of bloodlust that the coliseum's gore entailed as "popular entertainment", Cicero perfectly diagnosed Rome's spiritual self-destruction in his Commonwealth.

Citing Cicero, Augustine defines a healthy community saying "a community of commonwealth is not an association of units, but an association united by a common sense of right and a community of common interest". Continuing to cite Cicero's 64 BC opus, he writes "the morality has passed away and we are bound to be called to account for the disaster... for we retain the name of a commonwealth, but we have lost the reality long ago, and this was not through any misfortune, but our own misdemeanors".

The key moment cited by both Cicero and Augustine that saw Rome embrace her tragic destiny was located in the events surrounding the Third Punic War of 149-146 BC.

### **How Rome Lost the Mandate of Heaven**

The third Punic war with Carthage was a moment not unlike the choice which the American elite made to launch into the Vietnam War and the murder of Cicero was not unlike the same decision those same elite made to stay silent and coverup the truth of John Kennedy's murder in 1963. It also saw parallels to the collapse of Athens into empire with the judicial murder of Socrates in 399 BC and her embrace of wars with the Delian league in the 5th century BC<sup>165</sup>.

It was during this war that Rome's once loyal ally Carthage found herself the target of total destruction as Roman ships landed on the coasts of today's Libya in 149 BC. Rome's General Scipio Aemilianus had one mission to carry out which was immortalized in his words "Carthage delenda est"... Carthage must be destroyed.

---

<sup>164</sup> Herbermann, Charles, ed. (1913). "Sibylline Oracles", Catholic Encyclopedia. New York: Robert Appleton Company.

<sup>165</sup> [Plato's Fight Against Apollo's Temple of Delphi and the Cult of Democracy](#) by Cynthia Chung, Rising Tide Foundation, 2021



*Allies Rome and Carthage before the Punic Wars began*

The Carthaginians were desperate to avoid another war, and quickly offered to lay down her weapons and engage in terms of surrender. Sadly, their placation fell on deaf ears and the oligarchy managing Rome had decided that her large territories stretching across Africa, the Mediterranean and Southwest Asia had to be consolidated. After two years of war, Carthage's capital was sieged, ending with every last man, woman and child killed or sold into slavery. The oligarchical system of families and cults which had once used Persia as their enforcer of global controls had found a new host on whom to exert their influence, and once-proud Roman republic was set there upon a new and darker destiny.



*The Roman Empire at the peak of its territorial hegemony in 117AD*

Augustine writes: *“After the destruction of Carthage and before Christ’s coming, the degradation of traditional morality ceased to be a gradual decline and became a torrential rush.”*

Augustine makes the point that *“if the values of Christ’s teaching had been practised rather than license, Rome would be prospering. But now there is despair and even the true Christians must submit to endure the wickedness of an utterly corrupt state and by that endurance to win themselves a place of glory in that holy and majestic assembly as we call it on the Heavenly Commonwealth whose law is the Will of God”.*

Here it is important to note, that Augustine is not saying that Rome needed to convert to Christianity in order to be saved, for Rome did just that, and it was not saved.

More important than simply being Christian in name, Augustine makes clear that Rome could have redeemed herself even before Christ was born by following the universal values contained in Christ’s teachings both on the individual level and the broader governmental level.

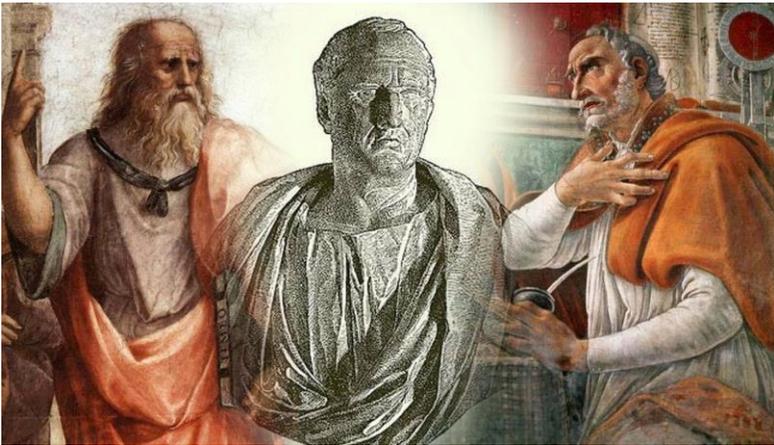
Augustine’s City of God is in many ways his attempt to do what Plato laid out in his life’s work and especially his Republic (published in 375 BC) and also what Cicero did in his Commonwealth published in 64 BC. In both cases the great philosopher/statesmen laid out their solutions to their nations’ slide into empire. All three noted that whenever societies fall into decadence which empire entails, the love of wisdom is replaced for the love of hedonism and other ephemeral pleasures. Love of the other is replaced with love of the self and considerations of the wellbeing of the whole community are reduced to the wellbeing of the individual member with power to impose their will onto the masses.

What is needed for a society to break free of the cyclical collapses which such a corrupt society is destined to face? The solution offered by Plato, Cicero and Augustine amounts to simply recognizing that government exists to advance the happiness of a people. This simple concept is much deeper than it appears.

### **True Happiness and the Pursuit of Philosopher Kings**

Augustine writes *“If Plato says that the wise man is the man who imitates, knows and loves God, and that participation in this God brings man happiness, what need is there to examine the other philosophers? There are none who come nearer to us than the Platonists... Plato defined Sovereign Good as the life in accordance with virtue and he declared that this was possible only for one who had the knowledge of God and who strove to imitate him; this was the sole condition of happiness.”*

As you can see, this idea of happiness is much higher than the lowly notion of happiness among today’s popular philosophers who attempt to define the sentiment within narrow egotistical terms of “satisfying my desire to do what I want to do”. Instead, Plato, Cicero and Augustine raise the concept along with later thinkers like Thomas More and Erasmus, to a standard of spiritual pleasure contained in the pursuit, acquisition and sharing of truth (aka: wisdom).



*image: Plato, Cicero and St Augustine*

All things are designed by God to have loves that are premised on their natures. Just as a plant yearns for water, nutritious soil and CO<sub>2</sub> (sorry Greta), and just as a body yearns for food, water, warmth so too does the soul have its own loves towards which it yearns to be made more healthy. The absence of the loves of each thing cause pain, disease and decay for their subjects, and this is the case

for the soul whose food is wisdom, without the which no durable happiness were ever attainable.

Here Augustine notes *“in all cases where love is rightly bestowed, that love is itself loved even more. For we are justified in calling a man good not merely because he merely knows what is good but because he loves the Good.”*

Hammering at the lessons of Paul’s *1 Corinthians 13* which emphasizes the importance of love’s substance over the mere shadows of behavior Augustine clarifies his position:

*“When a man’s resolve is to love God and to love his neighbor as himself, not according to man’s standards but according to God’s, he is undoubtedly said to be a man of good will, because of this love. This attitude is more commonly called ‘caritas/agape’ in holy scripture; but it appears in the same sacred writing under the appellation ‘Love’. When the apostle is giving instructions about the choice of a man to rule God’s people, he says that such a man should be a lover of the Good... There is indeed a love which is given to what should not be loved and that love is hated in himself by one who loves the love which is given to a proper object of Love. For these can both exist in the same man and it is good for man that what makes for right living should increase in him and what makes for evil should die away until he is made perfectly sound and all his life is changed into good.”*

This idea was expressed nearly a thousand years earlier at the other edge of the world island by none other than Confucius who wrote: *“At 15 I set my heart on learning; At 30 I firmly took my stand; At 40 I had no delusions; At 50 I knew the Mandate of Heaven; At 60 my ear was attuned; At 70 I followed my heart’s desire without overstepping the boundaries of right.”*

Even Christ’s golden rule was a focal point of Confucian thought as the old sage stated *“do not unto others as you would not have them do unto you”*. The Christian notion of Natural Law as outlined in Augustine’s City of God also finds its parallel expression in Chinese thought vis a vis the concept of Tianming (aka: Mandate of Heaven) whose disobedience by a ruler is sufficient cause for a people to overthrow said ruler in favor of a new government better suited to maintaining the general welfare.

Although Augustine never saw the redemption of society in his lifetime, having died in 430 AD amidst a siege held by the Vandals in the former colony of Hippo located in today’s Algeria, the infusion of Augustine’s Platonic Christian outlook provided the basis for several major renaissances in the centuries after his death.

## A New Hope for Humanity

It was a young Augustinian monk named Patrick who successfully launched a major transformation of Ireland into a Christian nation as outlined in Thomas Cahill's '[How the Irish Saved Civilization](#)' and it was an Irish Augustinian missionary named Saint Columba who finally returned to mainland Europe after several generations of war, decay and famine had reduced the continent to squalor. Starting in 565 AD, St. Columba led the largest Christianizing movement far outside the clutches of the Holy See's control in the form of the Hiberno-Scottish mission which used Scotland as a new springboard for a mass organizing campaign across all Europe.

When St. Columba arrived on the mainland in 590 AD there was very little of substance to be found within the highly fragmented world of Europe.



The entire domain of the former western Roman Empire had been ravaged by territorial warlords fighting for terrain in a similar pattern that was experienced by China during the 480 year dark age that came in the wake of the Han Dynasty's fall in 200 AD.

Just as the rediscovery and application of Confucian principles animated the Tang Dynasty's revival of the Silk Road and unification of the divided land in 680 AD, so too did the rediscovery of Plato via the Augustinian Christian movement then sew the seeds for the re-unification of Europe under the Frankish King Pepin the short and his son Charlemagne who ended the age of Europe's warring states and established the Carolingian Empire. This story is covered

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

extensively by Professor Pierre Beaudry in Charlemagne's Ecumenical Principle.<sup>166</sup>

Charlemagne's Augustinian Revolution in Statecraft-Below featured Charlemagne's empire and it's balkanization by his three warring grandchildren via the Partition of Verdun



Among the most celebrated and widely transcribed books in Charlemagne's court were Augustine's City of God and On Christian Education which were read to Charlemagne extensively by the grand strategist Alcuin.

Under Charlemagne, an age of internal improvements was launched the likes of which had not been seen since the days of Alexander the Great<sup>167</sup>. Besides the canals, roads, schools and new cities, we also see a mass education of children, social welfare reforms, economic reforms and perhaps most importantly, peace treaties and commercial ties with the Abbasid Dynasty of Haroun al Rashid, and the northern Jewish empire of Khazaria. It was this northern kingdom that served as a key strategic gateway of the Steppes Silk Road between China and Europe.

This Confucian-Christian-Muslim-Jewish alliance set an example which the oligarchy has been desperate to scrub from humanity's collective memory for 1300 years<sup>168</sup>.

For anyone who thinks that this potential alliance only involved the western branch of Catholic Christianity, and ignored the eastern orthodox Christian movement dominant in the Byzantine eastern Roman Empire of the day, it is worth noting that Charlemagne had made an important maneuver to avoid war

<sup>166</sup> Book I: [The Charlemagne Ecumenical Principle](#) by Pierre Beaudry, Galactic Parking Lot Press, 2007

<sup>167</sup> [Charlemagne's Works](#), published in Building the World

<sup>168</sup> For a greater exposition on this alliance, [see The Forgotten Jewish-Christian-Muslim Alliance and China's Silk Road](#), Matthew Ehret, Rising Tide Foundation, 2020

with Byzantium in 801 AD by asking Empress Irene of Athens her hand in marriage.

The fact that Irene accepted the offer at this moment presents the mind of a historian with an incredible sense of the possibilities of a world united by all major civilizations under an ecumenical alliance of cooperation. Could Christianity have re-united under a policy of cooperation with both itself and with the diverse civilizations surrounding her instead of embarking upon a new age of Balkanization within and inter-civilizational wars without? Would the leading factions of the ruling Roman oligarchical families centered in Venice, Rome and Byzantium have been able to subvert such an alliance of the forces of humanity?

Sadly, with the palace coup that overthrew Irene in 802, such potentials were destroyed and the world will never have an answer to such questions.

### **From Dante to the League of Cambrai**

Despite the eventual sabotage of the ecumenical alliance of great civilizations after the 10th century, the Augustinian current of Christianity again found its champion in the form of Dante Alighieri who did much to revive St. Augustine's thesis in his *De Monarchia* published in 1312 AD. Augustinian Christian leaders around Nicholas of Cusa (1401-1464 AD) organized a unification of the church during the 1438 Council of Florence (again, soon sabotaged with the 1452 destruction of Constantinople) and again Augustinian Christians regrouped and set the stage for the Golden Renaissance.

It were these same leaders who organized the 1509 *League of Cambrai* which nearly finished the job begun by Alexander the Great by wiping the central command of the oligarchy from the face of the earth.

Despite its eventual subversion, European philosophers continued to rise into positions of power who looked to Plato, Cicero, and Augustine as the basis of Europe's moral salvation. It should be here noted that a perverse effort to restore Charlemagne's empire in the form of an expansionist program of war and tyranny also grew across the centuries and justified the eventual creation of the European Union in the late 20th Century. This nasty movement should not be confused with the genuine heirs of Charlemagne who saw the basis of their power not on might-make-right, but on the opposing idea of right-makes-right.

Among the most noteworthy of these leaders were France's King Louis XI, England's King Henry VII, Sir Thomas More, Erasmus of Rotterdam, King Henry IV of Navarre, Cardinal Jules Mazarin of France, Finance Minister Jean-Baptiste Colbert and the great scientist/statesman Gottfried Leibniz (1649-1716).

### **Leibniz's Augustinian Vision**

On top of organizing many of the greatest reforms in administration, law and science policy within both Prussia and Russia (serving as Privy Councillor to Peter the Great), Gottfried Leibniz organized to unify the splintered branches of Christianity around a renewed Augustinian reform<sup>169</sup>, and a broader age of reason by looking beyond the limits of the corrupted European courts to... China and Russia [see Appendix 4].

Corresponding with leading missionaries and advisors to the Kangxi emperor of China, Leibniz created the first major journal on Chinese thought and politics called *Novissima Sinica* (News from China) in 1696 where he laid out his grand design writing:

*“I consider it a singular plan of the fates that human cultivation and refinement should today be concentrated, as it were, in the two extremes of our continent, in Europe and in China, which adorns the Orient as Europe does the opposite edge of the Earth. Perhaps Supreme Providence has ordained such an arrangement, so that as the most cultivated and distant peoples stretch out their arms to each other, those in between may gradually be brought to a better way of life. I do not think it an accident that the Russians, whose vast realm connects Europe with China and who hold sway over the deep barbarian lands of the North by the shore of the frozen ocean, should be led to the emulation of our ways through the strenuous efforts of their present ruler [Peter I].”*

It is no coincidence that we find in the works of Leibniz and the Augustinian Christian movement, the key to the strategic thinking of Confucian Platonist Benjamin Franklin<sup>170</sup> who applied the practical and metaphysical insights of Confucius, Christ and Plato into a new system of governance which he defined as a “science of happiness”.

---

<sup>169</sup> [Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz- The Unity of the Churches, and Russia](#) by Dr. Ambrosius Eszter, O.P. Rome, Fidelio, vol 6, no. 1, March 25, 1996

<sup>170</sup> [Benjamin Franklin and Chinese Civilization](#), Dr. Dave Wang, Rising Tide Foundation, 2020

## Chapter 14

# The 1509 League of Cambrai as a Pivot of World History

*“The nature of the time, most serene prince, requires this, an observance of an old proverb, which enjoins kissing the hand we are unable to cut off”*

*–Sebastien Guistinian, Venetian Ambassador to England’s Henry VIII*

With the knowledge that history doesn’t repeat, but rather fools repeat history- a brief analysis of the causes of the formation of the League of Cambrai and its ultimate self-destruction under the sophisticated intrigues of Venice (then the seat of an international financier oligarchy) can be best understood, and potentially foolish decisions can avoid repetition.

Among the many authors I am indebted to for this chapter, includes Gerald Rose, Robert Ingraham and finally Webster Tarpley whose 1981 studies published in Campaigner magazine continue to stand as some of the most thorough analyses available to modern researchers<sup>171</sup>.



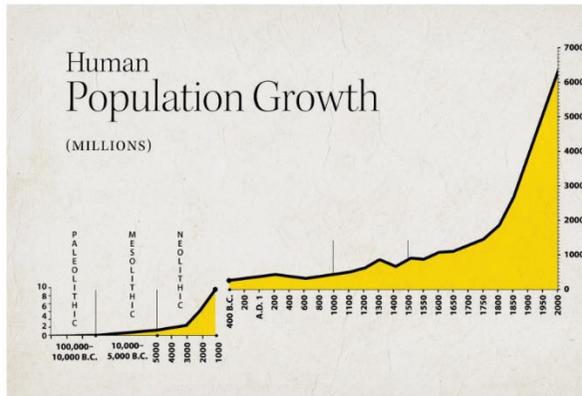
---

<sup>171</sup> [The Venetian Conspiracy](#), Webster Tarpley, Campaigner, 1981

## Why did the League Arise?

The Golden Renaissance is an incredible singularity in the human experience.

Coming out of a centuries' long Dark Age, what we today call “the Renaissance” is characterized on first approximation by a spike of human population, longevity and productive capabilities.



Rather than treat this anomaly as “proof” that we are simply a cancer infesting the mother Gaia as modern radical ecologists are wont to do, it is more valuable to see it for what it was: *The material EFFECT of a blossoming of creative ideas, and discoveries touching all fields of knowledge: medical, artistic, musical, architectural, scientific, and economic.* The underlying cause of this was a deeper profound shift in understanding of Natural Law based upon a notion that mankind’s laws were only legitimate if they cohered with the discoverable laws (moral and physical) of nature. This was expressed by early Renaissance philosopher Cardinal Nicholas of Cusa who stated in 1433:

*“There is in the people a divine seed by virtue of their common equal birth and the equal natural rights of all men, so that all authority – which comes from God as does man himself – is recognized as divine when it arises from the common consent of all the subjects... This is that divinely ordained marital state of spiritual union based on a lasting harmony by which a commonwealth is guided in the fullness of peace toward eternal bliss.”*

This was a profound insight which rejected the popular notion of “man made in the image of mud” that had governed Europe under the feudal structures of oligarchism since the destruction of the Carolingian Empire of Charlemagne.

It is noteworthy that the leading figures of the renaissance movement who worked tirelessly to undo the centuries of war and wreckage caused by the enemies of Charlemagne were devout followers of Plato and St Augustine. Some

of the leading exemplary figures who set the stage for the renaissance included Peter Abelard, Dante Alighieri, and Nicholas of Cusa. It took time for the concepts outlined in Augustine's City of God and Cusa's works to become *active organizing principles* in the formation of the first nation state system of Louis XI of France in 1461, but when they demonstrated their effectiveness at organizing a nation and actualizing the creative powers of the citizens, it spread like wildfire. Louis XI qualified himself as a serious philosopher king which both Plato and Confucius in their times knew was the key for society's salvation when he said:

*"When Justice reigns in a kingdom, the common good is well guarded, and so is the particular: Because Justice is such a virtue that maintains human company and common life, providing that everyone makes a wise use of common things as common; and of particular things as particular."*

After re-organizing his nations' corrupt banking system and taxation system while re-directing the treasuries towards public works and mass education, France under Louis XI grew in power and managed to avoid military enmeshments that characterized Europe for centuries. His success was soon replicated in England as Henry VII of Tudor left France to overthrow the evil Plantagenet dynasty of Richard III in 1485 and followed Louis XI's example.

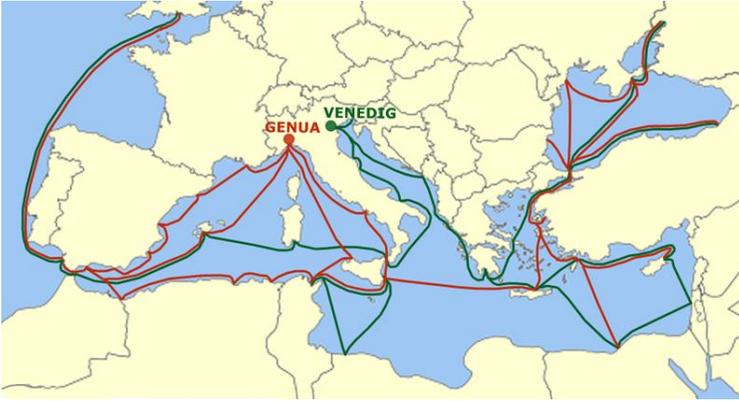
This "new statecraft" was simultaneously gaining steam across Italy's city-states of Florence and Milan manifesting with the rise to prominence of such figures as Cosimo de Medici, Leonardo Da Vinci, and Nicollo Machiavelli. Leading humanist Aeneas Piccolomini, a follower of Cusa, was elected Pope in 1460 becoming Pius II which influenced the Holy Roman Emperor Friedrich III to the humanist cause.

Once Machiavelli became 2nd Chancellor of Florence in 1502, he immediately appointed Da Vinci as Chief Engineer to Cesar Borgia and the two worked closely together reforming military practices in defense of Florence for years.

Machiavelli, Leonardo, Borgia (who became the leader of Milan with Machiavelli's help) understood well the nature of the evil that was trying to undo the new paradigm that they championed. It is here at this moment that it was realized that for the renaissance process to survive, a source of evil that plagued mankind for centuries had to be destroyed. As we shall later see, it was Venice that had been the primary force actively keeping the world at war and the population in the mud for centuries and those leading humanists knew that this force would not rest until the renaissance was undone and humanity was brought under total subjugation. Together they and leading co-thinkers across Italy, France and Spain organized an alliance which nearly wiped this evil from the face of the earth in 1508 called the League of Cambrai.

## What Was Venice?

While Venice esteemed itself a republic (literally calling itself “the Serene republic”) it was in all pretenses a total oligarchy. The City-state was founded by leading families of the Roman oligarchy who sought refuge from Visigoths and Huns as the Empire collapsed in 450. It grew as a junior partner to the Byzantine Empire for centuries and formed a unique form of government.



*The vast maritime dominance of trade led by Venice and its junior sister city state Genoa was unparalleled after Venice's intrigues resulted in the destruction of Constantinople as an effective rival in 1451*

A senate amounting to nearly 1500 members of the nobility was formed which itself was headed by a Council of 10. Atop this pyramid was a council of three which utilized the figure of an elected doge to justify itself. The system was so effective that in its 1000+ years, only one attempt was made by a doge to go renegade- a crime for which he was publicly beheaded in 1355.

From below, the population was one of pure cattle living under a continuity of carnivals, prostitution, plague and poverty.

From 1201-1204, Venice had managed to run a coup on the Byzantine Empire with the pillage of Constantinople during the 4th Crusade. This was a masterstroke of evil genius that utilized fanatical European forces from France and the Holy Roman Empire who foolishly thought they were embarking on a Crusade to fight the Turks in the Holy Land. These fools were convinced to first pay debts they owed to Venice (for use of the latter's transportation ships) by laying siege and looting *the Christian City* of Constantinople. This duplicitous scheme allowed Venice to not only destroy their older sister, but also took control of all her sea-based trade routes to boot. Venice also received a huge bribe from the Ottoman Empire for having kept Crusaders out of their way- thus freeing the

Turks to destroy the remnants of the renaissance-Humanist culture of Baghdad in 1258.

By 1350, Venice had control over world finance through its monopoly of gold and silver bullion, maritime trade and the most sophisticated intelligence network on earth. Venice's mastery of manipulating wars among potential allies while financing all sides was not limited to Europe. This "new Rome" had even spread its tentacles through Asia gaining a monopoly of trade in Mongol-controlled territories in exchange of offering political intelligence to the Khans whose success penetrating Russia, Kiev, Bulgaria, Hungary and beyond was made possible through such Venetian agents as Marco Polo and his father (Polo even became the Advisor to Kublai Khan).

### **Venetian Evil Called Out**

Cosimo de Medici (sponsor of Cusa and the 1438 Council of Florence) said of the Venetians:

*"Association with the Venetians brings two things which have always been rejected by men of wisdom: perdition and disgrace"* and Ludovico Sforza, an ally of Machiavelli said: *"Venetians are obstinate and hardened, always keeping their mouths open to be able to bite off power and usurp the state of all their neighbors to fulfill the appetite of their souls to conquer Italy and then beyond as did the Romans, thinking to compare themselves to the Romans when their power was at its apex."*

Another ally of the League, Louis XII of France said the Venetians *"were traders in human blood, traitors to the Christian faith who have tacitly divided up the world with the Turks and who are already planning to throw bridgeheads across the Danube, the Rhine, the Seine, the Tagu and the Ebro, attempting to reduce Europe to a province and to keep it subjugated to their armies"*.

Most eviscerating in his attack was Pope Pius II who said *"As among brute beasts, aquatic creatures have the least intelligence, so among the human beings the Venetians are the least just and the least capable of humanity... They are hypocrites. They wish to appear as Christians before the world but in reality they never think of God and except for the state, which they regard as a deity, they hold nothing sacred, nothing holy... All law and right may be violated for the sake of power."*

### **The Success of the League**

The *League of Cambrai* was established on December 10, 1508 uniting the highly corruptible Pope Julius II, the Holy Roman Emperor Maximilian, Louis XII of France and Ferdinand I of Spain under the common cause of crushing this "new Rome" out of existence. Machiavelli was the driving force behind the

league putting the project into motion in 1507 when he arranged for Maximilian to get on board with the agreement that Florence and Milan would finance the cause and provided strategic intelligence throughout.

Utilizing hired mercenary armies, the Venetians were unable to defend themselves against the onslaught that fell upon them. Venetian-controlled territories like Padua and Pisa were won by Florentine Citizen-soldiers organized by Machiavelli, Da Vinci and Borgia and with the decisive victory of France at Agnadello, the Venetian armies were obliterated on May 14, 1509. The Doge messaged the Pope begging for mercy and Machiavelli celebrated the victory writing that in one day, the Venetians *“lost what it had taken them 800 years’ exertion to conquer.”*

The Venetians were as good as finished... with no army left to defend themselves and the most powerful coalition of powers united together with all the capabilities to finish them off... so what happened?

### **The Failure of the League**

Utilizing the weakest link in the coalition, Pope Julius II, the Venetians pulled off a secret bribe offering all of Rome’s lost territories and more to the Pope as well as a promise to buy alum from Papal territories at inflated values rather than with the Turks. This bribe turned the pope, and accordingly Maximilian against France and Florence as the League was left to disintegrate and a new Venetian-controlled alliance was created in 1512 called the Holy League which soon included England’s Henry VIII and Ferdinand I of Spain. Louis XII’s armies were decimated at the Battle of Ravenna in 1512 forcing a retreat to France and leaving Florence to be soon defeated. Machiavelli’s citizen army was promptly slaughtered, and the great leader tortured and exiled while Da Vinci evaded death by fleeing to Rome and later France.

The moment of great potential had collapsed, an age of turmoil and war was unleashed which wouldn’t see a major respite until the establishment of the 1648 Peace of Westphalia (itself sabotaged by the same Venetian forces who by this time were in the midst of moving their center of power to the more strategic location of England and the Netherlands).

In the 2008 manuscript *The Modern Anglo-Dutch Empire: It’s Origins, Evolution and Anti-Human Outlook*<sup>172</sup>, historian Bob Ingraham recounts in sordid detail how the leading families of Venice moved their operation out of the lagoons during the 17th century in order to become the Anglo-Dutch Empire. This valuable research recounts the creation of a new system of private central banking innovated by Venice’s Banco della Piazza di Rialto of 1587 which

---

<sup>172</sup> [The Modern Anglo-Dutch Empire: its Origins, Evolution, and Anti-Human Outlook](#) by Robert D. Ingraham, 2008

morphed into the Bank of Venice in 1619. This new banking paradigm created the model that was used in the creation of the Bank of Amsterdam in 1609 and later with the Bank of England in 1694 after the Venetian Party of England orchestrated a coup known as the “Glorious Revolution”.

This financial innovation was based on the realization that it is better to control a nation’s issuance of banknotes and bills of credit while masquerading a private corporation as a national institution rather than simply attempting to impose simple usury on a nation as had been previously done for centuries.

### **How Not to Repeat History**

While the 1648 Peace of Westphalia<sup>173</sup> saw a re-activation of the renaissance principle enunciated by Cusa, Europe soon fell back into organized warfare leaving the beautiful principles of the treaty mere words on parchment. While the 1776 American Revolution again saw a re-activation of this principle, its spread throughout Europe and beyond was also crushed with the perversion of the French revolution<sup>174</sup> which turned into an irreparable bloodbath by 1791. While the 19th century alliance of sovereign nations adopting Lincoln’s system also nearly resulted in a new age of progress and win-win cooperation, it too was destroyed by small-minded fools falling prey to short-term games and their own egos.

---

<sup>173</sup> [The Power of the Peace of Westphalia](#), by Pierre Beaudry, Galactic Parking Lot, October 24, 2013

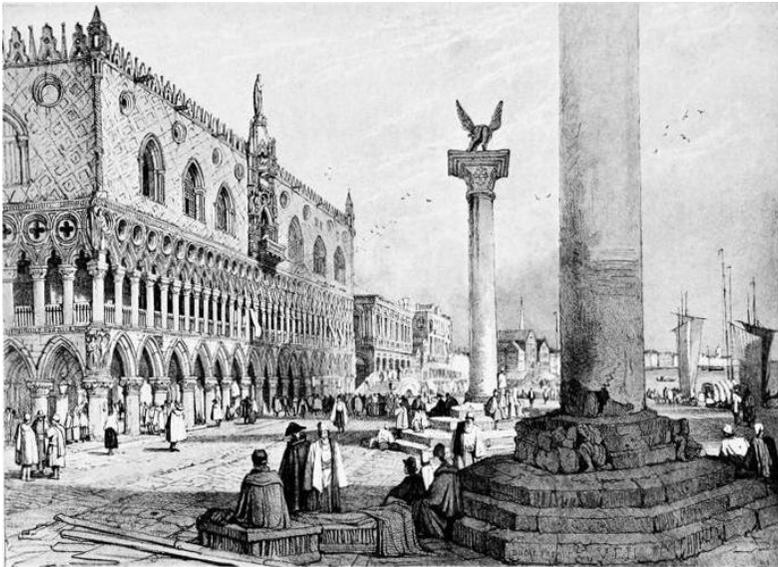
<sup>174</sup> The Jacobin Terror 1789-1794: Just Another Color Revolution? Matthew Ehret, Strategic Culture Foundation, August 28, 2019

## Chapter 15

### Paolo Sarpi's Venetian Blinds

by Cynthia Chung

Venice, for all its influence, wealth and power, was contained on a small little island in the lagoons and marshes of the northern Adriatic Sea. It was founded through an emigration of leading Roman families after the western empire's collapse. Venice did not have a strong or large naval defense. Rather their most efficient defense was the fact that they were located in the middle of a swamp. Not only this, but Venice was rather adept in the art of espionage and was a center for the highest level of intelligence gathering within Europe. This allowed them to frequently have the upper hand in manipulating foreign policy.



*St. Mark's Square*

In addition, Venice was a very powerful banking center of Europe. The Venetian bankers, often called Lombards, began to loot many parts of Europe with usurious loans at 120-180% interest. In 1345, the biggest financial crash in history hit Europe. The Venetian controlled Peruzzi and Bardi family banks had overextended themselves in loans, primarily to King Edward III in his cause against the French which would end up as the 'Hundred Years War', when King Edward III repudiated his war debts in 1343 to all foreign banks, the already

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

overly-extended Bardi and Peruzzi banks could not sustain themselves for much longer and in 1345 led Europe into what would become the peak period of the dark age.



*Basilica of St. Mark*

The oligarchical families in Venice would become extremely rich off of this system, and stored much of their family fortune, called the *fondo*, within the Basilica of St. Mark, which functioned like a Venetian state treasury and would absorb the family fortunes of nobles who died without heirs. It was fairly frequent in Venice that nobles would die under mysterious circumstances or be assumed dead but the body never found.



*Canals of Venice*

The canals of Venice were well known for being full of such bodies, which the murky water kept hidden for the most part.

The best way to understand Venice, was that its power was centered in pitting their enemies against each other. Venice had developed such a reputation for this that by 1508, there would be an agreement between France, Spain, Germany, the

Papacy, Milan, Florence, Savoy, Mantua, Ferrara and others to form a league to dismember Venice, called the League of Cambrai. Unfortunately, Venice was conniving enough to corrupt certain members of this league with the promises of massive wealth and influence such that just as the league had the fate of Venice in its hands, its members started to turn on each other and Venice survived.



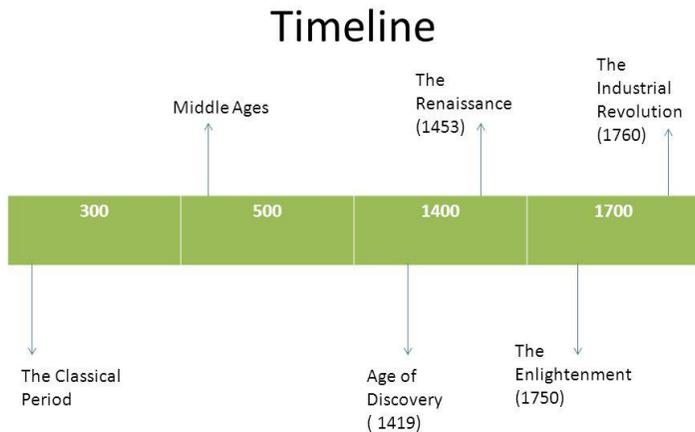
*The School of Athens by Raphael (1509-1511). Plato in the left center and Aristotle in the right center. Plato is seen pointing to the heavens holding his book *Timaeus* and stepping forward, whereas Aristotle is pointing to the ground holding his book *Nicomachean Ethics* and is stationary.*

It is important for us to especially understand as it is one of the main themes of Friedrich Schiller's *Ghost Seer*, the outlook of the free thinker, represented by the *spirituali*. The free thinkers are Aristotelian based, and hold the belief that reason lies in the methodology of logically based induction and deduction. That the universe is a mechanism, discoverable by a few simple laws. Free thinkers, which ultimately shaped the period known as the Enlightenment, emphasized individualism, skepticism and 'science' reduced to the confines of empiricism and agnosticism.

This school of thought was in direct opposition to the Platonic school, which characterised the Renaissance as a cultural intellectual movement known as platonic humanism. Platonic humanism would revive the study of ancient Greek and Roman thought. It began and achieved fruition first in Italy, and its predecessors, were such men as Dante and Petrarch. Renaissance humanism had

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

set out to help humankind break free from the mental strictures imposed by religious orthodoxy and to inspire instead free inquiry and criticism and a new confidence in the possibilities of human thought and its potential creations.



Though timelines like this are common in classrooms today they grossly misrepresent how ideas have and will shape our past, present and future. An idea never just dies on a certain date, but rather can go through countless rebirths. Those who upheld the principles of renaissance humanism, or platonic humanism didn't just all decide to become a free-thinker, or an Aristotelian humanist after a certain date. As we can see from the use still today to describe them as either platonic or Aristotelian this opposition between these two schools of thought has existed for centuries. In fact, Florence to this day has remained a Renaissance based city and Venice the base of the Enlightenment.

What was this opposition between both schools? Centrally, it is on Aristotle's assertion that slavery is a necessary institution, as he clearly expresses in his *Politics*:

*"But is there any one thus intended by nature to be a slave, and for whom such a condition is expedient and right, or rather is not all slavery a violation of nature?"*

*There is no difficulty in answering this question, on grounds both of reason and of fact. For that some should rule and others be ruled is a thing not only necessary, but expedient; from the hour of their birth, some are marked out for subjection, others for rule."*

– Aristotle’s *Politics* Part V

Aristotle also reduced the question of human knowledge to the crudest sense certainty and perception of “facts” as he also showcases in the above statement, in his approach to the justification of slavery as a “fact”. From this sour core stems all of its pestilent growths in its philosophical shapings.



*Padua University - the greatest European center for Aristotelian studies.*

It was Dante and Petrarch who laid the basis for the Italian Renaissance in the midst of the crisis in the 1300s. This effort was continued by Nicolaus of Cusa, Pope Pius II, and the Medici-sponsored Council of Florence in 1439. Counter to this, the Venetians promoted the philosophy of Aristotle against the Platonism of the Florentines, and the University of Padua became the great European center for Aristotelian studies.

Pius II, who was Pope from 1458-1464, was an ally of Nicolas of Cusa and the platonic humanist movement. He would help Cusa in organising the Council of Florence (1431-1449) as an attempt to unite the eastern and western churches.

Though the League of Cambrai ultimately failed, it came very close to destroying Venice and Venice suffered greatly financially as a result. As a reaction to this, a decision was made by Venetian intelligence to pit Protestants and Catholics against each other. The goal was to divide Europe for centuries in religious wars that would prevent any combination like the League of Cambrai from ever again being assembled against Venice.

Gasparo Contarini was a cardinal based in Venice during this time. He was a pupil of the Aristotelean Padua school, and denied the immortality of the human soul. According to Tarpley’s research, in 1943 an interesting find was made by a German scholar named Hubert Jedin within the Camaldolese monastery of Monte Corona...30 letters from Gasparo Contarini that show without a doubt that Contarini was organising Protestant circles in Italy despite being a Catholic

and a cardinal at that. In other words, he was caught fanning the fire from both sides.

As is well-known, Martin Luther is responsible for the formation of Protestantism in 1517 which was launched in Germany. To give us an idea of why this is relevant to Venice's design let us read an excerpt from Contarini. When he returned to Venice in 1525 from his mission with Charles V in Germany, he told the Senate:

*“The character and customs of the Germans are close to feral; they are robust and courageous in war; they have little regard for death; they are suspicious but not fraudulent or malicious; they are not sublimely intelligent, but they apply themselves with so much determination and perseverance that they succeed as well in various manual crafts as they do in letters, in which many are now devoting themselves and make great profit.... **The forces of Germany, if they were unified, would be very great, but because of the divisions which exist among them, they are only small....**” [Alberi, p. 21]*

Venetian publishing houses and networks would now work to spread Lutheranism and its variants all over Germany in order to perpetuate and exacerbate these divisions.

As stated in Webster Tarpley's article *“Venice's War vs Western Civilization”*:

*“As the Counter-Reformation advanced, the Contarini networks split into two wings. One was the pro-Protestant spirituali, who later evolved into the party of the Venetian oligarchy called the giovani, [who would become known as the free-thinkers] and who serviced growing networks in France, Holland, England, and Scotland. On the other wing were the zelanti, oriented toward repression and the Inquisition, and typified by Pope Paul IV Caraffa. The zelanti evolved into the oligarchical party called the vecchi, who serviced Venetian networks in the Vatican and the Catholic Hapsburg dominions. The apparent conflict of the two groups was orchestrated to serve Venetian projects.”*

Contarini would die in 1542, before these divisions became pronounced.

In 1536, Paul III would select Contarini to chair a commission that would develop ways to reform the church. Besides Contarini would be Caraffa, Sadoletto, Pole, Giberti, Cortese of San Giorgio Maggiore on the commission, an overwhelmingly Venetian selection. This report was titled the *Consilium de Emendanda Ecclesia*, and would focus on the abuses within the Catholic church.

Two excerpts from this report give us an idea of what these Venetians had in mind for the restructuring of the Catholic church.

*“We think, Holy Father, that this has to be established before all other things: as Aristotle says in his ‘Politics’, just as in any republic, so in the ecclesiastical*

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

*governance of the church of Christ, this rule has to be observed before all others: that the laws have to be complied with as much as possible. For we do not think we are permitted to exempt ourselves from these laws, except for an urgent and necessary reason.”*

*“And since they habitually read the colloquia of Erasmus to children in the schools, in which colloquia there are many things which shape these uncultivated souls towards impiety, therefore the readings of these things and any others of the same type ought to be prohibited in literary classes.”*

Thus, Aristotle’s spirit was to head this “reform of the church” and would lead into the Council of Trent campaign. Erasmus was the leading platonic humanist of his day, and his mention in the report was not by chance.

The Index Librorum Prohibitorum would form as a consequence of this report, and its lists of forbidden books, which were judged to be dangerous to the faith and morals of Roman Catholics, had a suspicious gravitation towards works by platonic humanists. Among the banned works would include those of Dante, Erasmus and all of Machiavelli’s books. This meant that the Aristotelians now held power in Rome.

By 1565, there were no fewer than seven Venetian cardinals, one of the largest if not the largest national caucus.

According to Tarpley’s work, after 1582 the oligarchical Venetian government institutions were controlled by the *giovani*, and the intelligence circle titled the Ridotto Morosini would form out of this. A leading member of this circle included a Servite monk named Paolo Sarpi. The *giovani* were interested in forming France, Holland, Protestant Germany, and England as a grouping counter to the Diacatholicon (Spain, Italy and the papacy). Out of the Ridotto Morosini Venetian intelligence circle would come the French Enlightenment, British empiricism, and the Thirty Years’ War.

Here are a couple of quotes by Sarpi to give us an idea of his philosophy and character. He thought of man as a creature of appetites and that these appetites were insatiable, he wrote in his *Pensiero*, “*We are always acquiring happiness, we have never acquired it and never will.*”

He would also write in his *Pensiero*:

*“There are four modes of philosophizing: the first with reason alone, the second with sense alone, the third with reason and then sense, and the fourth beginning with sense and ending with reason. The first is the worst, because from it we know what we would like to be, not what is. The third is bad because we many times distort what is into what we would like, rather than adjusting what we would like to what is. The second is true but crude, permitting us to know little*

*and that rather of things than of their causes. The fourth is the best we can have in this miserable life."*

This was simply a re-packaged version of the epistemology of Aristotle, which formed the foundation of thought governing the *giovani*, and is here represented by their follower, Sarpi. Such a belief formed in its adherents skepticism of anything good and beautiful. They were instead to fill this vacuum with a contempt for man and for human reason. Sarpi for instance made no secret that he thought of man as the most imperfect of animals.

Sarpi's intelligence circles went into action to create the preconditions for the Thirty Years war, not in Italy, but in Germany. The first step was to organize Germany into two armed camps. First came the creation of the Protestant Union of 1608 and within a year a Catholic League was formed, and the stage for a bloodbath was set.

The papal nuncio in Paris reported on March 3, 1609 to Pope Paul V on the activities of the Venetian ambassador, Antonio Foscarini, a close associate of Sarpi:

*"From the first day that he came here, he has always comported himself in the same way: His most confidential dealings are with the agents of various German Protestants, with the Dutch, with the English ambassador and with two or three French Huguenots, who can be considered his house guests. His business has been to attempt to impede in any way possible any peace or truce in Flanders.... In addition to these fine projects, he has been in a big rush to set up this league of Protestants in Germany, and although he has not been able to do much in this direction, in any case I am sure that if he can contribute to this, he'll do it."*  
[Federico Seneca, "La Politica Veneziana Dopo L'Interdetto," Padova, 1957., pp. 21-22]

The Thirty Years War (1618-1648) would be instigated from this, pitting the Protestants and Catholics against each other in one of the most destructive wars in human history.

Germany would lose 1/3 of its population.

Machiavelli was at the center of the fight to destroy Venice and played a large role in helping organise the League of Cambrai. He has received an ill-repute due to his writing *The Prince*, which is in fact a study of Venetian strategy, something Machiavelli knew could only be defeated if one understood the nature of such an enemy. Venice's greatest weapon was its ability to manipulate the perspective and motives of its targets. They did not engage in military warfare but rather a mental warfare which most were seriously under-equipped to defend themselves against. *The Prince* was thus written by Machiavelli as a study of the enemy's mind in order to defend the humanist base in Florence. It was written specifically for Lorenzo de Medici who would become the ruler of the Florentine Republic.

Lorenzo was a very powerful and enthusiastic patron of the Renaissance culture of Italy.

Let us look at the final paragraph of Machiavelli's *The Prince* to gain further insight into this battle:

*“This opportunity must not, therefore, be allowed to pass, so that Italy may at length find her liberator. I cannot express the love with which he would be received in all those provinces which have suffered under these foreign invasions, with what thirst for vengeance, with what steadfast faith, with what love, with what grateful tears. What doors would be closed against him? What people would refuse him obedience? What envy could oppose him? What Italian would withhold allegiance? This barbarous domination stinks in the nostrils of everyone. May your illustrious house therefore assume this task with that courage and those hopes which are inspired by a just cause, so that under its banner our fatherland may be raised up, and under its auspices be verified that saying of Petrarch:*

*Valour against fell wrath Will take up arms; and be the combat quickly sped!  
For, sure, the ancient worth, That in Italians stirs the heart, is not yet dead.*

– Machiavelli's *The Prince*

## Chapter 16

### The 1688 Venetian Takeover of England

*With idle tales this fills our empty ears;  
The next reports what from the first he hears;  
The rolling fictions grow in strength and size,  
Each author adding to the former lies.  
Here vain credulity, with new desires,  
Leads us astray, and groundless joy inspires;  
The dubious whispers, tumults fresh designed,  
And chilling fears astound the anxious mind.*

*-Ovid's Metamorphosis*

On November 9, 1710, the Satirist and political organizer Jonathan Swift wrote a pamphlet called *The Art of Political Lying*<sup>175</sup> providing a decisive blow against the proto-deep state of the 18th century which had only recently taken control of the Island (Britain) during the 1688 Glorious Revolution and 1694 creation of the Bank of England.

In 1702, a young Queen Anne took the throne of England, and it was here that a clash occurred which was nearly entirely written out of history. From the moment the Venetian Party of England orchestrated the 1688 coup: wars, speculation and usury became the driving force of Britain. The long-hoped for peace with France organized by the great Colbert and his mentor Cardinal Jules Mazarin years earlier was lost and a new epoch of forever wars began to dominate British Foreign policy and British spending. It was in this new war economy that the bill to charter the Bank of England was passed. Under this bank, monetary policy became tied to the creation of ever-growing debts without providing the means to pay them off.

While many informed citizens today may be aware of this fact, and even comprehend the parallels to the takeover of the United States by international financiers during the 1913 creation of the Federal Reserve, very few people have come to realize that there was a valiant fight in opposition to this 17-18th century coup from which could teach us much of what organises today's world.

---

<sup>175</sup> Jonathan Swift "[The Art of Political Lying](#)" The Examiner



*Political adviser and satirist Jonathan Swift (left) and a propaganda painting depicting the puppet king William of Orange during the Glorious Revolution*

## The Republican Resistance

In opposition to the City of London-based deep state, an anti-imperial faction had been organized around the Speaker of the House of Commons Robert Harley (1661-1724) who worked closely with an influential network of collaborators who did much to resist the empire which had not yet consolidated its migration from the swamps of Venice to more secure grounds in the City of London.

Harley had worked closely with his advisor Daniel Defoe<sup>176</sup> and other Tories to counter the monstrous Central Bank of England with a National Land Bank in 1696. The Land Bank was designed to serve as a tool to generate credit for manufacturing, internal improvements and centers of education across Britain with a focus on long term projects that generated real wealth. Harley's group also worked tirelessly to establish peace treaties with France in order to create a climate of stability needed for investments into the real economic sector to occur rather than leak money into wars of death and destruction, and in many ways this

---

<sup>176</sup> This is the same Defoe who famously wrote *Robinson Crusoe*. In 1696, Harley commissioned Defoe's "[Essays Upon Several Projects](#)", which called for the Bank of England to be nationalized saying: "A bank might be very beneficial to this kingdom; and this might be so if either their own ingenuity or public authority would oblige them to take the public good into equal concern with their private interest. To explain what I mean: Banks being established by public authority, ought also, as all public things are, to be under limitations and restrictions from that authority, and those limitations and restrictions being regulated with a proper regard to the ease of trade in general and the improvement of the stock in particular, would make a bank a useful, profitable thing indeed." This story is told in full by historian Phil Valenti in [The American Almanac, July 7, 1997](#).

form of political economy served as a precursor to the later system that arose under the guidance of Benjamin Franklin and Alexander Hamilton<sup>177</sup>.

Sadly, Harley's land bank was soon taken over by speculators and run into the ground as the Venetian Party deep state continued to rise in power.

When William died in 1702, Princess Anne became Queen and the cabal of Britain's Venetian Party (then operating under the banner of the Whig Junto) continued to exercise vast influence over affairs of state driving the nation into ever deeper unpayable debts and war.

As the late historian Graham Lowry brilliantly demonstrated in his book *How the Nation Was Won*<sup>178</sup>, tides began to turn against the Venetian Party Whigs by 1710 as Queen Anne had come to realize how she had been deceived by her close confidante Sarah Churchill, who together with her husband John Churchill (aka: Lord Marlborough) had gained full control of the British armies, siphoned millions of pounds from war profiteering, and insider trading in the City of London while gaining castles more luxurious than those owned by the royal household itself.<sup>179</sup>

### Leading Figures of the Venetian Party



Left to right: John Churchill (1st Duke of Marlborough), Charles Montagu (1st Earl of Halifax), Sir Robert Walpole and Sidney Godolphin (1st Earl of Godolphin)

### Queen Anne Drains the Swamp

After eight years of manipulation, the Queen had decided that she had enough and on September 20, 1710, she dissolved the Parliament and began draining the swamp under the guidance of Robert Harley whom she promptly made Prime

---

<sup>177</sup> See volume one of Clash of the Two Americas: The Unfinished Symphony for the full story of the origins of the Franklin-Hamilton system of national economy

<sup>178</sup> [How the Nation Was Won America's Untold Story 1630-1754](#) Vol 1 by Graham Lowry, Benjamin Franklin House Printing 1987

<sup>179</sup> This is the same Churchill whose family generated the genocidal imperialist Sir Winston two centuries later.

Minister (then called “First Minister”), Chancellor of the Exchequer (1710-11) and Lord High Treasurer (1711-1714). Before the Parliament was reconvened, the majority of John Churchill’s Whig allies were forced to resign in disgrace while Sarah Churchill was removed from her position as “confidante”, having been replaced with Abigail Masham, a key figure in Harley’s republican network of court insiders.

As Lowry demonstrates, Harley’s co-conspirators centered in the Scriblerus Club led by the satirist and Irish statesman Jonathan Swift who arrived in London weeks before the humanist counter-coup was unleashed and remained Harley’s chief advisor and propagandist from August 1710 until 1713. Other members of the Scriblerus Club<sup>180</sup> included Queen Anne’s physician John Aberthnot, poet Alexander Pope, playwright John Gay, philosopher/statesman Henry St. John and Thomas Parnell (to name a few). An important characteristic of all these figures was that they were cultural warriors of the highest level whose poetry, plays and music was inspired by the intention to uplift the minds and morals of the people.

Describing Harley’s efforts to finally end the forever wars with France that ultimately resulted in the 1713 Treaty of Utrecht and revive his 1696 plans for a National Land Bank (though this time with an international colonial infrastructure development orientation under a government-run South Sea company to counteract both the Bank of England and also the British East India Company), Swift wrote in his 1714 *Memoires*: “*Mr. Harley, to give credit to his administration, resolved upon two very important points: first, to secure unprovided debts of the nation and secondly to put an end to the war.*”

Much like today’s easily bewildered world, press agencies of 1710 were too often used by the forces of evil to make black appear white, up appear down and right appear wrong. Slanders and mistruths were soon spread across the press of Harley’s corrupting influence on the Queen and the population was soon induced to riot and even burn effigies of both the Queen and Harley in public squares.

In the face of this battle over information, Swift wrote *The Art of Political Lying* which some historians have called “*the most influential pamphlet in British political history.*”

---

<sup>180</sup> To know more about the Scriblerus Club, see the Rising Tide Foundation’s [Swift’s Cultural War in London](#) by Aaron Kalfon, 2020

### Leading members of the Scriblerus Club



Upper row: Robert Harley, Jonathan Swift, John Gay and Alexander Pope  
Bottom row: John Abernethy, Henry St. John (1st Viscount Bolingbroke), Thomas Parnell and Georg Frederick Handel

### The Art of Political Lying

In this biting essay, the satirist lays bare the techniques of mass manipulation artfully stating:

*“Although the devil be the father of lies, he seems, like other great inventors, to have lost much of his reputation, by the continual improvements that have been made upon him. Who first reduced lying into an art, and adapted it to politics, is not so clear from history, although I have made some diligent inquiries. I shall therefore consider it only according to the modern system, as it has been cultivated these twenty years past in the southern part of our own island... the moderns have made great additions, applying this art to the gaining of power and preserving it, as well as revenging themselves after they have lost it; as the same instruments are made use of by animals to feed themselves when they are hungry, and to bite those that tread upon them... It can conquer kingdoms without fighting, and sometimes with the loss of a battle. It gives and resumes employments; can sink a mountain to a mole-hill, and raise a mole-hill to a mountain: hath presided for many years at committees of elections; can wash a black-a-moor white; make a saint of an atheist, and a patriot of a profligate; can furnish foreign ministers with intelligence, and raise or let fall the credit of the nation. This goddess flies with a huge looking-glass in her hands, to dazzle the crowd, and make them see, according as she turns it, their ruin in their interest, and their interest in their ruin.”*

Although weakened and bruised, the Venetian Party both in England and its French Jesuitical allies made every attempt to thwart Harley's designs for peace with France from 1710-1713 beginning with a March 8, 1711 assassination attempt on Harley<sup>181</sup>. Concerned over Harley's slow recovery and doubting the loyalty of Harley's physician whom many suspected of being an asset of Marlborough, Swift published a widely read poem:

*"To Mr. Harley's surgeon  
On Britain, Europe's safety lies  
And Britain's lost if Harley dies;  
Harley depends upon your skill  
Think what you save or what you kill."*

Luckily Harley recovered and peace negotiations recommenced after several months, but soon it became clear that the Duke of Marlborough, still controlling the British armies and working closely with Dutch mercenaries was not going to let peace win without a fight, announced that he would soon take Paris, and commenced a vicious attack on the French town of Bouchain causing the Queen to write to Harley saying:

*"The Duke of Marlborough shows plainer than ever by this new project his unwillingness for peace, but I hope our negotiations will succeed and there it will not be in his power to prevent it."*

Here Swift's razor-sharp pen was again deployed to expose the military industrial complex of London when he published the immensely popular book "*Conduct of the Allies*"<sup>182</sup> on November 23, 1712. In this short work Swift wrote:

"We are destroying many thousand lives, exhausting our substance, not for our own interest, which would be but common prudence; not for a thing indifferent which would be sufficient folly; but perhaps to our own destruction which is perfect madness."

Swift attacked that carnage caused by "that set of people who are called the monied men; such as had raised vast sums by trading with stocks and funds and lending upon great interest and premiums; whose perpetual harvest is war."

Citing the 50 million pounds of unpayable debts incurred by Marlborough's war with France Swift called out the "conspiracy on all sides to go on with those measures, which must perpetuate the war."

---

<sup>181</sup> [The Attempt to Assassinate Harley, 1711](#) by H.T. Dickinson, History Today, vol. 15, no. 11, 1965

<sup>182</sup> [Conduct of the Allies by Jonathan Swift, 1712, republished in 1916 by Oxford Clarendon Press](#)

This immensely popular pamphlet went through three editions in only three months and invoked such indignation among the population that the heroic image of the Duke of Marlborough portrayed by the media was torn to shreds and vast support was won for the peace process. In her December 6 speech opening of the Parliament, Queen Anne stated: “I am glad that I can now tell you that notwithstanding the arts of those who delight in war, both place and time are appointed for opening the treaty of a general peace”.

Not only did peace negotiations finally move forward, but the Queen convened a House inquiry into Marlborough’s siphoning of funds and war profiteering resulting in his being stripped of all offices on December 29, 1712 and replaced with Harley’s long time ally James Butler (2nd Duke of Ormonde) as Commander of the Army.

The next 18 months were some of the most intense in British political history with continuous battles waged to sabotage the peace process from oligarchical representatives within both England and France itself. Much like today, these oligarchs and their upper level managers were always more interested in keeping the world at constant war, underdeveloped and stupid in order to maintain a global hegemony above nations. While the Duke of Ormonde maintained a neutral position in France during the long drawn out peace negotiations, dark things were occurring in France.

### **The Venetian Party Strikes Back**

From the first week of the treaty negotiations throughout the subsequent two months, over four consecutive heirs to the French throne died of the same mysterious symptoms leaving a Duke of Orleans and a Jesuitical cabal who controlled the ailing King Louis XIV in a strategic position of power never before seen in French history. When Harley’s lead peace negotiator the Duke of Hamilton was deployed to take his new position as Ambassador to France, a duel was arranged resulting in Hamilton’s successful killing of one of Marlborough’s chief henchmen General McCartney<sup>183</sup>. However, when McCartney’s second then stabbed an unsuspecting Hamilton to death minutes later, Marlborough quickly demonstrated his guilt as he promptly packed his bags and fled to Holland, not to return until August 1, 1714... the day Queen Anne died.

Upon the queen’s death (most likely due to poisoning under the hand of her new physician Daniel Malthus<sup>184</sup> – great grandfather of the misanthropic high priest

---

<sup>183</sup> General McCartney had been fired by Queen Anne during her Swamp Draining the year prior.

<sup>184</sup> [Parson Maithus's Great-Grandfather Daniel Malthus, Royal Apothecary](#), by L.F. Gregory, Eugenical Review, July 1961

of depopulation, Thomas Malthus), the Venetian Party took full control of Britain and never let go again.

With the ascension of George Ludwig to the throne in 1714, the satanic Hellfire Club rose in prominence, Marlborough was re-instated to all of his former positions, Robert Harley was imprisoned in the Tower of London and the economy was driven into a new epoch of colonial exploitation. Wars were unleashed abroad as the South Sea Company was turned into a speculative bubble that soon burst by 1720 tearing down the British people while enriching City of London insiders in the same way that Wall Street cleaned up bankrupt assets for pennies on the dollar in 1929. Under the control of the British Africa Company and Board of Trade, the poisonous slave trade came to dominate the 18th century and a newly enforced era of divide to conquer tactics was unleashed in full force.

Writing years later of the events of 1710-1714 after he had long returned to a new base of operations in Dublin, Jonathan Swift wrote a poem reminiscing of this period of hope and tragedy:

*“And oh! How short are human schemes!  
Here ended all our golden dreams.  
What St John’s skill in state affairs  
What Ormonde’s valour, Oxford’s cares  
To save their sinking country lent,  
Was all destroyed by one event,  
Too soon that precious life was ended  
On which alone our weal depended.”*

### **Concluding Thoughts**

It may not be clear why this history lesson is important for us today.

The reason is simple: You are living in history. And unless we come to terms with the longer waves of the past, we will forever be incapable of shaping our destiny in any meaningful way.

# Act 5

## The Clash of the Two Americas

### 1776-1945

*Within the pages of the following act, content first delivered in volumes 1 and 2 of the Clash of the Two Americas will be revived in slightly new clothing. This will be necessary in order to set the stage for the final two acts where we will come to understand how the oligarchy's conspiracy to undo the American Revolution found its strongest foothold during the 20<sup>th</sup> century.*

## Chapter 17

# The Dual Nature of the USA as a Force in World History

While many people find it easy to dismiss the USA as an intrinsically evil empire which always strove to replace the British Empire as the hegemon of the earth, there is a much richer historic fight at play which America's emergence as a new nation in 1776 exemplified.

This story was told in full in volume one of *The Clash of the Two Americas*, and I will recapitulate the essentials within the following chapter. The lesson which will be delivered in the coming pages, is that the revolution of 1776 was never about tea parties, taxes or the "right to defend property" as many revisionist historians have dishonestly written over many generations.

It was rather an international affair<sup>185</sup> that gave rise to a system of political economy which placed value NOT upon the worshiping of money but rather upon the inherent powers of creative reason located in the minds of all citizens. This potentially infinite resource (or "the resource that creates all other resources") is only expressed IF a nation's citizens are given the opportunities, means, hope and inspiration to express them. Abraham Lincoln stated this principle beautifully when he said:

*"All creation is a mine, and every man, a miner. The whole earth, and all within it, upon it, and round about it, including himself, in his physical, moral, and intellectual nature, and his susceptibilities, are the infinitely various "leads" from which, man, from the first, was to dig out his destiny... Man is not the only animal who labors; but he is the only one who improves his workmanship. This improvement, he effects by Discoveries, and Inventions."*

The means developed by leading figures of the revolution, to be used by government with the aim of actualizing those powers of mind included practices of national banking, public credit, selective protectionism and increasing the productive powers of labor via investments into internal improvements, infrastructure and scientific progress.

This is the system which the ruling oligarchy is currently frightened may be brought back online under the conditions of a breakdown crisis should Donald

---

<sup>185</sup> [The International Dimensions of 1776 and How an Age of Reason Was Subverted](#), Canadian Patriot Review, July 4, 2021

Trump recover any degree of Federal political influence as an organizing force within the USA, and due to the fact that it has been so entirely obscured from history books, some words are worth devoting to its existence now.

### **The Origins of the American System**

During the crisis of 1783-1791, the newly established American republic was an agrarian economy in financial ruins with no means to pay off its debts or even the soldiers who fought for years in the revolutionary war. It was only a matter of time before the fragile new nation would come undone and be reabsorbed back into the fold of the British Empire.

The solution to this unsolvable crisis was unveiled by Washington's former Aide de Camp and now Treasury Secretary Alexander Hamilton (1755-1804) who studied the works of the great dirigiste economists like France's Finance Minister Jean-Baptiste Colbert, and introduced a four-fold solution:

1. Consolidate all unpayable state debts into a singular federal debt secured by the issuance of new bonds. This was done via his 1790 *Report on Public Credit*.
2. Tie these new bonds to internal improvements like roads, canals, academies and industrial growth which would create a qualitatively new form of debt that would permit the nation to produce its way out of poverty which would lead to "the augmentation of the active or productive capital of a country". In this sense Hamilton distinguished bad debt from good debt using the important guiding principle that the "creation of debt should always be accompanied with the means of extinguishment." [to illustrate this more clearly: think of a farmer taking on a debt in order to feed a gambling addiction vs investing his loan into new farm supplies and a tractor.] The thrust of this conception was found in his *Report on the Subject of Manufactures* of 1791.
3. Guide that new national power over finance by a system of national banks subservient to the Constitution and the General Welfare (instead of a system of central banks under the British model that ensured nation states would forever be subservient to the laws of usurious finance). This was illustrated in Hamilton's 1790 *Report on a National Bank* and his 1791 *On the Constitutionality of a National Bank*.
4. Use protective measures where necessary to block foreign dumping of cheap goods into the nation from abroad which essentially makes it more profitable to purchase industrial goods and farm products locally rather than from abroad. Hamilton also promoted federal incentives/bounties to encourage private enterprises to build things that would be in alignment with the national interests.

## The Matter of Mind over Money

Hamilton's idea for the national bank was premised on the unification of private profit with the wellbeing of the whole nation in order to overcome the dichotomy of state vs individual rights which has plagued so much of philosophy and human history.

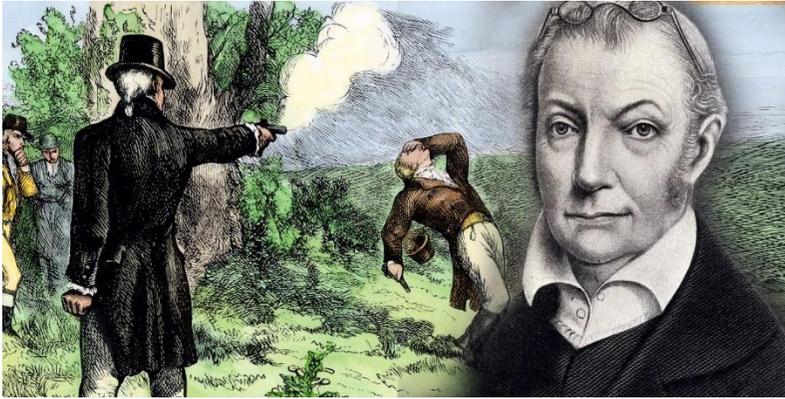
In opposition to the Jeffersonian crowd promoting British Free Trade which presumed that manufacturing and a strong federal government were evils to be avoided, Hamilton wrote that there is *“a general principle inherent in the very definition of Government and essential to every step of the progress to be made by that of the United States; namely—that every power vested in a Government is in its nature sovereign, and includes by force of the term, a right to employ all the means requisite, and fairly applicable to the attainment of the ends of such power; and which are not precluded by restrictions & exceptions specified in the constitution; or not immoral, or not contrary to the essential ends of political society.”*

Hamilton added that this power must exist *“to give encouragement to the enterprise of our own merchants, and to advance our navigation and manufactures.”*

Throughout all of his works, Hamilton is clear that value is not located in land, gold, money, or any arbitrary value favored by followers of the British School like Adam Smith, Bentham, or Mill. In defending the growth of manufactures and internal improvements, Hamilton states that *“to cherish and stimulate the activity of the human mind, by multiplying the objects of enterprise, is not among the least considerable of the expedients, by which the wealth of a nation may be promoted.”*

## The Overthrow of the American System

Although City of London-affiliated traitors in America like Aaron Burr established the speculative Bank of Manhattan which started Wall Street, killed Alexander Hamilton in 1804, and derailed many of Hamilton's grand designs, the system was never completely destroyed despite the decades of attempts to do so.



*An artists' rendering of the fateful duel between Aaron Burr and Alexander Hamilton*

In 1824, the great German economist Frederick List came to America with the last surviving leader of 1776 Marquis Lafayette as part of an international effort to revive the sabotaged plans to create a world of sovereign republics modelled on the American experience of 1776.

While this effort failed with Lafayette's supplication to the scheme of re-instating a French King in 1830 rather than declare himself the President of France, List studied Hamilton's system and was the first to codify it as the American System of Political Economy (1827). This was the system which List transported to Germany by driving rail development, industrial growth, protectionism under the German Zollverein which finally blossomed under the rule of Chancellor Otto von Bismarck. List's system was also studied, translated and applied in Russia by many "American System economists" with the greatest being the Transport Minister and Prime Minister Sergei Witte who oversaw the trans Siberian railway's completion and envisioned a line eventually connecting the Americas to Russia via the Bering Straits.

Box 3:

### The Trans Siberian Rail and the American System in Russia



After the Alaska Purchase of 1867, American System scientists and statesmen applied Lincoln's program with the help of American engineers to create the Trans-Siberian railway. Pictured top left to bottom right are Count Sergei Witte, Scientist Dmitri Mendeleev, Finance Minister Ivan A. Vysinegradsky and the assassinated Czar Alexander II (aka: "The Great Liberator" for his freeing of the serfs).

In America, the clash between American vs British Systems defined all major conflicts from 1836 when Andrew Jackson killed the 2nd National Bank (along with thousands of Cherokee) and brought the nation under the heel of British Free Trade, speculation, and cotton plantation economics. Following the IMF's protocols that would be imposed onto victim nations 150 years later, Jackson cancelled all internal improvements in order to "pay the debt" and deregulated the banking system which resulted in the growth of over 7000 separate currencies issued by an array of state banks rendering the economy chaotic, bankrupt and prone to mass counterfeiting.



Andrew Jackson and an artistic rendition of the Trail of Tears that resulted in the deaths of over 4000 Cherokee and cleansed southern lands for the benefit of southern oligarchs

The defenders of the American System during this period (led by Whigs such as John Quincy Adams, Matthew Carey and Henry Clay) played a rear-guard action hoping for an opening to occur at some point. When that opening finally arrived with the victory of Whig President William Harrison in 1840 a glimmer of hope was felt. Harrison swept to power with a mandate to “revive the national bank” and enact Clay’s American System of internal improvements but sadly the new leader found himself dead in a matter of only 3 months with legislation for the 3rd national bank sitting unsigned on his desk. Over his dead body (and that of another Whig president only 10 years later), the slave power grew in influence enormously.

It wasn’t until 1861 that a new president arose who successfully avoided assassination attempts long enough to revive Hamilton’s American System during a period of existential crisis of economic bankruptcy and foreign sponsored civil war. Unlike the British system of free trade which forced its adherents to worship money, the American system of Franklin and Hamilton always placed value on the creative powers of reason of the citizens which distinguished our species as unique among all creation.



**American System leaders**  
top row: Alexander Hamilton, Henry Clay and Henry C. Carey  
bottom row: Matthew Carey, John Quincy Adams and Abraham Lincoln

## What did Lincoln Actually Face?

Beyond the dangers of secession, Lincoln had to contend with the Wall Street financiers, international bankers and Anglo Canadian operatives who worked tirelessly to sabotage the president's ability to acquire the funds necessary to execute the war.

To make matters worse, the state of economic affairs was impossibly unmanageable with thousands of recognized bank notes in the USA and over 1496 banks each issuing multiple notes. Under this highly de-regulated system made possible by the 1836 killing of the national bank and the passage of the 1846 Independent Treasury Act which prevented the government from influencing economic affairs, every private bank could issue currencies with no federal authority. With such a breakdown of finances, no national projects were possible, international investments were scarce and free market money worshipping ran rampant. Manufacturing collapsed, speculation took over and the slavocracy grew in influence between the 1837's bank panic and 1860.

The City of London was obviously not interested in allowing the USA to get out from under water, and with the gold-backed pound sterling, ensured the manipulation of gold prices and orchestrated the buyout of US gold reserves. When Lincoln sought loans to execute the war, whether from Wall Street or International banking houses, the loans were granted only at excessive interest rates of 20-25%.

Russian Ambassador to London de Brunow reported to Moscow of England's desire to break the Union writing in January 1861<sup>186</sup>:

*“The English government, at the bottom of its heart, desired the separation of North America into two republics, which will watch each other jealously and counterbalance one the other. Then England, on terms of peace and commerce with both, would have nothing to fear from either; for she would dominate them, restraining them by their rival ambitions.”*

Historian Robert Ingraham described this impossible situation in 2002<sup>187</sup>:

*“In January 1862, Gallatin [head of the NY Associated Banks] presented the bankers' ultimatum to the Treasury: 1) pay for the war effort through a massive increase of direct taxation of the population; 2) deposit all U.S. government gold in the private New York banks and make those banks the sole (monopoly) agent for the marketing of U.S. government debt (primarily bonds sold in London); 3) suspend the “sub-treasury laws” (government regulation of banks); and 4) withdraw all government-issued paper currency so that only gold and private bank notes would circulate as currency.”*

Although 150 years of revisionist historians have obscured the real Lincoln and the true nature of the Civil War, the martyred president was always an opponent to slavery and always situated himself in the traditions of the American System of Hamilton describing in 1832 a policy which he later enacted 30 years later: *“My politics are short and sweet, like the old woman's dance. I am in favor of a national bank. I am in favor of the internal improvement system, and a high protective tariff. These are my sentiments and political principles.”*

---

<sup>186</sup> [Great Britain and the American Civil War](#) By Ephraim Douglass Adams, Outlook Books, p. 45, 2019

<sup>187</sup> [Henry Carey's Battle to Save Lincoln's Economic Revolution](#) by Robert Ingraham, EIR, Dec. 6, 2002



From this period in the Congress where he became a leading ally of John Quincy Adams, and played a leading role in opposition to the unjust US-Mexican War, Lincoln committed himself consistently to ending not only systems of slavery but also all hereditary power structures internationally which he understood were inextricably connected saying during an 1858 debate with the slavocracy's Judge Douglas:

*“That is the issue that will continue in this country when these poor tongues of Judge Douglas and myself shall be silent. It is the eternal struggle between these two principles – right and wrong – throughout the world. They are the two principles that have stood face to face from the beginning of time, and will ever continue to struggle. The one is the common right of humanity and the other the divine right of kings.”*

The *means* needed to break both systems of empire and slavery were located in the American System of political economy.

## Lincoln Revives Hamilton's American System

Putting this economic policy into action during the height of the war occurred in a 3-step operation which began with Banking and Currency Acts in 1862 and 1863. These acts established placed the thousands of local state banks under a federal charter with federal supervision for the first time in decades. By imposing a 10% tax on state bank notes, private independent state banks shrank from 1466 in 1861 to only 297 by 1865 and over 1630 national banks took their place.

The Bank Act of 1863 established reserve requirements for the first time, and also capped the interest rates in order to destroy usury within the nation itself. In order to eliminate international interference and manipulation from Wall Street

financiers, the Bank Act also forced 75% of all bank directors to reside in the state in which the bank was located and all directors had to be American citizens.

The most important step in this fight was the sovereign control of credit issuance which according to *Article 1 section 8* of the US constitution can only be affected through the US treasury (an important lesson for anyone serious about ending the privately run Federal Reserve controls over national finance today). Following this constitutional principle, Lincoln issued a new form of currency called Greenbacks which could only be issued against US government bonds. These began being issued with the 1862 Legal Tender Act.

Nationally-chartered banks were now obliged to deposit into the federal treasury totalling at least one third of their capital in exchange for government notes issued by the Mint and Treasury (in order to qualify for federal charters needed to avoid the tax on state bank activities, banks found themselves lending to the government which gave Lincoln an ability to avoid the usurious loans from London and Wall Street.)

New bonds were issued under this scheme called 5:20 bonds (due to their 5-20 year maturation), which citizens purchased as investments into their nations' survival. These bonds which united "personal self interest" with the general welfare of the nation provided loans to manufacturing as well as served as the basis for the issuance of more Greenbacks. Organized by Lincoln's ally Jay Cooke (a patriotic Philadelphia banker), the 5-20 bonds were sold in small denominations to average citizens who then had a vested interest in directly participating in saving their nation. Between 1862-1865 these bonds accounted for \$1.3 billion. Lincoln described the success of this new approach to finance saying:

*"The patriotism of the people has placed at the disposal of the government the large means demanded by the public exigencies. Much of the national loan has been taken by citizens of the industrial classes, whose confidence in their country's faith and zeal for their country's deliverance from present peril has induced them to contribute to the support of the government the whole of their limited acquisitions. This fact imposes peculiar obligations to economy in disbursement and energy in action."*

These measures were accompanied by a strong protective tariff to grow American industries as well.

By the beginning of 1865, \$450 million in Greenbacks were issued making up over half of all currency in circulation. Greenbacks and 5-20 bonds financed not only the arming, feeding and payments to soldiers, but also the often-overlooked large scale industrial and rail programs begun during the peak of the war itself... namely the trans continental railway (started in 1863 and completed in 1869 linking for the first time in history a continent from east to west). This was

financed through grants and subsidies made possible by the greenbacks which increased government spending power by 300%!

In his 1865 essay *How to Outdo England Without Fighting Her*, Lincoln's economic advisor Henry C Carey stated: "*The 'greenback' has fallen on the country as the dew falls, bringing with it good to all and doing injury to none.*"

Unfortunately, the subversion of Lincoln's American System began quickly with Lincoln's murder. Rather than impose full reconstruction of the defeated south after the war as Lincoln planned, a new war was waged against Greenbacks led by the City of London and its American agents in Wall Street which ultimately subverted American productive credit with the 1875 Specie Resumption Act. This act killed the greenbacks and tied the republic's currency to gold submitting the nation to London's speculative controls while contracting the means of credit from large-scale long-term infrastructure projects.

### **Some Uncomfortable Questions Regarding Lincoln's Murder**

The story has been told of Lincoln's murder in tens of thousands of books and yet more often than not the narrative of a "single lone gunman" is imposed onto the story by researchers who are either too lazy or too corrupt to look for the evidence of a larger plot.

How many of those popular narratives infused into the western zeitgeist over the decades even acknowledge the simple fact that John Wilkes Boothe was carrying a \$500 bank draft signed by Ontario Bank of Montreal President Henry Starnes (later to become Montreal Mayor from 1866-1868) when he was shot dead at Garrett Farm on April 26, 1865?

How many people have been exposed to the vast Southern Confederacy secret service operations active throughout the civil war in Montreal, Toronto and Halifax which was under the firm control of Confederate Secretary of State Judah Benjamin and his handlers in British intelligence?

How many people know that Boothe spent at least 5 weeks in the fall of 1864 in Montreal associating closely with the highest echelons of British and Southern intelligence including Starnes, and confederate spy leaders Jacob Thompson and George Sanders?

Demonstrating his total ignorance of the process that controlled him, Booth wrote to a friend on October 28, 1864: "*I have been in Montreal for the last 3 or 4 weeks and no one (not even myself) knew when I would return*".

## Exposing the 19th Century Deep State

After Lincoln was murdered, a manhunt to track down the intelligence networks behind the assassination was underway that eventually led to the hanging of four low level co-conspirators who history has shown were just as much patsies as John Wilkes Booth.

Days later, President Johnson issued a proclamation saying<sup>188</sup>: “*It appears from evidence in the Bureau of Military Justice that the ... murder of ... Abraham Lincoln ... [was] incited, concerted, and procured by and between Jefferson Davis, late of Richmond, Va., and Jacob Thompson, Clement C. Clay, [Nathaniel] Beverly Tucker, George N. Sanders, William C. Cleary, and other rebels and traitors against the government of the United States harbored in Canada.*”

Two days before Booth was shot, Secretary of War Edwin Stanton wrote<sup>189</sup>: “This Department has information that the President’s murder was organized in Canada and approved at Richmond.”

Knowledge of Canada’s confederate operations was well known to the federal authorities in those days even though the majority among leading historians today are totally ignorant of this fact.

George Sanders remains one of the most interesting figures among Booth’s handlers in Canada. As a former Ambassador to England under the presidency of Franklin Pierce (1853-1857), Sanders was a close friend of international anarchist Giuseppe Mazzini- the founder of the Young Europe movement. Sanders who wrote “Mazzini and Young Europe” in 1852, had the honor of being a leading member of the southern branch of the Young America Movement<sup>190</sup>. Jacob Thompson, who was named in the Johnson dispatch above, was a former Secretary of the Interior under President Pierce, handler of Booth and acted as the top controller of the Confederacy secret service in Montreal.

As the book *Montreal City of Secrets* (2017), author Barry Sheehy proves that not only was Canada the core of Confederate Secret Services, but also coordinated a multi pronged war from the emerging “northern confederacy” onto

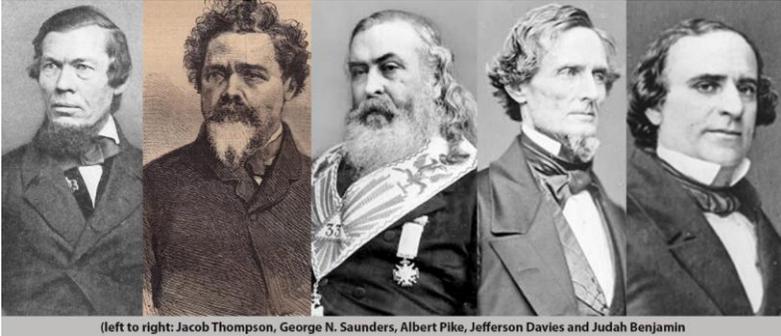
---

<sup>188</sup> Cited in [‘Trial of the Conspirators for the Assassination of President Lincoln and co.](#), Argument of John A. Bingham, Special Judge Advocate, Delivered June 27 and 28, 1865 before the Military Commission in Washington D.C., US Government Printing Office, 1865

<sup>189</sup> Cited in [The Life and Public Services of Abraham Lincoln: Sixteenth President of the United States](#), By Henry Jarvis Raymond Derby and Miller, p. 787, 1865

<sup>190</sup> Eyal, Yonatan. “A Romantic Realist: George Nicholas Sanders and the Dilemmas of Southern International Engagement.” *The Journal of Southern History*, vol. 78, no. 1, 2012, pp. 107–30. JSTOR, <http://www.jstor.org/stable/23247458>. Accessed 20 Nov. 2022.

Lincoln's defense of the union alongside Wall Street bankers while the president was fighting militarily to stop the southern secession. Sheehy writes: *"By 1863, the Confederate Secret Service was well entrenched in Canada. Funding came from Richmond via couriers and was supplemented by profits from blockade running."*



### The Many Shapes of War from the North

Although not having devolved to direct military engagement, the Anglo-Canadian war on the Union involved several components:

**Financial warfare:** The major Canadian banks dominant in the 19th century were used not only by the confederacy to pay British operations in the construction of war ships, but also to receive much needed infusions of cash from British Financiers throughout the war. A financial war on Lincoln's greenback was waged under the control of Montreal based confederate bankers John Porterfield and George Payne and also JP Morgan to "short" the greenback.

By 1864, the subversive traitor Salmon Chase had managed to tie the greenback to a (London controlled) gold standard thus making its value hinge upon gold speculation. During a vital moment of the war, these financiers coordinated a mass "sell off" of gold to London driving up the price of gold and collapsing the value of the US dollar crippling Lincoln's ability to fund the war effort.

**Direct Military intervention Thwarted:** As early as 1861, the Trent Crisis nearly induced a hot war with Britain when a union ship intervened onto a British ship in international waters and arrested two high level confederate agents en route to London. Knowing that a two-fold war at this early stage was unwinnable, Lincoln pushed back against hot heads within his own cabinet who argued for a second front saying "one war at a time". Despite this near miss, London wasted no time deploying over 10 000 soldiers to Canada for the duration of the war ready to strike down upon the Union at a moment's notice and kept at

bay in large measure due to the bold intervention of the Russian fleet to both Atlantic and Pacific coasts of the USA<sup>191</sup>. This was a clear message to both England and to Napoleon III's France (who were stationed across the Mexican border) to stay out of America's war.

Despite Russia's intervention, Britain continued to build warships for the Confederacy which devastated the Union navy during the war and which England had to pay \$15.5 million to the USA in 1872 under the Alabama Claims<sup>192</sup>.

**Terrorism:** It is less well known today than it was during the 19th century that confederate terror operations onto the north occurred throughout the civil war with raids on Union POW camps, efforts to burn popular New York hotels, blowing up ships on the Mississippi, and the infamous St Albans raid of October 1864 on Vermont and attacks on Buffalo, Chicago, Sandusky, Ohio, Detroit, and Pennsylvania. While the St Albans raiders were momentarily arrested in Montreal, they were soon released under the logic that they represented a "sovereign state" at conflict with another "sovereign state" with no connection with Canada (perhaps a lesson can be learned here for Meng Wanzhou's lawyers?).

**Assassination:** I already mentioned that a \$550 note was found on Boothe's body with the signature of Ontario Bank president Henry Starnes which the failed actor would have received during his October 1864 stay in Montreal. What I did not mention is that Booth stayed at the St Lawrence Hall Hotel which served as primary headquarters for the Confederacy from 1863-65. Describing the collusion of Northern Copperheads, anti-Lincoln republicans, and Wall Street agents, Sheehy writes: "All of these powerful northerners were at St. Lawrence Hall rubbing elbows with the Confederates who used the hotel as an unofficial Headquarters. This was the universe in which John Wilkes Booth circulated in Canada."

In a 2014 study<sup>193</sup>, historian Anton Chaitkin, points out that the money used by Boothe came directly from a \$31,507.97 transfer from London arranged by the head of European confederate secret service chief James D. Bulloch. It is no coincidence that Bulloch happens to also be the beloved uncle and mentor of the same Teddy Roosevelt who became the president over the dead body of Lincoln-follower William McKinley (assassinated in 1901).

---

<sup>191</sup> [The Russian Navy Visits the United States: The Russian Squadron in New York, 1863](#), US Navy Department Library

<sup>192</sup> [The Alabama Claims, 1862–1872](#), Office of the US Historian  
<https://history.state.gov/milestones/1861-1865/alabama>

<sup>193</sup> [New Light on the Murder of Abraham Lincoln, April 14, 1865: Bulloch, Teddy Roosevelt's Uncle and Mentor, Funded the Lincoln Assassination](#) by Anton Chaitkin, Schiller Institute, April 2014

In his expose, Chaitkin wrote:

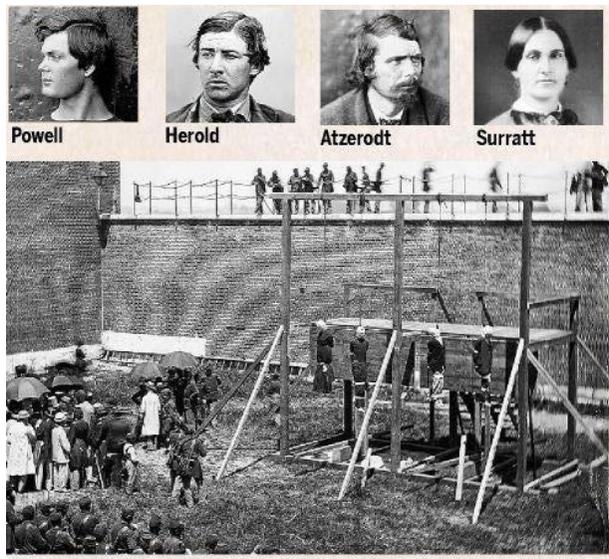
“James D. Bulloch was the maternal uncle, model and strategy-teacher to future U.S. President Theodore Roosevelt. He emerged from the shadows of the Civil War when his nephew Teddy helped him to organize his papers and to publish a sanitized version of events in his 1883 memoir, *The Secret Service of the Confederate States in Europe*. Under the protection of imperial oligarchs such as Lord Salisbury and other Cecil family members, working in tandem with Britain’s military occupation of its then-colony Canada, Bulloch arranged English construction and crewing for Confederate warships that notoriously preyed upon American commerce.”

### **The Truth is Buried Under the Sands of History**

While four low level members of Booth’s cell were hanged on July 7, 1865 after a four month show trial<sup>194</sup>, the actual orchestrators of Lincoln’s assassination were never brought to justice with nearly every leading member of the confederate leadership having escaped to England in the wake of Lincoln’s murder. Even John Surrat (who was among the eight who faced trial) avoided hanging when his case was dropped, and his \$25 000 bail was mysteriously paid by an anonymous benefactor unknown to this day. After this, Surrat escaped to London where the US Consuls demands for his arrest were ignored by British authorities.

---

<sup>194</sup> The four conspirators that faced the gallows included Mary Surratt, Lewis Powell, George Atzerodt, and David Herold.



Confederate spymaster Judah Benjamin escaped arrest and lived out his days as a Barrister in England, and Confederate President Jefferson Davies speaking to adoring fans in Quebec in June 1867 encouraged the people to reject the spread of republicanism and instead embrace the new British Confederation scheme that would soon be imposed weeks later<sup>195</sup>. Davies spoke to the Canadian band performing Dixie at the Royal Theater: “I hope that you will hold fast to their British principles and that you may ever strive to cultivate close and affectionate connections with the mother country”.

With the loss of Lincoln, and the 1868 death of Thaddeus Stevens, Confederate General Albert Pike established restoration of the southern oligarchy and sabotage of Lincoln’s restoration with the rise of the KKK, and renewal of Southern Rite Freemasonry<sup>196</sup>. Over the ensuing years, an all out assault was launched on Lincoln’s Greenbacks culminating in the Specie Resumption Act of 1875 tying the US financial system to British “hard money” monetarism and paving the way for the later financial coup known as the Federal Reserve Act of 1913<sup>197</sup>.

---

<sup>195</sup> [Two Confederacies Converge on Lincoln: Two Perversions of Manifest Destiny](#), Canadian Patriot Review, 2018

<sup>196</sup> [Why Albert Pike's Statue Must Fall: The Scottish Rite's Ku Klux Klan Project](#) by Anton Chaitkin, Fidelio Magazine, vol. 2, no. 1 1993

<sup>197</sup> The entire principle of the American Credit System as embodied by Lincoln’s Greenback, is that it is driven not by the highly volatile prices of gold or silver but rather to the powers of productivity of the nation as a whole (see: ongoing scientific and technological rates of progress that render debt’s incurred by a national bank

While the Southern Confederacy plot ultimately failed, Britain's "other confederacy operation launched in 1864 was successfully consolidated with the British North America Act of July 1, 1867. The hoped-for extension of trans continental rail lines through British Columbia and into Alaska and Russia were unfortunately sabotaged by a dense wave of assassinations, color revolutions, and anarchy between 1876-1914.

Instead of witnessing a new world system of sovereign nation states under a multipolar order of collaboration driven by international infrastructure projects as Lincoln's followers like William Seward, Ulysses Grant, William Gilpin and President McKinley envisioned, a new age of war and empire re-asserted itself throughout the 20th century.

It was this same trifold Deep State that contended with Franklin Roosevelt and his patriotic Vice President Henry Wallace for power during the course of WWII, and it was this same beast that ran the assassination of President Kennedy in 1963<sup>198</sup>. As New Orleans District Attorney Jim Garrison demonstrated in his 1988 book *On the Trail of the Assassins*, Kennedy's murder was arranged by a complex assassination network that brought into play Southern secret intelligence assets in Louisiana, and Texas, Wall Street financiers, and a strange assassination bureau based in Montreal named Permindex under the leadership of Maj. Gen. Louis Mortimer Bloomfield. This was the same intelligence operation that grew out of MI6's Camp X in Ottawa during WWII and changed its name but not its functions during the Cold War. This is the same British Imperial complex that has been attempting to undo the watershed moment of 1776 for over 240 years.

It is this same tumor in the heart of the USA that has invested everything in a gamble to put their senile tool Joe Biden into the seat of the Presidency and oust the first genuinely nationalist American president the world has seen in nearly 60 years.

### **The Case of Trump and the Potential Return of the American System**

Like Lincoln, the beleaguered former president Donald Trump faced many threats both within his own neocon-infested party as well as within the British run deep state that took over the Democratic party since the 1963 murder of JFK.

But in spite of these problems, he was undeniably the first president to publicly invoke the American System of Lincoln by name since the assassinated President

---

self-extinguishing). For more on this system, read the writings of Alexander Hamilton located here.

<sup>198</sup> [Montreal's Permindex and the Deep State Plot to Kill Kennedy](#), Canadian Patriot Review, 2013

McKinley in 1901. In his Republican party convention speech of August 27 2019, Trump repeatedly invoked Lincoln's name while calling for a newly reconstituted party without the Bush dynasty poison (the Bush family completely boycotted the convention). During the speech Trump stated:

*"The Republican Party, the party of Abraham Lincoln, goes forward united, determined and ready to welcome millions of Democrats, independents and anyone who believes in the greatness of America and the righteous heart of the American people."*

In an earlier 2017 Kentucky speech Trump invoked the "American model" and said *"this is the system our Founders wanted. Our greatest American leaders — including George Washington, Hamilton, Jackson, Lincoln — they all agreed that for America to be a strong nation it must also be a great manufacturing nation."*

### **A Parting Thought from Lincoln**

Contemplating the international scope of the Civil War which has more relevance for today's imperilled age than anyone may have expected 160 years ago, Lincoln stated in 1862:

*"Fellow citizens, we cannot escape history. We of this Congress, and this administration, will be remembered in spite of ourselves. No personal significance, or insignificance, can spare one or another of us. The fiery trial through which we pass, will light us down, in honor or dishonor, to the last generation. We say we are for the Union. The world will not forget that we say this. We know how to save the Union. The world knows we know how to save it. We even here—hold the power and bear the responsibility. In giving freedom to the slave, we assure freedom to the free—honorable alike in what we give and what we preserve. We shall nobly save, or meanly lose, the last, best hope of earth. Other means may succeed—this could not fail. The way is plain, peaceful, generous and just—a way which, if followed, the world will forever applaud and God must forever bless... If we do this we shall not only have saved the Union, but we shall have so saved it, as to make, and to keep it forever worthy of the saving. We shall have so saved it, that the succeeding millions of free happy people the world over shall rise up and call us blessed, to the latest generations."*

## Chapter 18

# How American Nationalists Subverted the New World Order 1923-1945

In this chapter which reproduces principled content from volume two of The Clash of the Two Americas, we will investigate in depth how a major war broke out within America led by anti-imperial patriots in opposition to the forces of Wall Street and London's Deep State and we will examine how this clash of paradigms came to a head in 1943-1945.

This historical study is not being conducted for entertainment, nor should this be seen as a purely academic exercise, but is being created for the simple fact that the world is coming to a total systemic meltdown and unless certain suppressed facts of 20th century history are brought to light, then those forces who have destroyed our collective memory of what we once were will remain in the drivers seat as society is carried into a new age of fascism and world war.

### Versailles and the Destruction of Germany

Although it was far too late to save Germany, the foolish Kaiser Wilhelm came to the realization that British intelligence had been behind the orchestration of WWI and the destruction of the potential German-Russian-American-Ottoman alliance that had begun to take form by the late 19th century when he said: *"the world will be engulfed in the most terrible of wars, the ultimate aim of which is the ruin of Germany. England, France and Russia have conspired for our annihilation... that is the naked truth of the situation which was slowly but surely created by Edward VII"*.<sup>199</sup>

Just as the British oligarchy managed the war, so too did they organize the reparations conference in France which, among other things, imposed impossible debt repayments upon a defeated Germany and created the League of Nations which was meant to become the instrument for a "post-nation state world order". Lloyd George led the British delegation alongside his assistant Philip Kerr (Lord Lothian), Leo Amery, Lord Robert Cecil and Lord John Maynard Keynes who have a long term agenda to bring about a global dictatorship. All of these figures were members of the newly emerging Round Table Movement, that had taken full control of Britain by ousting Asquith in 1916<sup>200</sup>, and which is at the heart of today's "deep state".

---

<sup>199</sup> [King Edward VII: evil demiurge of the Triple Entente and World War I](#) by Webster G. Tarpley, EIR, March 1995

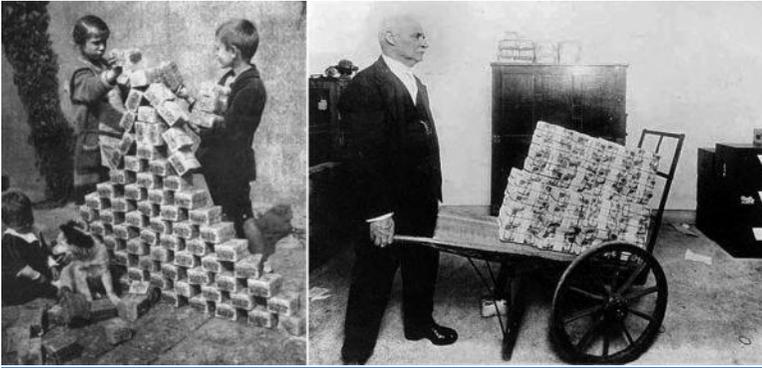
<sup>200</sup> [A very British Coup – Carson, the Press and the fall of Asquith](#)  
By Ed Mulhall, RTE Magazine, 2016



The Round Table Delegation Planning Versailles: From left to right: Lloyd George, Lord Lothian, Lord Milner, Leo Amery and Fabian leader John Maynard Keynes

After the 1918 Armistice dismantled Germany's army and navy, the once powerful nation was now forced to pay the impossible sum of 132 billion gold marks to the victors and had to give up territories representing 10% of its population (Alsace-Lorraine, Ruhr, and North Silesia) which made up 15% of its arable land, 12% of its livestock, 74% of its iron ore, 63% of its zinc production, and 26% of its coal. Germany also had to give up 8000 locomotives, 225,000 railcars and all of its colonies. It was a field day of modern pillage.

Germany was left with very few options. Taxes were increased and imports were cut entirely while exports were increased. This policy (reminiscent of the IMF austerity techniques in use today) failed entirely as both fell 60%. Germany gave up half of its gold supply and still barely a dent was made in the debt payments. By June 1920 the decision was made to begin a new strategy: *increase the printing press*. Rather than the "miracle cure" which desperate monetarists foolishly believed it would be, this solution resulted in an asymptotic devaluation of the currency into hyperinflation. In June 1922, 300 marks exchanged \$1 US and in November 1923, it took 42 trillion marks to get \$1 US! Images are still available of Germans pushing wheelbarrows of cash down the street, just to buy a stick of butter and bread (1Kg of Bread sold for \$428 billion marks in 1923).



*Images from Weimar Germany in 1923: at left children play with blocks of money instead of wood and at right, a gentleman is off to buy milk*

With the currency's loss of value, industrial output fell by 50%, unemployment rose to over 30% and food intake collapsed by over half of pre-war levels. German director Fritz Lang's 1922 film *Dr. Mabuse (The Gambler)* exposed the insanity of German population's collapse into speculative insanity as those who had the means began betting against the German mark in order to protect themselves thus only helping to collapse the mark from within. This is very reminiscent of those Americans today short selling the US dollar rather than fighting for a systemic solution.

### **There was resistance.**

The dark effects of Versailles were not unknown and Germany's Nazi-stained destiny was anything but pre-determined. It is a provable fact often left out of history books that patriotic forces from Russia, America and Germany attempted courageously to change the tragic trajectory of hyperinflation and fascism which WOULD HAVE prevented the rise of Hitler and WWII had their efforts not been sabotaged.

From America itself, a new Presidential team under the leadership of William Harding quickly reversed the pro-League of Nations agenda of the rabidly anglophile President Woodrow Wilson. A leading US industrialist named Washington Baker Vanderlip who had led in the world's largest trade agreement in history with Russia to the tune of \$3 billion in 1920 had called Wilson "*an autocrat at the inspiration of the British government.*" Unlike Wilson, President Harding both supported the US-Russia trade deal and undermined the League of Nations by re-enforcing America's sovereignty, declaring bi-lateral treaties with Russia, Hungary and Austria outside of the league's control in 1921. The newly-formed British Roundtable Movement in America (set up as the *Council on Foreign Relations*) were not pleased.

Just as Harding was maneuvering to recognize the Soviet Union and establish an entente with Lenin, the great president ate some “bad oysters” and died on August 2, 1923. While no autopsy was ever conducted, his death brought a decade of Anglophile Wall Street control into America and ended all opposition to World Government from the Presidency. This period of deregulation led by Treasury Secretary Andrew Mellon (controller of the dimwitted and corrupt President Coolidge) resulted in the speculation-driven bubble of the roaring 20s whose crash on black Friday in 1929 nearly unleashed a fascist hell in America.

### **The Russia-Germany Rapallo Treaty is De-Railed**

After months of organizing, leading representatives of Russia and Germany agreed to an alternative solution to the Versailles Treaty which would have given new life to Germany’s patriots and established a powerful Russia-German friendship in Europe that would have upset other nefarious agendas.

Under the leadership of German Industrialist and Foreign Minister Walter Rathenau, and his counterpart Russian Foreign Minister Georgi Chicherin, the treaty was signed in Rapallo, Italy on April 16, 1922 premised upon the forgiveness of all war debts and a renouncement of all territorial claims from either side. The treaty said Russia and Germany would “*co-operate in a spirit of mutual goodwill in meeting the economic needs of both countries.*”

When Rathenau was assassinated by a terrorist cell called the Organization Consul on June 24, 1922 the success of the Rapallo Treaty lost its steam and the nation fell into a deeper wave of chaos and money printing. The Organization Consul had taken the lead in the murder of over 354 German political figures between 1919-1923, and when they were banned in 1922, the group merely changed its name and morphed into other German paramilitary groups (such as the Freikorps) becoming the military arm of the new National Socialist Party.

### **1923: City of London’s Solution is imposed**

When the hyperinflationary blowout of Germany resulted in total un-governability of the state, a solution took the form of the Wall Street authored “Dawes Plan” which necessitated the use of a London-trained golem by the name of Hjalmar Schacht. First introduced as Currency Commissioner in November 1923 and soon President of the Reichsbank, Schacht’s first act was to visit Bank of England’s governor Montagu Norman in London who provided Schacht a blueprint for proceeding with Germany’s restructuring. Schacht returned to “solve” the crisis with the very same poison that caused it.

First announcing a new currency called the “rentenmark” set on a fixed value exchanging 1 trillion reichsmarks for 1 new rentenmark, Germans were robbed yet again. This new currency would operate under “new rules” never before seen in Germany’s history: Mass privatizations resulted in Anglo-American

conglomerates purchasing state enterprises. IG Farben, Thyssen, Union Banking, Brown Brothers Harriman, Standard Oil, JP Morgan and Union Banking took control of Germany's finances, mining and industrial interests under the supervision of John Foster Dulles, Montagu Norman, Averill Harriman and other deep state actors. This was famously exposed in the 1961 film Judgement at Nuremberg by Stanley Kramer.

Schacht next cut credit to industries, raised taxes and imposed mass austerity on "useless spending". 390,000 civil servants were fired, unions and collective bargaining was destroyed and wages were slashed by 15%.

As one can imagine, this destruction of life after the hell of Versailles was intolerable and civil unrest began to boil over in ways that even the powerful London-Wall Street bankers (and their mercenaries) couldn't control. An enforcer was needed unhindered by the republic's democratic institutions to force Schacht's economics onto the people. An up-and-coming rabble rousing failed painter who had made waves in a Beerhall Putsch on November 8, 1923 was perfect.

### **One Last Attempt to Save Germany**

Though Hitler grew in power over the coming decade of Schachtian economics, one last republican effort was made to prevent Germany from plunging into a fascist hell in the form of the November 1932 appointment of General Kurt von Schleicher as Chancellor of Germany. Schleicher had been a co-architect of Rapallo alongside Rathenau a decade earlier and was a strong proponent of the Friedrich List Society's program of public works and internal improvements promoted by industrialist Wilhelm Lautenbach. The Nazi party's public support collapsed and it found itself bankrupt. Hitler had fallen into depression and was even contemplating suicide when "a legal coup" was unleashed by the Anglo-American elite resulting in Wall Street funds pouring into Nazi coffers.

By January 30, 1933 Hitler gained Chancellorship where he quickly took dictatorial powers under the "state of emergency" caused by the burning of the Reichstag in March 1933. By 1934 the Night of the Long Knives saw General Schleicher and hundreds of other German patriots assassinated and it was only a few years until the City of London-Wall Street Frankenstein monster stormed across the world.



*Hitler and his finance minister Hjalmar Schacht*

## **How the 1929 Crash was Manufactured**

While everyone knows that the 1929 market crash unleashed four years of hell in America which quickly spread across Europe under the great depression, not many people have realized that this was not inevitable, but rather a controlled blowout.

The bubbles of the 1920s were unleashed with the early death of President William Harding in 1923 and grew under the careful guidance of JP Morgan's President Coolidge and financier Andrew Mellon (Treasury Secretary) who deregulated the banks, imposed austerity onto the country, and cooked up a scheme for Broker loans allowing speculators to borrow 90% on their stock. Wall Street was deregulated, investments into the real economy were halted during the 1920s and insanity became the norm. In 1925 broker loans totalled \$1.5 billion and grew to \$2.6 billion in 1926 and hit \$5.7 billion by the end of 1927. By 1928, the stock market was overvalued fourfold!

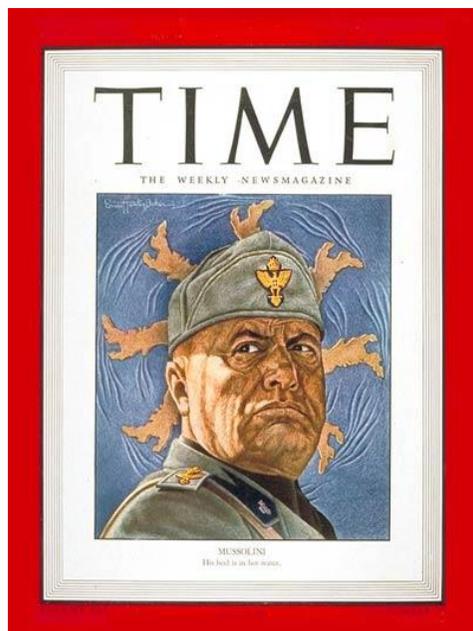
When the bubble was sufficiently inflated, a moment was decided upon to coordinate a mass "calling in" of the broker loans. Predictably, no one could pay them resulting in a collapse of the markets. Those "in the know" cleaned up with JP Morgan's "preferred clients", and other financial behemoths selling before the crash and then buying up the physical assets of America for pennies on the dollar. One notable person who made his fortune in this manner was Prescott Bush of Brown Brothers Harriman, who went onto bailout a bankrupt Nazi party in 1932. These financiers had a tight allegiance with the City of London and coordinated

their operations through the private central banking system of America's Federal Reserve and Bank of International Settlements.

### **The Living Hell that was the Great Depression**

Throughout the Great depression, the population was pushed to its limits making America highly susceptible to fascism as unemployment skyrocketed to 25%, industrial capacity collapsed by 70%, and agricultural prices collapsed far below the cost of production accelerating foreclosures and suicide. Life savings were lost as 4000 banks failed.

This despair was replicated across Europe and Canada with eugenics-loving fascists gaining popularity across the board. England saw the rise of Sir Oswald Mosley's British Union of Fascists in 1932, English Canada had its own fascist solution with the Rhodes Scholar "Fabian Society" League of Social Reconstruction (which later took over the Liberal Party) calling for the "scientific management of society"<sup>201</sup>. Time magazine had featured Il Duce over 6 times by 1932 and people were being told that corporate fascism was the economic solution to all of America's economic woes.



---

<sup>201</sup> [This story is told in depth in The Origins of the Deep State in North America Part I: The Round Table Movement](#), Canadian Patriot Review, 2019

In the midst of the crisis, the City of London removed itself from the gold standard in 1931 which was a crippling blow to the USA, as it resulted in a flight of gold from America causing a deeper contraction of the money supply and thus inability to respond to the depression. British goods simultaneously swamped the USA crushing what little production was left.

It was in this atmosphere that one of the least understood battles unfolded in 1933.

### **1932: A Bankers' Dictatorship is Attempted**

In Germany, a surprise victory of Gen. Kurt Schleicher caused the defeat of the London-directed Nazi party in December 1932 threatening to break Germany free of Central Bank tyranny. A few weeks before Schleicher's victory, Franklin Roosevelt won the presidency in America threatening to regulate the private banks and assert national sovereignty over finance.

Seeing their plans for global fascism slipping away, the City of London announced that a new global system controlled by Central Banks had to be created post haste. Their objective was to use the economic crisis as an excuse to remove from nation states any power over monetary policy, while enhancing the power of Independent Central Banks as enforcers of "balanced global budgets".

In December 1932, an economic conference "*to stabilize the world economy*" was organized by the League of Nations under the guidance of the Bank of International Settlements (BIS) and Bank of England. The BIS was set up as "the Central Bank of Central Banks" in 1930 in order to facilitate WWI debt repayments and was a vital instrument for funding Nazi Germany- long after WWII began. The London Economic Conference brought together 64 nations of the world under a controlled environment chaired by the British Prime Minister and opened by the King himself.

A resolution passed by the Conference's Monetary Committee stated:

*"The conference considers it to be essential, in order to provide an international gold standard with the necessary mechanism for satisfactory working, that independent Central Banks, with requisite powers and freedom to carry out an appropriate currency and credit policy, should be created in such developed countries as have not at present an adequate central banking institution" and that "the conference wish to reaffirm the great utility of close and continuous cooperation between Central Banks. The Bank of International Settlements should play an increasingly important part not only by improving contact, but also as an instrument for common action."*

Echoing the Bank of England's modern fixation with "mathematical equilibrium", the resolutions stated that the new global gold standard controlled by central banks was needed "*to maintain a fundamental equilibrium in the*

*balance of payments*” of countries. The idea was to deprive nation states of their power to generate and direct credit for their own development.

### **FDR Torpedoes the London Conference**

Chancellor Schleicher’s resistance to a bankers’ dictatorship was resolved by a “soft coup” ousting the patriotic leader in favor of Adolph Hitler (under the control of a Bank of England toy named Hjalmar Schacht) in January 1933 with Schleicher assassinated the following year<sup>202</sup>. In America, an assassination attempt on Roosevelt was thwarted on February 15, 1933 when a woman knocked the gun out of the hand of an anarchist-freemason in Miami resulting in the death of Chicago’s Mayor Cermak.

Without FDR’s dead body, the London conference met an insurmountable barrier, as FDR refused to permit any American cooperation. Roosevelt recognized the necessity for a new international system, but he also knew that it had to be organized by sovereign nation states subservient to the general welfare of the people and not central banks dedicated to the welfare of the oligarchy. Before any international changes could occur, nation states castrated from the effects of the depression had to first recover economically in order to stay above the power of the financiers.

By May 1933, the London Conference crumbled when FDR complained that the conference’s inability to address the real issues of the crisis is “*a catastrophe amounting to a world tragedy*” and that fixation with short term stability were “*old fetishes of so-called international bankers*”. FDR continued “*The United States seeks the kind of dollar which a generation hence will have the same purchasing and debt paying power as the dollar value we hope to attain in the near future. That objective means more to the good of other nations than a fixed ratio for a month or two. Exchange rate fixing is not the true answer.*”

The British drafted an official statement saying “*the American statement on stabilization rendered it entirely useless to continue the conference.*”

### **FDR’s War on Wall Street**

The new president laid down the gauntlet in his inaugural speech on March 4th saying: “*The money-changers have fled from their high seats in the temple of our civilization. We may now restore that temple to the ancient truths. The measure of the restoration lies in the extent to which we apply social values more noble than mere monetary profit*”.

---

<sup>202</sup> [Recovery program could have blocked Hitler's 'legal coup'](#)  
by Michael Liebig, EIR, March 5, 1999

FDR declared a war on Wall Street on several levels, beginning with his support of the Pecorra Commission which sent thousands of bankers to prison, and exposed the criminal activities of the top tier of Wall Street's power structure who manipulated the depression, buying political offices and pushing fascism. Ferdinand Pecorra who ran the commission called out the deep state when he said *"this small group of highly placed financiers, controlling the very springs of economic activity, holds more real power than any similar group in the United States."*



Pecorra's highly publicized success empowered FDR to impose sweeping regulation in the form of 1) Glass-Steagall bank separation, 2) bankruptcy reorganization and 3) the creation of the Security Exchange Commission to oversee Wall Street. Most importantly, FDR disempowered the London-controlled Federal Reserve by installing his own man as Chair (Industrialist Mariner Eccles) who forced it to obey national commands for the first time since 1913, while creating an "alternative" lending mechanism outside of Fed control called the Reconstruction Finance Corporation (RFC) which became the number one lender to infrastructure in America throughout the 1930s.

One of the most controversial policies for which FDR is demonized today was his abolishment of the gold standard. The gold standard itself constricted the money supply to a strict exchange of gold per paper dollar, thus preventing the construction of internal improvements needed to revive industrial capacity and put the millions of unemployed back to work *for which no financial resources existed*. Its manipulation by international financiers made it a weapon of

destruction rather than creation at this time. Since commodity prices had fallen lower than the costs of production, it was vital to increase the price of goods under a form of “controlled inflation” so that factories and farms could become solvent and unfortunately the gold standard held that back. FDR imposed protective tariffs to favor agro-industrial recovery on all fronts ending years of rapacious free trade.

FDR stated his political-economic philosophy in 1934: *“the old fallacious notion of the bankers on the one side and the government on the other side, as being more or less equal and independent units, has passed away. Government by the necessity of things must be the leader, must be the judge, of the conflicting interests of all groups in the community, including bankers.”*

### **The Real New Deal**

Once liberated from the shackles of the central banks, FDR and his allies were able to start a genuine recovery by restoring confidence in banking. Within 31 days of his bank holiday, 75% of banks were operational and the FDIC was created to insure deposits. Four million people were given immediate work, and hundreds of libraries, schools and hospitals were built and staffed- All funded through the RFC. FDR’s first fireside chat was vital in rebuilding confidence in the government and banks, serving even today as a strong lesson in banking which central bankers don’t want you to learn about.

From 1933-1939, 45,000 infrastructure projects were built. The many “local” projects were governed, like China’s Belt and Road Initiative today, under a “grand design” which FDR termed the “Four Quarters” featuring zones of megaprojects such as the Tennessee Valley Authority area in the south east, the Columbia River Treaty zone on the northwest, the St Lawrence Seaway zone on the North east, and Hoover Dam/Colorado zone on the Southwest. These projects were transformative in ways money could never measure as the Tennessee area’s literacy rose from 20% in 1932 to 80% in 1950, and racist backwater holes of the south became the bedrock for America’s aerospace industry due to the abundant and cheap hydropower.

### **Wall Street Sabotages the New Deal**

Those who criticize the New Deal today ignore the fact that its failures have more to do with Wall Street sabotage than anything intrinsic to the program. For example, JP Morgan tool Lewis Douglass (U.S. Budget Director) forced the closure of the Civil Works Administration in 1934 resulting in the firing of all 4 million workers.

Wall Street did everything it could to choke the economy at every turn. In 1931, NY banks’ loans to the real economy amounted to \$38.1 billion which dropped to only \$20.3 billion by 1935. Where NY banks had 29% of their funds in US

bonds and securities in 1929, this had risen to 58% which cut off the government from being able to issue productive credit to the real economy.

When, in 1937, FDR's Treasury Secretary persuaded him to cancel public works to see if the economy "*could stand on its own two feet*", Wall Street pulled credit out of the economy collapsing the Industrial production index from 110 to 85 erasing seven years' worth of gain, while steel fell from 80% capacity back to depression levels of 19%. Two million jobs were lost and the Dow Jones lost 39% of its value. This was no different from kicking the crutches out from a patient in rehabilitation and it was not lost on anyone that those doing the kicking were openly supporting Fascism in Europe. Bush patriarch Prescott Bush, then representing Brown Brothers Harriman was found guilty for trading with the enemy in 1942!

### **Coup Attempt in America Thwarted**

The bankers didn't limit themselves to financial sabotage during this time, but also attempted a fascist military coup which was exposed by Maj. Gen. Smedley Butler in his congressional testimony of November 20, 1934<sup>203</sup>. Butler had testified that the plan was begun in the Summer of 1933 and organized by Wall Street financiers who tried to use him as a puppet dictator leading 500 000 American Legion members to storm the White House. As Butler spoke, those same financiers had just set up an anti-New Deal organization called the American Liberty League which fought to keep America out of the war in defense of an Anglo-Nazi fascist global government which they wished to partner with.

The American Liberty league only changed tune when it became evident that Hitler had become a disobedient Frankenstein monster who wasn't content in a subservient position to Britain's idea of a New World Order. In response to the Liberty League's agenda, FDR said "some speak of a New World Order, but it is not new and it is not order".

### **FDR's Anti-Colonial Post-War Vision**

One of the greatest living testimonies to FDR's anti-colonial vision is contained in a little known 1946 book authored by his son Elliot Roosevelt who, as his father's confidante and aide, was privy to some of the most sensitive meetings his father participated in throughout the war. Seeing the collapse of the post-war vision upon FDR's April 12, 1945 death and the emergence of a pro-Churchill presidency under Harry Truman, who lost no time in dropping nuclear bombs on a defeated Japan, ushering in a Soviet witch hunt at home and launching a Cold

---

<sup>203</sup> <https://youtu.be/Sp4h39qJKqU>

War abroad, Elliot authored *'As He Saw It'* (1946) in order to create a living testimony to the potential that was lost upon his father's passing.

As Elliot said of his motive to write his book:

*"The decision to write this book was taken more recently and impelled by urgent events. Winston Churchill's speech at Fulton, Missouri, had a hand in this decision,... the growing stockpile of American atom bombs is a compelling factor; all the signs of growing disunity among the leading nations of the world, all the broken promises, all the renascent power politics of greedy and desperate imperialism were my spurs in this undertaking... And I have seen the promises violated, and the conditions summarily and cynically disregarded, and the structure of peace disavowed... I am writing this, then, to you who agree with me that... the path he charted has been most grievously—and deliberately—forsaken."*

### **The Four Freedoms**

Even before America had entered the war, the principles of international harmony which FDR enunciated in his *January 6, 1941 Four Freedoms speech* to the U.S. Congress served as the guiding light through every battle for the next 4.5 years. In this speech FDR said:

*"In future days, which we seek to secure, we look forward to a world founded upon four essential human freedoms.*

*"The first is the freedom of speech and expression—everywhere in the world.*

*"The second is the freedom of every person to worship God in his own way—everywhere in the world.*

*"The third is the freedom from want—which, translated into world terms, means economic understandings which will secure to every nation a healthy peacetime life for its inhabitants—everywhere in the world.*

*"The fourth is freedom from fear—which, translated into world terms, means a worldwide reduction of armaments to such a point and in such a thorough fashion that no nation will be in a position to commit an act of physical aggression against any neighbor—anywhere in the world.*

*"That is no vision of a distant millennium. It is a definite basis for a kind of world attainable in our time and generation. That kind of world is the very antithesis of the so-called new order of tyranny which dictators seek to create with the crash of a bomb.*

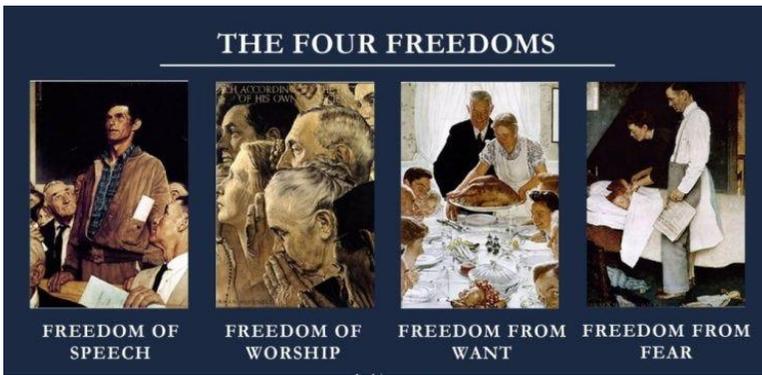
*"To that new order, we oppose the greater conception—the moral order. A good society is able to face schemes of world domination and foreign revolutions alike without fear.*

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

*“Since the beginning of American history, we have been engaged in change—in a perpetual peaceful revolution—a revolution which goes on steadily, quietly, adjusting itself to changing conditions—without the concentration camp or the quicklime in the ditch. The world order which we seek is the cooperation of free countries, working together in a friendly, civilized society.*

*“This nation has placed its destiny in the hands and heads and hearts of millions of free men and women; and its faith in freedom under the guidance of God. Freedom means the supremacy of human rights everywhere. Our support goes to those who struggle to gain those rights or to keep them. Our strength is our unity of purpose.”*

Upon hearing these Freedoms outlined, American painter Norman Rockwell was inspired to paint four masterpieces that were displayed across America and conveyed the beauty of FDR’s spirit to all citizens.



### Churchill vs FDR: The Clash of Two Paradigms

Elliot’s account of the 1941-1945 clash of paradigms between his father and Churchill are invaluable both for their ability to shed light into the true noble constitutional character of America personified in the person of Roosevelt but also in demonstrating the beautiful potential of a world that SHOULD HAVE BEEN had certain unnatural events not intervened to derail the evolution of our species into an age of win-win cooperation, creative reason and harmony.

In *As He Saw It*, Elliot documents a conversation he had with his father at the beginning of America’s entry into WWII, who made his anti-colonial intentions clear as day saying:

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

“I’m talking about another war, Elliott. I’m talking about what will happen to our world, if after this war we allow millions of people to slide back into the same semi-slavery!

“Don’t think for a moment, Elliott, that Americans would be dying in the Pacific tonight, if it hadn’t been for the shortsighted greed of the French and the British and the Dutch. Shall we allow them to do it all, all over again? Your son will be about the right age, fifteen or twenty years from now.

“One sentence, Elliott. Then I’m going to kick you out of here. I’m tired. This is the sentence: When we’ve won the war, I will work with all my might and main to see to it that the United States is not wheedled into the position of accepting any plan that will further France’s imperialistic ambitions, or that will aid or abet the British Empire in its imperial ambitions.”

This clash came to a head during a major confrontation between FDR and Churchill during the January 24, 1943 Casablanca Conference in Morocco. At this event, Elliot documents how his father first confronted Churchill’s belief in the maintenance of the British Empire’s preferential trade agreements upon which its looting system was founded:

“Of course,” he [FDR] remarked, with a sly sort of assurance, “of course, after the war, one of the preconditions of any lasting peace will have to be the greatest possible freedom of trade.”

He paused. The P.M.’s head was lowered; he was watching Father steadily, from under one eyebrow.

“No artificial barriers,” Father pursued. “As few favored economic agreements as possible. Opportunities for expansion. Markets open for healthy competition.” His eye wandered innocently around the room.

Churchill shifted in his armchair. “The British Empire trade agreements” he began heavily, “are—”

Father broke in. “Yes. Those Empire trade agreements are a case in point. It’s because of them that the people of India and Africa, of all the colonial Near East and Far East, are still as backward as they are.”

Churchill’s neck reddened and he crouched forward. “Mr. President, England does not propose for a moment to lose its favored position among the British Dominions. The trade that has made England great shall continue, and under conditions prescribed by England’s ministers.”

“You see,” said Father slowly, “it is along in here somewhere that there is likely to be some disagreement between you, Winston, and me.

“I am firmly of the belief that if we are to arrive at a stable peace it must involve the development of backward countries. Backward peoples. How can this be done? It can’t be done, obviously, by eighteenth-century methods. Now—”

“Who’s talking eighteenth-century methods?”

“Whichever of your ministers recommends a policy which takes wealth in raw materials out of a colonial country, but which returns nothing to the people of that country in consideration. Twentieth-century methods involve bringing industry to these colonies. Twentieth-century methods include increasing the wealth of a people by increasing their standard of living, by educating them, by bringing them sanitation—by making sure that they get a return for the raw wealth of their community.”

Around the room, all of us were leaning forward attentively. Hopkins was grinning. Commander Thompson, Churchill’s aide, was looking glum and alarmed. The P.M. himself was beginning to look apologetic.

“You mentioned India,” he growled.

“Yes. I can’t believe that we can fight a war against fascist slavery, and at the same time not work to free people all over the world from a backward colonial policy.”

“What about the Philippines?”

“I’m glad you mentioned them. They get their independence, you know, in 1946. And they’ve gotten modern sanitation, modern education; their rate of illiteracy has gone steadily down...”

“There can be no tampering with the Empire’s economic agreements.”

“They’re artificial...”

“They’re the foundation of our greatness.”

“The peace,” said Father firmly, “cannot include any continued despotism. The structure of the peace demands and will get equality of peoples. Equality of peoples involves the utmost freedom of competitive trade. Will anyone suggest that Germany’s attempt to dominate trade in central Europe was not a major contributing factor to war?”



*Contrary to popular belief, Stalin and Roosevelt trusted each other boundlessly while neither man saw an honest ally in Churchill (who looks on in dismay at right)*

It was an argument that could have no resolution between these two men...

The following day, Elliot describes how the conversation continued between the two men with Churchill stating:

“Mr. President,” he cried, “I believe you are trying to do away with the British Empire. Every idea you entertain about the structure of the postwar world demonstrates it. But in spite of that”—and his forefinger waved—“in spite of that, we know that you constitute our only hope. And”—his voice sank dramatically—“you know that we know it. You know that we know that without America, the Empire won’t stand.”

Churchill admitted, in that moment, that he knew the peace could only be won according to precepts which the United States of America would lay down. And in saying what he did, he was acknowledging that British colonial policy would be a dead duck, and British attempts to dominate world trade would be a dead duck, and British ambitions to play off the U.S.S.R. against the U.S.A. would be a dead duck. Or would have been, if Father had lived.”

## **FDR’s Post-War Vision Destroyed**

While FDR’s struggle did change the course of history, his early death during the first months of his fourth term resulted in a fascist perversion of his post-war vision.

Rather than see the IMF, World Bank or UN used as instruments for the internationalization of the New Deal principles to promote long term, low interest loans for the industrial development of former colonies, FDR's allies were ousted from power over his dead body, and they were recaptured by the same forces who attempted to steer the world towards a Central Banking Dictatorship in 1933.

The American Liberty League spawned into various “patriotic” anti-communist organizations which took power with the FBI and McCarthyism under the fog of the Cold War. This is the structure that Eisenhower warned about when he called out “the Military Industrial Complex” in 1960 and which John Kennedy did battle with during his 900 days as president.

This is the structure which ran a coup in the USA in November 2020, and is intent on ripping the republic apart under an oncoming Civil War. This British-run deep state has been petrified that a new FDR impulse would be revived in America which may align with the 21st Century international New Deal emerging from China's Belt and Road Initiative and Eurasian alliance. French Finance Minister Bruno LeMaire and Mark Carney have stated their fear that if the Green New Deal isn't imposed by the west, then the New Silk Road and yuan will become the basis for the new world system.

The Bank of England-authored Green New Deal being pushed under the fog of COVID-19's Great Green Global Reset which promise to impose draconian constraints on humanity's carrying capacity in defense of saving nature from humanity have nothing to do with Franklin Roosevelt's New Deal and they have less to do with the Bretton Woods conference of 1944. These are merely central bankers' wet dreams for depopulation and fascism “with a democratic face” which their 1923, 1933 and 1945 efforts failed to achieve and can only be imposed if people remain blind to their own recent history.

## Chapter 19

# The Ugly Truth of John Maynard Keynes and the Battle of Bretton Woods

Seventy-five years of revisionist historians largely funded by the British Roundtable/Chatham House and its American branch (The Council on Foreign Relations) have obstructed the true anti-imperial nature of the founding intention of Bretton Woods and the post war order centered on the United Nations.

Then, much as today, two opposing factions were vying to shape the essence of the world order as the Nazi machine (funded by Wall Street and London's Bank of International Settlements) was drawing to a close.

In case anyone was confused about these factions, I am not speaking of capitalism vs. communism.

This faction fight in question was between New Deal nationalists led by Franklin Roosevelt vs those racist imperialists represented by Sir Winston Churchill who wished to use the crisis of the war to establish a revived British Empire strengthened by American muscle. FDR's New Dealers were characterized by their total adherence to the belief that the plague of colonialism had to be undone and a new age of long-term development of great infrastructure projects had to characterize the community of sovereign nations for the coming century. These patriots believed in the internationalization of the New Deal, were committed to working with Russia and China as natural allies of America and profoundly distrusted the British.

In the case of Bretton Woods, where representatives from 44 nations convened for two weeks to create a new post war system in July 1944, this fight amounted to a battle between FDR's trusted economic advisor Harry Dexter White (first director of the IMF and ally of FDR's vice-president Henry Wallace) and Lord John Maynard Keynes (eugenicist, pedophile<sup>204</sup> and defender of the British Empire).

---

<sup>204</sup> From Keynes: A Critical Life by David Felix: "[Keynes] advised Lytton, who was going on a holiday to Tunis and Sicily, on modalities "if you want to go where the naked boys dance." Responding to his friend's scatological taste, he closed with the lines from a poem: "We paid our suit to Janus/ Mistook the one mouth for the other anus." He himself was going to join an old classmate, now a colonial officer there: "I'm leaving for Egypt... I just learned that 'bed and boy' is prepared."



## Churchill and Keynes: Hard Racist/Soft Racist of the Empire

Where Churchill represented the unapologetic conservative proponent of the “*White Man’s Burden*” to exercise dominion over the “inferior” colored peoples of the earth, Keynes represented the soft cop of the Empire as a “Fabian Society Socialist” (aka: Social Engineer) from the London School of Economics. Where Churchill’s ilk preferred mowing down their enemies with Canons, body counts and torture as seen in the Boer War or opium wars or WWI, Keynes’ Fabian methods preferred attrition and slow subversion. Either way, the result of either pathway was the same.

While many know of the racist and pro-fascist views of Sir Churchill who spoke admiringly of Mussolini and even Hitler<sup>205</sup> in the early days when it was still believed that these fascists and corporatists would act as marcher lords for the financial oligarchy, but most people are unaware that Keynes also supported Hitler and despised FDR.

---

<sup>205</sup> In 1927, Churchill said to Mussolini: “If I had been an Italian, I am sure I should have been wholeheartedly with you from the start to finish in your triumphant struggle against the bestial appetites and passions of Leninism” and in 1935 said of Hitler: “the courage, the perseverance, and the vital force which enabled him to... overcome all the... resistances which barred his path.” A full picture of Churchill’s pro-fascist views is laid bare in [The Real Winston Churchill](#) by Richard Seymour, Jacobin Magazine

Contradicting the mythos that FDR was a Keynesian, FDR's assistant Francis Perkins recorded the 1934 interaction between the two men when Roosevelt told her<sup>206</sup>:

*"I saw your friend Keynes. He left a whole rigmarole of figures. He must be a mathematician rather than a political economist." In response Keynes, who was then trying to coopt the intellectual narrative of the New Deal stated he had "supposed the President was more literate, economically speaking."*

### Keynes the Fabian Eugenicist

Although Keynes is heralded as the guiding light of the New Deal (and, as such defended by modern Green New Dealers and Great Reset technocrats wishing to impose a top-down system of governance onto the world), the fact is that Keynes not only detested Franklin Roosevelt, but also humanity more in general.

This will be seen clearly in 1) his devotion to the theories of Thomas Malthus, 2) his promotion of eugenics as a science of racial purification and population control, and 3) his general devotion to World Government as a leading member of the Fabian Society.

From his earliest days at Cambridge where he rose quickly to become one of the select Cambridge Apostles<sup>207</sup>, Keynes devoted himself to the service of empire, becoming Knight of the Order of Bath and Order of Leopold by 1919.

His early 1911 book on *Indian Currency and Finance*<sup>208</sup> (conducted during his five-year foray in the Empire's Indian Office) ignored all actual political reasons for the famines plaguing India and argued coldly for a greater integration of the Indian banking system into the City of London controls which would somehow solve India's problems. The provable reality was that Indian famines were coordinated tools of population control<sup>209</sup> by the Malthusian elite of the British establishment who considered "war, famine and disease" as the gifts nature gave the strong to manage the weak.

While his later 1919 *Consequences of the Peace* appeared to be a reasonably sympathetic warning that the draconian Versailles reparations would do incredible damage and lead to a new world war, in reality, Keynes was displaying a cold sleight of hand. Serving as British Treasury representative to the Versailles Conference, Keynes never opposed fascism: he merely argued that a more liberal pathway to global fascism could be established under the direction of the Bank

---

<sup>206</sup> [The Roosevelt I Knew](#) by Frances Perkins, Viking Press, 1946

<sup>207</sup> [Keynes, the Man](#) by Murray Rothbard, Von Mises Institute, 2010, p.13

<sup>208</sup> *Indian Currency and Finance*, John Maynard Keynes, MACMILLAN AND CO, 1913

<sup>209</sup> *Inglorious Empire: what the British did to India*, by Shashi Tharoor, London, Hurst, 2017

of England. His opposition, though, to the more violent approach preferred by conservative imperialists among the British Intelligentsia, was one of form more than substance.

Keynes and his fellow Fabians H.G. Wells, Bertrand Russell and G.B Shaw preferred the “slow and steady” “long game”, reminiscent of the Roman general Quintus Fabius Maximus who famously fought his enemies by slow attrition rather than in full-scale confrontation<sup>210</sup>. Due to the public’s general ignorance of this strategy, we celebrate these Fabian Society luminaries for their pacifism, though in reality they were just as racist, fascist and eugenics-loving as their more short-sighted, hard-stomached counterparts sir Oswald Mosley, Lord Alfred Milner and even Winston Churchill.



Fabian Society liberal fascists left to right: Lord Bertrand Russell, Lord John Maynard Keynes, H.G. Wells and George Bernard Shaw. All four were rabid eugenicists and race patriots to their dying breaths.

Where the real solution to the hyperinflationary money printing and economic industrial shutdown of Germany during the post WWI years was to be found in the German-Russian Rapallo Agreement (destroyed with the assassination of American System Foreign Minister Walter Rathenau<sup>211</sup>), Keynes and his ilk merely called for economic integration of the German banking and military system under Bank of England/League of Nations control.

### Keynes: Disciple of Thomas Malthus

Defining his misanthropic belief in overpopulation, British East India Company economist Thomas Malthus (1766-1834) asserted a new “fundamental law” in his famous 1799 *Essay on Population*:

*“The power of population is so superior to the power in the earth to produce subsistence for man, that premature death must in some shape or other visit the human race.”*

---

<sup>210</sup> For a fuller exposition of the origins, aims and accomplishments of the Fabian Society, see: [What is the Fabian Society and to What End was it Created?](#) by this author, Canadian Patriot Review, 2013

<sup>211</sup> See the previous chapter for the sabotage of the 1923 Rapallo Agreement

How could this crisis be avoided? Malthus answers it like only a devout imperialist could:

*“We should facilitate, instead of foolishly and vainly endeavoring to impede, the operations of nature in producing this mortality; and if we dread the too frequent visitation of the horrid form of famine, we should sedulously encourage the other forms of destruction, which we compel nature to use. In our towns we should make the streets narrower, crowd more people into the houses, and court the return of the plague.”*

Although some apologists considered Keynes an anti-Malthusian- due to his theory that overpopulation might be overcome by encouraging spending rather than savings, which would, in turn, somehow create markets and thence new factories and more growth, the reality was the opposite. Keynes not only spoke gushingly of Malthus throughout his life as one of the greatest minds of all time, but even plagiarized many of Malthus’ own theories<sup>212</sup>, for instance that of “demand deficiency causing unemployment and recession” outlined in his 1930 Treatise on Money. In his 1933 Essay on Malthus<sup>213</sup>, Keynes wrote:

*“Let us think of Malthus today as the first of the Cambridge economists—as, above all, a great pioneer of the application of a frame of formal thinking to the complex confusion of the world of daily events. Malthus approached the central problems of economic theory by the best of all routes.”*

In his May 2, 1914 lecture *Population*<sup>214</sup>, Keynes argued that government should “mould law and custom deliberately to bring about that density of population which there ought to be” and that “there would be more happiness in the world if the population of it were to be diminished.”

Saying that “India, Egypt and China are gravely overpopulated”, Keynes advocated using violence to defend the “superior white races” in this struggle of survival with the pacifist saying: “Almost any measures seem to me to be justified in order to protect our standard of life from injury at the hands of more prolific races. Some definite parceling out of the world may well become necessary; and I suppose that this may not improbably provoke racial wars. At any rate such wars will be about a substantial issue.”

As Acting chair of the Neo-Malthusian League, Keynes stated in 1927: “We of this society are neo-Malthusians... I believe that for the future the problem of

---

<sup>212</sup> [Keynes’s plagiarism of Malthus and McCracken](#) by Steve Kates, History of Economic Ideas, 2010

<sup>213</sup> [\[10\]Thomas Robert Malthus](#) by John M. Keynes, Essays in Biography, 1933

<sup>214</sup> The full transcript of Keynes’ 1914 speech is re-published as an appendix in [Keynes on Eugenics, Race, and Population Control](#) by Jay Taylor, Von Mises Institute, Nov. 2019

*population will emerge in the much greater problem of Hereditary and Eugenics. Quality must become the preoccupation.”*

By 1946, Keynes, still a member of the British Eugenics Society (after serving as the agency’s Vice-President from 1936-1944) wrote in *The Eugenics Review*: “Galton’s eccentric, sceptical, observing, flashing, cavalry-leader type of mind led him eventually to become the founder of the most important, significant and, I would add, genuine branch of sociology which exists, namely eugenics.”

This was not ivory tower theorizing, but concepts with very real-world significance.

By 1937, Keynes’ *General Theory of Employment* was published in Nazi Germany. If anyone wishes to defend the idea that the economist was somehow an anti-fascist defender of “liberal values”, let them read his own words in the preface and then either redefine “liberal values” or their naïve idea of Keynes<sup>215</sup>:

*“I may perhaps expect to find less resistance among German readers than among English ones, when I put before them a theory of employment and production as a whole... The theory of production as a whole which is the object of this book, can be much better adapted to the conditions of a totalitarian state, than the theory of production and distribution of wealth under circumstances of free competition.”*

Hitler himself was not only a devout eugenicist (whose racial purification policies emerged through the funding of the Rockefeller, Carnegie Foundations as well as British establishment), but was also a devout Malthusian saying<sup>216</sup>:

*“The day will certainly come when the whole of mankind will be forced to check the augmentation of the human species, because there will be no further possibility of adjusting the productivity of the soil to the perpetual increase in the population.”*

### **Keynes Contaminates Bretton Woods**

During the Bretton Woods conference held in New Hampshire between July 1-20, 1944, the two opposing paradigms clashed again, much as they had done in 1776 or in 1867 over the terms of the post-war world order. On the one hand the American System of anti-colonialism competed for a system of win-win collaboration and multipolarism, while on the other hand, the British System of

---

<sup>215</sup> *The General Theory of Employment, Interest, and Money* By John Maynard Keynes, February 1936, republished by International Relations and Security Network, Zurich Switzerland

<sup>216</sup> [The Enduring Influence of Thomas Malthus](#) by Renee Nal, RAIR Foundation, November 14, 2019

zero sum Malthusianism pushed for a unilateral Anglo-Saxon dominance over the world.

This clash took the form of the battles waged by FDR's trusted collaborator Henry Dexter White against John Maynard Keynes at Bretton Woods, where 730 delegates representing 44 nations gathered to settle the terms of the post-war order.

Although this conference is famously associated with the creation of the World Bank, International Monetary Fund, and General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT), it is falsely assumed to be a Keynesian creation. Keynes' role as representative of the British Empire, much like his earlier role at Versailles in 1919, was defined by the intention at all costs to shape the conditions of a post-nation state world order on behalf of the City of London. Like Bertrand Russell and other Cambridge Apostles before and since, Keynes was trained in the sophistical deployment of statistics and mathematical logic to cover for the imperial rape of target nations.

Lord Keynes was deployed to lead the British delegation to Bretton Woods and advance a Delphic plan that called for creating an International Clearing Union controlled by the City of London denominating all payments in a common accounting unit: the Bancor.

The Bancor would be used to measure all nations' trade or surplus deficits-expropriating surpluses by the end of the year and taxing countries with deficits. The imposition of a "mathematical architecture" upon the physical (non-mathematical) systems of nations was the surest way to keep an invisible cage upon the earth under an ideal of "mathematical equilibrium." The sadistic fiscal austerity demanded by mathematical economists and other technocrats in Brussels reflect the still active force of Keynes' spirit haunting the world today.

### **The Bretton Woods as a Global New Deal**

In opposition to Keynes, the anti-colonial program of FDR was represented by his close ally Harry Dexter White and Treasury Secretary Henry Morgenthau. White (today slandered as a Soviet agent by CFR-affiliated historians) fought tooth and nail to ensure that Britain would not be in the driver's seat of the new emerging economic system or the important mechanisms of the IMF that he would go on to lead. White ensured the colonial economic "preference" system Britain used to maintain free trade looting across its empire was destroyed, and the pound sterling did not play a primary role in global trade. Instead, a fixed exchange rate system was set up to guarantee that speculation could not run rampant over national growth strategies and the dollar (then backed by a powerful PHYSICAL economic platform) was a backbone for world trade.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

At Bretton Woods, Dexter White and Henry Morgenthau reached agreements to provide vast technology transfers to help South America industrialize<sup>217</sup>. At the same time, large-scale programs modelled on the New Deal were presented by delegations from India, Eastern Europe, and China<sup>218</sup>. It is noteworthy that the Chinese delegation introduced infrastructure plans first laid out by Sun Yat-sen in his 1920 *International Development of China*<sup>219</sup> which both Mao, and Zhou Enlai endorsed alongside the Kuomintang's Chiang Kai-Shek! Had these plans not been sabotaged, it is amazing to consider what sort of progress might have opened up for the Chinese 70 years before anyone heard of the term "Belt and Road Initiative".

At this early stage, Russia was still happy to be a founding member of the IMF and World Bank which were designed to act as cheap lending mechanisms for long-term, low-interest, high-tech global development.

Commenting on support for FDR's post-war system of mutual interest, Stalin stated: "*Can we count on the activities of this international organization being sufficiently effective? They will be effective if the Great Powers who have borne the brunt of the burden of the war against Hitler's Germany continue to act in a spirit of unanimity and harmony. They will not be effective if this essential condition is violated*".

Just as the Reconstruction Finance Corporation (RFC) was used like a national bank to fund thousands of great infrastructure, transport, energy, and water projects during the New Deal and just as Glass-Steagall broke the monopoly of private speculative finance over the productive economy, these New Dealers wished to use the World Bank and IMF to issue long term, low interest productive credit for long term mega infrastructure projects around the world. Not just in Europe's reconstruction.

Leading figures among this group of patriots included Undersecretary of State Sumner Welles, FDR's confidant Harry Hopkins, and leader of the republican party Wendell Willkie who worked closely with his democratic rival by becoming an international 'New Deal ambassador'. In 1942, after being deployed by FDR on a world tour to organize international New Deal projects in a race to end colonialism, Willkie wrote:

*"In Africa, in the Middle East, throughout the Arab world, as well as in China, and the whole Far East, freedom means the orderly but scheduled abolition of*

---

<sup>217</sup> [New Understanding of the Bretton Woods Agreements Opens the Door to the Four Powers Dialogue](#) by Gerry Rose, EIR, August 21, 2020

<sup>218</sup> [From Great Depression to Great Recession: The Elusive Quest for International Policy Cooperation](#) Editor: Mr. Atish R. Ghosh and Miss Mahvash S Qureshi, IMF, March 30, 2017

<sup>219</sup> [The International Development of China by Sun Yat-sen](#), Shanghai Commercial Press, 1920

*the colonial system. . . . When I say that in order to have peace this world must be free, I am only reporting that a great process has started which no man--certainly not Hitler--can stop. . . . After centuries of ignorant and dull compliance, hundreds of million of peoples in Eastern Europe and Asia have opened the books. Old fears no longer frighten them. . . . They are resolved, as they must be, that there is no more place for imperialism within their own society than in the society of nations."*

FDR's battle with Churchill on this matter was well documented in his son/assistant Elliot Roosevelt's book *As He Saw It* (1946):

*"I've tried to make it clear ... that while we're [Britain's] allies and in it to victory by their side, they must never get the idea that we're in it just to help them hang on to their archaic, medieval empire ideas ... I hope they realize they're not senior partner; that we are not going to sit by and watch their system stultify the growth of every country in Asia and half the countries in Europe to boot."*

This vision was expressed continually by FDR in his hundreds of speeches, as well as by his Vice-President Henry Wallace, in the creation of the Atlantic Charter, and Four Freedoms. It was embedded in the defense of national sovereignty in the UN Constitution (conspicuously non-existent in the British-directed *League of Nations* earlier). It was meant to be the governing spirit animating the world as mankind entered a matured age of creative reason.

### **So What happened?**

As long as FDR was in office, this British-run hive was kept at bay, but as soon as he died, the infestation took over America and immediately began undermining everything good FDR and his allies had created.

Upon the president's death, Harry Dexter White was ousted from his position as director of the IMF and labelled a communist agent. Henry Wallace was ousted for similar reasons and worked with White on a 1948 presidential bid as third party presidential candidate. William Willkie (who had discussed creating a new party with FDR) died in October 1944, and FDR's right hand man Harry Hopkins who did the most to initiate a close bond of friendship with Stalin, died in 1946. Elliot Roosevelt interviewed Stalin a few years later, and recorded that Stalin always believed that Elliot's father was poisoned<sup>220</sup> "by Churchill's gang." By 1946, Churchill ushered in the Cold War setting former allies at each other's throats for the remaining 70 years while dropping nuclear bombs on a defeated Japan. Stalin bemoaned Roosevelt's death saying "*the great dream has died*".

---

<sup>220</sup> [Stalin Admitted Knowledge Of English, Roosevelt's Son Says](#) By Rick Hampson, Associated Press, February 6, 1986

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

In the wake of FDR's death, Keynes' model of governance which permeated the operating system of the post-war age, ensured that the sorts of INTENTION-driven large-scale projects that could finally end colonialism would not see the light of day.

It took the oligarchy another 25 years to dismantle the fixed exchange rate system of the Bretton Woods leading to Nixon's 1971 floating of the US dollar onto the speculative markets, converting the world ever more into a militarized casino system. Rather than used as instruments for long term growth as they were intended, the IMF and World Bank were used as tools of debt slavery and re-colonialization as outlined in John Perkins' *Confessions of an Economic Hitman*.<sup>221</sup>

Today the world has captured a second chance to revive the "great dream". In the 21st century, this great dream has taken the form of the New Silk Road, led by Russia and China (and joined by a growing chorus of nations yearning to exit the invisible cage of colonialism

---

<sup>221</sup> [\*Confessions of an Economic Hitman\*](#) by John Perkins, Berrett-Koehler Publishers Inc., 2004

## **ACT 6**

# **Epistemological Warfare 101: The Battlefield of the Mind**

## Chapter 20

### H.G. Wells, Predictive Programming and the Mental Conquest of America

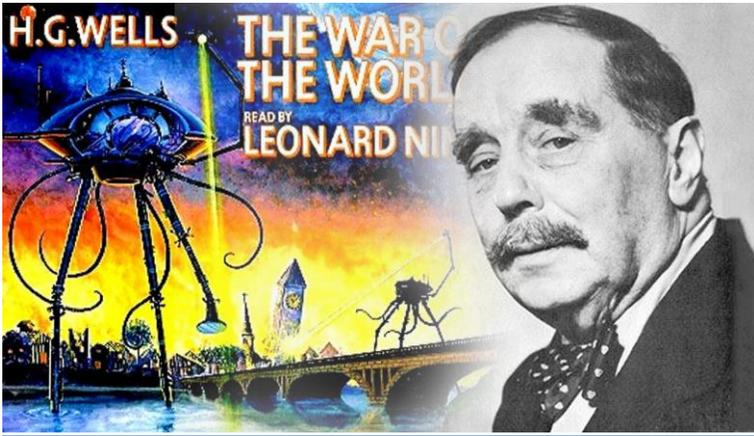
In *The Time Machine*, society one million years in the future has evolved into two separate species called Morlocks and Eloi. The Morlocks represent the ugly dirty producers who by this future age, all live under ground and run the world's manufacturing. The Eloi are the effect of the inbreeding of the elite, who by this time are simple-minded, Aryan, above-ground dwellers living in idleness and consuming only what the Morlocks produce. What was the trade off?

The Morlocks periodically rise above ground in hunting parties to kidnap and eat unsuspecting Eloi in this symbiotically vicious circle of life.

This famous story was written by a young British writer in 1893 whose ideas and pioneering work in shaping new techniques of cultural warfare profoundly affected the next 130 years of human history. These ideas led to the innovation of novel techniques of "predictive programming", and to mass psychological warfare. In contrast to the optimistic views of mankind and the future potential envisioned by the great science fiction writer Jules Verne earlier, Wells' misanthropic tales had the intended effect of reducing the creative potential and love of humanity that Verne's work awoke.

To restate the technique more clearly: By shaping society's imagination of the future, and embedding existential/nihilistic outcomes within his plotlines, Wells realized that the entire zeitgeist of humanity could be affected on a more profound level than simple conscious reason would permit. Since he robed his poison in the cloth of "fiction" the minds of those receiving his stories would find their critical thinking faculties disengaged and would simply take in all trojan horses embedded in the stories into their unconsciousness. This has been an insight used for over a century by social engineers and intelligence agencies whose aim has always been the willing enslavement of all people of the earth.

While he is best known for such fiction works as *The War of the Worlds*, *The World Set Free*, *The Invisible Man*, *The Island of Doctor Morrow*, and *The Time Machine*, Wells' lesser-known non-fiction writings like *The Open Conspiracy*, *The New World Order*, *The Outline of History*, *The Science of Life* and *The World Brain* served as guiding strategic blueprints for the entire 20th century war against sovereign nation states and the very idea of a society built on the premise of mankind made in the image of God.



## Thomas Huxley's Revolution

The members of the London-centered oligarchy to which Wells had devoted himself at an early age had found themselves stuck in a rut by the turn of the 19th century. These inbred families and retainers who managed the dying British Empire had long been encrusted by the vices of decadence by the time a young man of low breeding and high talent arose amidst the London-ghettos treating syphilis patients as a surgeon's assistant. This young surgeon's name was Thomas Huxley.

Huxley possessed a sardonic wit, a deep misanthropy, and an intelligence that were soon discovered by powerful patrons, and by his mid-20's, this young man found himself a rising star in Britain's Royal Academy of Science. Here he quickly became a leading creative force, shaping Britain's powerful X Club<sup>222</sup>, serving as Darwin's bulldog promoting popular debates featuring himself against literalist members of the clergy. In these debates he argued for Darwin's chaos-bound interpretation of evolution. He also founded Nature magazine as a propaganda instrument which has been used to enforce scientific consensus favorable to a world empire to this very day.

Huxley chose his opponents carefully, ensuring that he could easily and publicly obliterate the arguments of simple-minded Anglican clergy, and thus convince all onlookers that the only choice they had to account for the evolution of new species was either literal Biblical creationism or his brand of Darwinian evolution. The many alternative scientific theories of the 19th century (such as

---

<sup>222</sup> [How Huxley's X-Club Created Nature Magazine and Sabotaged Science for 150 Years](#), Strategic Culture Foundation, May 13, 2020

those found in the works of Karl Ernst von Baer, Georges Cuvier, Lamarck and James D. Dana) which accounted for both the evolution of species, and the harmonics of all parts to a whole, as well as creative leaps were forgotten amidst this false dichotomy.

### Wells Picks up Huxley's Torch

During his later years, Thomas Huxley mentored a young H.G. Wells, together with a whole generation of new imperial practitioners of the arts of social engineering (and social Darwinism). This social engineering soon took the form of Galton's eugenics quickly becoming an accepted science practiced across the western world.

Wells was himself the son of a lowly gardener, but, like Huxley, exhibited a strong misanthropic wit, passion and creativity lacking in the high nobility, and he was thus raised from the lower ranks of society into the order of oligarchical management by the 1890s. During this moment of vast potential- and – it cannot be restated enough- the oligarchical order that had grown overconfident during the 200+ years of hegemony were petrified to see the nations of the earth rapidly breaking free from this hegemony thanks to the international spread of Lincoln's American System across Germany, Russia, Japan, South America, France, Canada and even China with Sun Yat-sen's 1911 republican revolution.

As outlined in Cynthia Chung's '*Why Russia Saved the USA*'<sup>223</sup>, the oligarchy just no longer seemed to have the creative vitality and sophistication required to snuff out these revolutionary flames.

Wells described this problem in the following terms:

“The undeniable contraction of the British outlook in the opening decade of the new century is one that has exercised my mind very greatly... Gradually, the belief in the possible world leadership of England had been deflated by the economic development of America and the militant boldness of Germany. The long reign of Queen Victoria, so prosperous, progressive and effortless, had produced habits of political indolence and cheap assurance. As a people we had got out of training, and when the challenge of these new rivals became open, it took our breath away at once. We did not know how to meet it...”

The science of population control advanced by Huxley, Galton, Wells, Mackinder, Milner and Bertrand Russell was the basis for a new scientific priesthood and “world government” that would put a stop to the startling disequilibrium unleashed by the electric spread of sovereign nation states, protectionism and commitment to scientific and technological progress.

---

<sup>223</sup> [Why Russia Saved the USA](#) by Cynthia Chung, Strategic Culture Foundation, Dec. 25, 2020

## **Fabians, Round Tablers and Coefficients: New Think Tanks Emerge**

H.G Wells, Russell and other early social engineers of this new priesthood organized themselves in several interconnected think tanks known as 1) the Fabian Society of Sidney and Beatrice Webb which operated through the London School of Economics, 2) the Round Table Movement begun by the fortunes left to posterity by the racist diamond magnate Cecil Rhodes which also gave rise to the Rhodes Trust, and Rhodes Scholarship programs established to indoctrinate young talent in the halls of Oxford, and finally 3) the Co-Efficients Club of London. As noted by Georgetown Professor Carol Quigley, in his 1981 *The Anglo-American Establishment*, membership in all three organizations was virtually interchangeable.

Wells described the rise of these original think tanks and documented the inner elite's inability to meet the challenge of the times saying: *"Our ruling class, protected in its advantages by a universal snobbery was broad-minded, easy going and profoundly lazy... Our liberalism was no longer a larger enterprise, it had become a generous indolence. But minds were waking up to this. Over our table at St Ermin's Hotel wrangle Maxse, Bellairs, Hewins, Amery and Mackinder, all stung by the small but humiliating tale of disasters in the South African war, all sensitive to the threat of business recession, and all profoundly alarmed by the naval and military aggressiveness of Germany."*

Fearful of the prospect of a US-Russia-China alliance outlined in depth by Fabian/Roundtable members Halford Mackinder and Lord Alfred Milner, the solution was simple: kick over the chess board and get everyone to just slaughter each other.<sup>224</sup>

In the wake of the destruction which left 9 million dead on all sides and ruined countless lives, Wells, Russell and the Milner Roundtable became leading voices for world government under the League of Nations (c. 1919) advocating "enlightened cosmopolitanism" to replace the era of "selfish nation states".

## **The Battle For World Government**

A decade after its founding, the League was less successful than Wells and his co-thinkers would have liked, with nationalists from around the world recognizing the evil hand of empire lurking behind the apparent language of "liberal values and world peace". China's first president Sun Yat-sen, among many others was among the anti-Wellsian voices and warned his fellow Chinese in 1924 not to fall into this trap saying:

---

<sup>224</sup> To understand British grand strategy in orchestrating both World Wars, refer to *Clash of the Two Americas volume 2: Open vs Closed Systems Collide*, 2021

*“The nations which are employing imperialism to conquer others and which are trying to maintain their own favored positions as sovereign lords of the whole world are advocating cosmopolitanism [aka: global governance/globalization - ed] and want the world to join them... Nationalism is that precious possession by which humanity maintains its existence. If nationalism decays, then when cosmopolitanism flourishes we will be unable to survive and will be eliminated”.*

In response to this patriotic resistance across the world, a new strategy had to be concocted. This took the form of H.G. Wells’ 1928 *The Open Conspiracy: Blueprint for a World Revolution*. This little-known book served as a guiding blueprint for the next century of imperial grand strategy calling for a new world religion and social order. According to Wells:

*“The old faiths have become unconvincing, unsubstantial and insincere, and though there are clear intimations of a new faith in the world, it still awaits embodiment in formulae and organizations that will bring it into effective reaction upon human affairs as a whole.”*

In his book, Wells outlines the need for a new scientific gospel to supersede the Judeo-Christian faiths of the western world. This new gospel consisted of a series of tomes which he and his colleague Julian Huxley composed, entitled: 1) *The Outline of History* (1920) where Wells re-wrote all of history wishing this analysis to replace the book of Genesis, 2) *The Science of Life* (1930), co-written with Sir Julian Huxley (Thomas Huxley’s grandson who continued the family tradition along with Aldous), and 3) *The Work, Wealth and Happiness of Mankind* (1932).

Part of this immense project to create a new coherent synthetic religion to re-organize humanity involved a re-packaging of a Darwinism that was falling out of favor with many scientists of the 1920’s. They recognized its failure to account for obvious features of nature such as directionality in evolution, spirit, intention, ideas and design.

This re-packaging took the form of the “New Evolutionary Synthesis” which attempted to save Darwin’s theory and its eugenic corollaries using Jesuit priest Pierre Teilhard de Chardin’s doctrine of the “Omega Man”. De Chardin’s system synthesized the foundation of Darwinian assumptions with an acknowledgment of evolutionary directionality, the possibility of spirit, and the existence of mind as a force of nature. The destructive slight of hand used by Chardin was that all of these “transcendent” features of design- spirit, mind, reason, etc.- were: 1) bound to a finite future point of no change which dominated and guided all apparent change in living space time, and 2) binding the world of mind and spirit to the forces of the material world. The Chardin-Huxley-Wells remix kept Darwin’s laws relevant and kept science compatible with imperial modes of social organization.

Outlining the aims of *The Open Conspiracy*, Wells writes: “Firstly, the entirely provisional nature of all existing governments, and the entirely provisional nature therefore, of all loyalties associated therewith; Secondly, the supreme importance of population control in human biology and the possibility it affords us of a release from the pressure of the struggle for existence on ourselves; and Thirdly, the urgent necessity of protective resistance against the present traditional drift towards war.”

By 1933, the planned Bankers’ Dictatorship, meant to solve the four years’ long great depression and organized during the months-long London Conference, was on the verge of being sabotaged by the recently-elected American President Franklin Delano Roosevelt<sup>225</sup>. It was then that Wells published a new manifesto in the form of a fiction book called ‘*Shape of Things to Come: The Ultimate Revolution*’. This book (soon made into a Hollywood movie<sup>226</sup>), served as an early tool of mass predictive programming showcasing a world destroyed by decades of global war, pandemic, and anarchy- all caused by... sovereign nation states.

The “solution” to these dark ages took the form of a masonic society of social engineers who descended from planes (Wells’ ‘Benevolent Dictatorship of the Air’) to restore order under a world government. Wells had his main character (a social psychologist) state “while the World Council was fighting for and directing and carrying on the unified World State, the Educational Control was remoulding mankind”. The social psychologists managing the World Government were “becoming the whole literature, philosophy and general thought of the world... the reasoning soul in the body of the race.”

The greatest problem to overcome, stated Wells, was “the variability of mental resistance to direction and limits set by nature to the ideal of an acquiescent cooperative world.”

Wells’ hero, Gustav de Windt, was “pre-occupied by his gigantic schemes for world organization, had treated the ‘spirit of opposition’ as purely evil, as a vice to be guarded against, as a trouble in the machinery which was to be minimized as completely as possible.”

In 1932, Wells gave an Oxford speech championing a global order run by liberal fascists saying<sup>227</sup>: “*I am asking for liberal Fascisti, for enlightened Nazis*”. This was not paradoxical when one realizes that the rise of fascism was never a “nationalist” phenomenon as popular history books have asserted for decades but

---

<sup>225</sup> [How to Crush a Bankers’ Dictatorship: A Lesson From 1933](#), Strategic Culture Foundation, 2019

<sup>226</sup> [Things to Come](#) by Alexander Korda, 1936

<sup>227</sup> [H. G. Wells’s ‘Liberal Fascism’](#) Philip Coupland Journal of Contemporary History Vol. 35, No. 4 (Oct., 2000), pp. 541-558

rather was the artificial consequence of a supranational financier-oligarchy from above who wished to use “enforcers” to bend their societies to a higher will.

### **The World Brain**

By the time World War II began, Wells’ ideas had evolved new insidious components that later gave rise to such mechanisms as Wikipedia and Twitter in the form of “*The World Brain*” (1937) where Wells calls for reducing the English language to a “basic English” of 850 accepted words which would make up a world language. In this book, Wells states that “thinkers of the forward-looking type whose ideas we are now considering, are beginning to realize that the most hopeful line for the development of our racial intelligence lies rather in the direction of creating a new world organ for the collection, indexing, summarizing and release of knowledge, than in any further tinkering with the highly conservative and resistant university system, local, national and traditional in texture, which already exists. These innovators, who may be dreamers today, but who hope to become very active organizers tomorrow, project a unified, if not centralized, world organ to pull the mind of the world together.”

By 1940, Wells wrote the *The New World Order* which again amplified his message. In writing this, he coordinated his efforts with the many Fabians and Rhodes Scholars who had infiltrated western foreign policy establishments in order to shape the war, but more importantly, the post-war global structure. These were the networks that hated Franklin Roosevelt, Vice-President Henry Wallace, Harry Hopkins and other genuine “New Dealers” who wanted nothing more than to destroy colonialism once and for all in the wake of the war.

Wells insists that the “new age of brotherhood” that must guide the new United Nations must not tolerate sovereign nation states as FDR dreamed (and as was formally enshrined in the UN Charter<sup>228</sup>) but must rather be guided by his caste of social engineers pulling the levers of production and consumption within a system of mass “collectivization” saying:

“Collectivisation means the handling of the common affairs of mankind by a common control responsible to the whole community. It means the suppression of go-as-you-please in social and economic affairs just as much as in international affairs. It means the frank abolition of profit-seeking and of every device by which human beings contrive to be parasitic on their fellow man. It is the practical realisation of the brotherhood of man through a common control”.

---

<sup>228</sup> [The Forgotten Multi-Polar Traditions of the USA: The UN Charter Revisited](#), Rising Tide Foundation, 2021

If Wells' outlines look similar to those ideas recently made public by the World Economic Forum's Great Reset, then don't be surprised.

### **Wells' Death and the Continuity of a Bad Idea**

With Wells' 1946 death, other Fabians and social engineers continued his work during the Cold War. One of the leading figures here being Wells' associate, Lord Bertrand Russell, who wrote in his 1952 *The Impact of Science on Society*:

*"I think the subject which will be of most importance politically is mass psychology.... Its importance has been enormously increased by the growth of modern methods of propaganda. Of these the most influential is what is called 'education'. Religion plays a part, though a diminishing one; the press, the cinema and the radio play an increasing part... it may be hoped that in time anybody will be able to persuade anybody of anything if he can catch the patient young and is provided by the state with money and equipment."*

*"The subject will make great strides when it is taken up by scientists under a scientific dictatorship. The social psychologists of the future will have a number of classes of school children on whom they will try different methods of producing an unshakable conviction that snow is black. Various results will soon be arrived at. First that the influence of home is obstructive. Second that not much can be done unless indoctrination begins before the age of ten. Thirdly verses set to music and repeatedly intoned are very effective. Fourth that the opinion that snow is white must be held to show a morbid taste for eccentricity. But I anticipate. It is for future scientists to make these maxims precise and discover exactly how much it costs per head to make children believe that snow is black, and how much less it would cost to make them believe it is dark gray."*

Although the bodies of Wells, Russell and Huxley have long since rotted away, their rotten ideas continue to animate their disciples like Sir Henry Kissinger, George Soros, Klaus Schwab, Bill Gates, Lord Malloch-Brown (whose disturbing celebration of the Coronavirus as a golden opportunity to finally restructure civilization) should concern any thinking citizen. The idea of a "Great Reset" expounded by these modern mouthpieces of history's bad ideas signals nothing more than a new Dark Age which should turn the stomach of any moral being.

It is here useful to hold the words of Kissinger in mind who had channeled the spectre of Wells telling a group of technocrats in Evian, France in 1992:

*"Today, America would be outraged if U.N. troops entered Los Angeles to restore order. Tomorrow they will be grateful! This is especially true if they were told that there were an outside threat from beyond whether real or promulgated, that threatened our very existence. It is then that all peoples of the world will plead to deliver them from this evil. The one thing every man fears is the*

*unknown. When presented with this scenario, individual rights will be willingly relinquished for the guarantee of their well-being granted to them by the World Government.”*

In the next chapter we will review another important angle to the revival of British eugenics after WWII, which took the form of a broad euthanasia program designed not to provide an end to suffering, but in truth, to eliminate useless eaters and the weakest members of society.

## Chapter 21

### British Eugenics and Euthanasia Revived Across the Five Eyes

Writing in a 1904 edition of *The American Journal of Sociology*, H.G. Wells stated that his 'healthy society of the future' should "*rout out and eliminate urban rookeries and all places where the base can drift to multiply ... so that childbearing shall cease to be a hopeful speculation for the unemployed poor.... Thus, euthanasia of the weak and sensual is possible. Once [these] principles ... animate the predominate classes of the new time, it will be permissible, and I have little or no doubt that in the future it will be planned and achieved.*"

This embrace of euthanasia as an integral part of a broader eugenics-loving technocracy advocated by H.G. Wells and the Fabian Society more broadly would give birth to an organization dubbed 'The Voluntary Euthanasia Legislation Society of Britain' in 1935 that was supported by Fabians H.G. Wells, Havelock Ellis, Harold Laski and George Bernard Shaw<sup>229</sup>. While this operation didn't find as much traction with the English people, the ideas receive full political backing with the rise of Nazism and the Tiergarten-4 euthanasia program that eliminated hundreds of thousands of elderly, crippled and mentally handicapped Germans in the mid-1930s.

One of the leading architects of this Nazi program was Dr. Arthur Guett, Nazi Director of Public Health who stated in 1935:

*"The ill-conceived 'love of thy neighbor' has to disappear, especially in relation to inferior or asocial creatures. It is the supreme duty of a national state to grant life and livelihood only to the healthy and hereditarily sound portion of the people in order to secure the maintenance of a hereditarily sound and racially pure folk for all eternity...."*

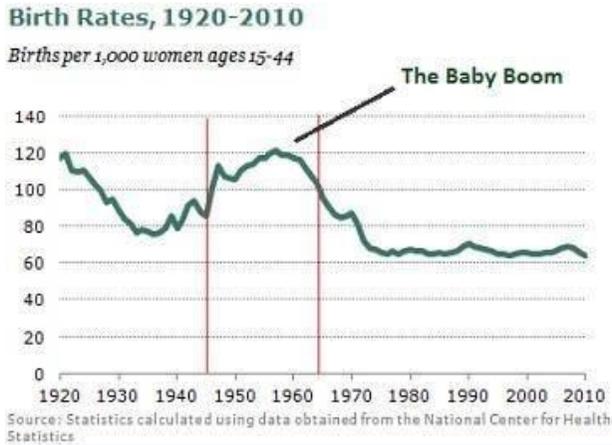
The words spoken by Dr. Guett 85 years ago should send shivers down the spine of anyone following the radical transformations of healthcare policy now underway within the Five Eyes zone of influence.

If you are a technocrat looking down upon the world from your ivory mathematical tower at the impending crises hitting civilization, you would not

---

<sup>229</sup> Although this Society went through several name changes, it settled with the Soros-funded 'Dignity in Dying' which it maintains today

believe a word of what I just said. Rather you would be looking at a glaring “mathematical disequilibrium” rushing towards us like a tsunami: The western population concentrated in the Trans Atlantic nations is facing a demographic time bomb the likes of which has never been seen in history called by some “the baby boomer demographic time bomb”.



Even before COVID-19 annihilated much of the world economy, the baby boomer demographic time bomb was discussed by think tanks and policy makers far and wide. During the past 25 years, young people increasingly put off having children (with a 4.4% collapse in birthrates during the Dec. 2019-Dec 2020 year of COVID). Today western fertility levels have fallen to 1.7 children/woman which is far below the 2.1 levels needed to replace the population.

During this time, the baby boomer generation born between 1945-1960 increasingly found themselves beset with grey hair, and increased healthcare needs in their old age with the first wave having hit retirement years in 2010. While technological advances has extended average life expectancies from 61 years (in 1935) to 81 years today, the demographic imbalance of young : old means that society will essentially be incapable of supporting itself under current dynamics.

For example:

By 2030, it is currently estimated people over the age of 85 will triple while seniors between 65-85 will double. The financial costs of sustaining this demographic will skyrocket as healthcare services double from their currently massive \$1.4 trillion/year to \$3 trillion/year by 2050 (in the USA).

As cost-effectiveness experts look at this dismal trend, all they can see is a cold numbers game.

These experts don't tend to see humans with cognitive powers and souls and they certainly don't recognize the existence of such immaterial notions as the "sacred" which might prevent the culling of lives in order to satisfy monetary constraints.

They certainly don't recognize the injustices of a system that allows trillions of dollars to be spent for Wall Street bailouts and Middle East wars but which fails to provide the medical resources to service its own population fairly. The experts I am talking about who once ruled America under Barack Obama and who have resurged into power under Biden<sup>230</sup> only see the cold fact that 80% or more of the healthcare costs absorbed throughout one's life occur after 65 years of age. These experts can only think in terms of adapting to scarcity and supposedly "fixed limits" but never eliminating scarcity through systemic changes that place human life and creative thought on a higher priority than mere money.

With ever fewer young people entering the work force (and with the financial system itself set to meltdown under hyperinflation<sup>231</sup>), two options present themselves:

1) Recognize that the system is broken and transform it in such a way that national spending priorities are re-directed towards large-scale, long term infrastructure building and cooperation with other nations among the multipolar alliance

OR

2) Work within the rules of the broken system and cull the human herd to diminish costs associated with "scarce medical resources".

### **The Genocidal Mind of Dr. Ezekiel Emmanuel**

As it stands, the individual most responsible for reviving Obamacare and the associated "Independent Payment Advisory Board" (IPAB) of cost-effectiveness "experts" under Joe Biden is the same figure who crafted the original Affordable Care Act (aka: Obamacare) in 2009. While acting as Obama's health advisor from 2009-2011, Ezekiel Emmanuel wrote a bone chilling study called "*Principles for allocation of scarce medical interventions*" in the Lancet<sup>232</sup>. In

---

<sup>230</sup> [Joe Biden and the Revenge of the Behaviorists \(Why Statistical Thinking Can Get You Killed\)](#), Canadian Patriot Review, Feb 4, 2021

<sup>231</sup> [Living Under the Spectre of Hyperinflation: 1923 Weimar and Today](#) [See chapter 5 of Clash of the Two Americas vol. 2] or Canadian Patriot Review Feb. 2021

<sup>232</sup> [Principles for allocation of scarce medical interventions](#)

this revealing document, Ezekiel's vision for a new ethic of healthcare management was enunciated with the "Complete Lives System" that would be used to justify who among the needy of society competing for scraps of the shrinking pie, will receive care (i.e: expensive cancer screenings, treatments, drugs), and who will be left to die when he wrote:

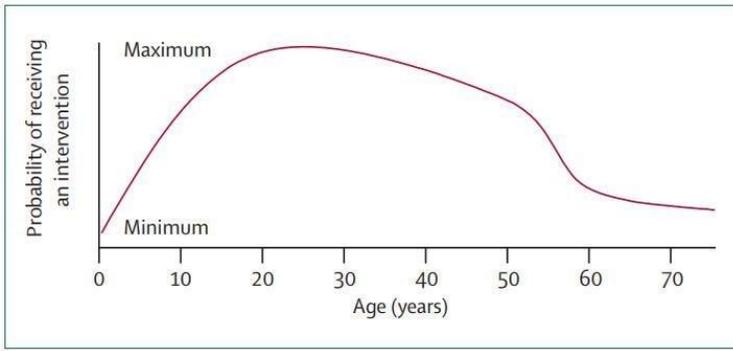
*"When implemented, the complete lives system produces a priority curve on which individuals aged between roughly 15 to 40 years gets the most substantial chances, whereas the youngest and the oldest people get chances that are attenuated."*

Overthrowing the entire edifice of Judeo-Christian values that defined human life as sacred as well as the pesky Hippocratic oath which prevents physicians from doing any harm willfully to their patients, Emmanuel describes exactly what he intends by his "priority curve" and "attenuated chances" for the young and old saying:

*"Strict youngest-first allocation directs scarce resources predominantly to infants. This approach seems incorrect. The death of a 20-year-old woman is intuitively worse than that of a 2-month-old girl, even though the baby has had less life. The 20 year old has a much more developed personality than the infant, and has drawn upon the investment of others to begin as yet-unfulfilled projects... adolescents have received substantial education and parental care, investment that will be wasted without a complete life: infants by contrast, have not yet received these investments... it is terrible when an infant dies, but worse, most people think, when a three year old child dies, and worse still when an adolescent dies."*

---

Govind Persad, Alan Wertheimer, Ezekiel J Emanuel, *The Lancet*, p.373: 423–31  
Department of Bioethics, The Clinical Center, National  
Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Maryland, USA



That's right: Emmanuel's "cost-effective" curve asserts that the life of a 20-year-old is more worthy of life than that of a 3-year-old, or 75 year old. In the latter two cases, society has invested either too little to make that young life worth saving or has invested too much already (relative to the financial worth of the low QALY senior).

In a more recent 2014 article published in the Atlantic, called *Why I Hope to Die at 75*<sup>233</sup>, Emmanuel explained his belief that anyone attempting to prolong their life beyond 75 is delusional, selfish and pathetic stating: *"I think this manic desperation to endlessly extend life is misguided and potentially destructive. For many reasons, 75 is a pretty good age to aim to stop."*

When Obama came to power in 2008, many were confused with his decision to destroy any actual proposals for universal health coverage for which he had apparently campaigned (such as Rep. John Conyers single-payer Bill H.R. 676). Instead of supporting Conyer's bill, Obama and his hive of Economic Behaviorists<sup>234</sup> only amplified the power of the private HMOs by forcing citizens to purchase coverage while infusing billions of tax payer funds into private insurers.

The reason was simple: Conyers' bill didn't mandate cuts to healthcare spending, but rather amplified spending for health services while providing healthcare to all Americans with no strings attached. Obama's controllers had other ideas, as the former president stated in 2010:

---

<sup>233</sup> [WHY I HOPE TO DIE AT 75: An argument that society and families—and you—will be better off if nature takes its course swiftly and promptly](#) by Ezekiel J. Emanuel, The Atlantic, Oct. 2014

<sup>234</sup> [Clean Out the Nest of Psywar Vipers Around Nero Obama](#) by John Hoefle, EIR vol. 36, no. 15, Apr 17, 2009

*“We believe the reforms we've proposed to strengthen Medicare and Medicaid will enable us to keep these commitments to our citizens while saving us \$500 billion by 2023, and an additional \$1 trillion in the decade after that.”*

A paradox arises: How was Obama planning to extend medical coverage to the 27 million uninsured while cutting \$1 trillion in health expenditures over a decade?

### Quality Adjusted Life Years and Death Panels

Ezekiel Emmanuel made the point in his 2009 report<sup>235</sup> that the key to cost cutting in health care would be found in the application of Quality Adjusted Life Years (QALYs) under the control of independent panels of experts. The QALY system was itself pioneered under Britain's National Institute of Clinical Excellence (NICE) and Liverpool Care Pathway System which were driving forces behind the corruption of Britain's National Healthcare System (NHS) from 1999-present. The former head of NICE (Sir Michael Rawlins) defined QALYs in the following terms in a March 2009 interview with Time Magazine<sup>236</sup>:

*"It's based on the cost of a measure called the 'quality-adjusted life year.' A QALY scores your health on a scale from zero to one: zero if you're dead and one if you're in perfect health. You find out as a result of a treatment where a patient would move up the scale. If you do a hip replacement, the patient might start at 0.5 and go up to 0.7, improving 0.2. You can assume patients live for an average of 15 years following hip replacements. And .2 times 15 equals three quality adjusted life years. If the hip replacement costs £10,000 to do, it's 10,000 divided by three, which equals £3,333. That figure is the cost per QALY."*

Another co-architect of Obamacare alongside Emmanuel was a fellow named Sir Donald Berwick (knighted in 2005) who stated candidly that<sup>237</sup> *“the decision is not whether or not we will ration care- the decision is whether we will ration with our eyes open.”*

Another key behaviorist assigned to create Obamacare was MIT professor Jonathan Gruber who created a scandal when he admitted on camera to using obscurantist language and secrecy when he said<sup>238</sup> *“Lack of transparency is a huge political advantage. And basically, call it the stupidity of the American*

---

<sup>235</sup> Ibid.

<sup>236</sup> [How Much Is a Year of Life Worth? An Interview with Sir Michael Rawlins](#), By Eben Harrell, Time Magazine, Mar. 27, 2009

<sup>237</sup> [Health Care Will Cost Less in the Long Run, Says Medicare Chief Berwick](#), by Penny Starr, CNS News, Apr. 13, 2013

<sup>238</sup> [ObamaCare architect: ‘Stupidity’ of voters helped bill pass](#) by Elise Viebeck, The Hill, Oct. 11, 2014

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

*voter or whatever, but basically that was really, really critical for the thing to pass”.*

Another leading Obama-era behaviorist who has also returned to power under Biden is Cass Sunstein (Obama’s regulatory czar) who wrote<sup>239</sup> *“once we know that people are human and have some Homer Simpson in them, then there’s a lot that can be done to manipulate them.”*

The Liverpool Care Pathway (LCP) which Berwick wished to guide US health reform gives us another insight into the genocidal nature of this utilitarian approach to health services. [According to Professor Pullicino](#), over 130,000 deaths/year were caused by the LCP which had gained influence over hospitals, hospices, nursing homes in the UK between 1995-2013<sup>240</sup>. The LCP had essentially pressured thousands of healthcare providers to put millions of sick and elderly (and expensive) patients onto “End of Life” lists without their consent resulting in forced dehydration and morphine drips to accelerate deaths despite the fact that life-saving treatments were still available. The scandal caused by these revelations resulted in the LCP’s dissolution in 2014 although the Telegraph pointed out that the program was merely rebranded and continues to this day<sup>241</sup>.

Together, Berwick, Gruber and Emmanuel ensured that hospitals would be penalized for overtreating patients, and cancelled Medicaid coverage for swaths of cancer drugs and screenings for patients whose needs outpaced their QALYs. This logic may work when deciding to scrap an old car but creates severe moral dilemmas when applied to grandma.

You might now ask: But why must doctors abide by the demands of an independent board of cost-cutting experts? Why would doctors not simply reject the demands that abrogated their Hippocratic oaths and consciences?

With 2/3rd of all doctors beholden to other larger employers (vs the 85% of US physicians who were self-employed in 1963), the pressure to abide by rules of scarcity and cost-effectiveness mandates imposed by technocrats have grown immensely. As surgeries, cancer screenings and ambulatory services have been drastically cut under COVID protocols, hospitals which rely on government funding have suffered financially and have been losing \$50 billion/month according to Rick Pollack (President of the American Hospital Association) who

---

<sup>239</sup> Sunstein’s quote cited at: <http://www.educatorsathome.com/are-we-homer-simpsons/>

<sup>240</sup> [Top doctor's chilling claim: The NHS kills off 130,000 elderly patients every year](#) by Steve Doughty, Daily Mail, June 19, 2012

<sup>241</sup> [Liverpool Care Pathway being ‘rebranded’ not axed](#): Plans Show Liverpool Care Pathway is being rebranded, not abolished say doctors, by Laura Donnelly, The Telegraph, Dec 1, 2013

recently stated *"I think it's fair to say that hospitals are facing perhaps the greatest challenge that they have ever faced in their history."*<sup>242</sup>

### **Euthanasia Across the Five Eyes**

After decades of lobbying funded in large measure by George Soros' Open Society Foundations globally<sup>243</sup>, there are currently five nations which have completely legalized euthanasia (Canada, Belgium, the Netherlands, Germany and Columbia) while nine states in the USA have followed suite.

In Canada, euthanasia laws were first passed in 2016 with fairly strict restrictions requiring patients be terminally ill with a prognosis of six months or less while also being mentally sound directly before death is induced.

Yet, just after the US elections in 2020, and under the fog of COVID, Canadian House of Commons passed the Medical Assistance in Dying Act (Bill C7) which entirely removed all safeguards including requirements of a "reasonably foreseeable" death, long waiting periods and requirements of mental competency immediately prior to death.

As of this writing anyone suffering from depression (which has radically skyrocketed among the elderly and incapacitated locked in isolation from their friends and loved ones under months of COVID lockdown) may now request death at 9am in the morning and be killed by noon. The typical long waiting times that gave depressed people a chance to self-reflect is now long gone. Unless stopped, an additional expansion of euthanasia will be extended to a new category of "mature minors" by March 2023.

Similar euthanasia protocols have ramped up across Australia as several states and territories have seen assisted suicide protocols applied under COVID-19. Among them Tasmania has announced euthanasia was legalized on March 5, 2021, and Queensland brought the "service" online by May 2021. Victoria was the first state to usher in euthanasia in June 2019 and Western Australia's euthanasia laws will take effect in mid-2021. In New Zealand, the last of the Five Eyes states under examination, the vote to legalize euthanasia occurred in October 2020 and will be implemented this summer.

Rather than allowing oneself to get sucked into the abyss of bioethical mind games surrounding medical assisted suicide, it is more useful to keep these following questions in mind:

---

<sup>242</sup> [Hospitals are losing billions. Industry leaders say the aftermath could be 'apocalyptic.'](#), Joe Tardi, NBC News, May 7, 2020

<sup>243</sup> [George Soros Funds Activists Pushing Euthanasia and Assisted Suicide Worldwide](#) by Micaiah Bilger, Life News, Jul 26, 2019

WHY are medical resources so supposedly scarce among the most developed sectors of the world?

Why do nations across the trans Atlantic face such shortages of hospitals, doctors, screening treatments?

Why do hospitals continuously find themselves closing their doors while per capita beds decrease with every year?<sup>244</sup>

Why do citizens tolerate trillions of dollars spent on never-ending regime change wars abroad and bailouts to Wall Street speculators while accepting the idea that money for healthcare is intrinsically limited?

### Revisiting Hitler's T4 Health Reforms

After the Nuremberg hearings saw 7 of the 23 Nazi doctors (including Dr. Guett) put to death for their role in Hitler's Tiergarten Fier health reforms, Nuremberg counsel Dr. Leo Alexander wrote in 1949<sup>245</sup>:

*"Whatever proportions these crimes finally assumed, it became evident to all who investigated them that they had started from small beginnings. The beginnings at first were merely a subtle shift in emphasis in basic attitude, basic in the euthanasia movement, that there is such a thing as life not worthy to be lived. This attitude in its early stages concerned itself merely with the severely and chronically sick. Gradually, the sphere of those to be included in this category was enlarged to encompass the socially unproductive, the ideologically unwanted, the racially unwanted, then finally all non-Germans. But it is important to realize that the infinitely small wedged-in lever from which this entire trend of mind received its impetus was the attitude toward the non-rehabilitatable sick"*

In his essay, Dr. Alexander described the growth of the euthanasia laws in fascist Germany as the concept "lives unworthy of life" was first introduced into health policy. Under the guidance of "expert panels", the T4 health codes soon became a driving force of eugenics that saw 270,000 non-Jewish Germans killed starting with handicapped children and elderly before the policy was expanded to embrace Jews, Gypsies and other target "unfit" groups.

---

<sup>244</sup> In 1980, the USA had 5810 community hospitals spread across 3000 counties with 6 beds allocated per 1000 people (987,000 beds total for 227 million citizens). By 2013, total beds had fallen by 25% and 15% of the hospitals had disappeared resulting in 3 beds/1000 people despite the fact that the population had grown by 130 million.

<sup>245</sup> Following the money, Edward Gerck, Canadian Medical Association Journal March 20, 2017 189 (11) E444; DOI: <https://doi.org/10.1503/cmaj.732875>

As investigative journalist Nancy Spannaus wrote in 2013<sup>246</sup>:

*"The implication was clear. However, Hitler did not give his general order for killing off the insane (and others) until the war began, and resources became even scarcer. The order was written by hand by Hitler in October 1939--and backdated by him to the first day of the war, in September. In preparing it, he had stated that he "considered it to be proper that the 'life unworthy of life' of severely mentally ill persons be eliminated by actions that bring about death." In this way, "a certain saving in hospitals, doctors, and nursing personnel could be brought about." The title of Hitler's order was "The Destruction of Lives Unworthy of Life," and the standard was, as the order said, that the patients "considered incurable according to the best available human judgment of their state of health, be accorded a mercy death."*

The fact that the organizations promoting the rise of this eugenics policy throughout Nazi Germany and North America included such powerhouses as the Rockefeller Foundation, the Wellcome Trust and the Human Sterilization League for Human Betterment (today renamed "Engender Health") which have all taken leading roles in the World Health Organization over recent decades is more than a little concerning. The fact that these eugenics organizations simply re-branded themselves after WWII and are now implicated in modern RNA vaccine development alongside the Galton Institute (formerly British Eugenics Association), Oxford's AstraZeneca, Pfizer and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation<sup>247</sup> should give any serious thinker pause as we consider what patterns of history we are willing to tolerate repeating in our presently precarious age.

---

<sup>246</sup> [Nazi Precedent for Obama Health Plan: It's Now Time To Insist—'Never Again!'](#) by Nancy Spannaus, EIR, vol. 36, no. 20, 2013

<sup>247</sup> [Developers of Oxford-AstraZeneca Vaccine Tied to UK Eugenics Movement](#) by Jeremy Lofredo and Whitney Webb, Unlimited Hangout, Dec. 26, 2020

## Chapter 22

### Soros, Oxford and The Institute for New Economic Thinking

We have already reviewed many false narratives crafted with the intention of undermining acts of genuine discovery and problem solving within the minds of the majority of citizens within the trans Atlantic domain today. In this short chapter, we will be introduced to an important, albeit too-often overlooked organization which has been created to advance an array of false solutions to the immanent breakdown of the neoliberal economic order.

This exercise will unfortunately involve looking into the disturbing mind of George Soros and an Oxford-based organization which this billionaire, regime-change-funding, world-government-loving, anti-nation state creep co-founded in 2008 entitled the Institute For New Economic Thinking (INET).<sup>248</sup>

Founded in 2008, the Institute for New Economic Thinking was designed to absorb young creative minds who might otherwise make actual discoveries in economic science into a controlled environment where they would be granted an apparent (but not actual) freedom and funding. In this environment, they would be free to innovate new alternative theories of economics as long as they adopted certain specific assumptions and axioms conducive to oligarchical societies committed to zero growth/closed system thinking.

The idea behind INET was simple: The crash of 2008-2009 all but guaranteed that new ideas would be searched for to put out the impending fire as sheep would awaken in droves under the chaos of the ruined order, and a wide net had to be created to capture all the fish leaping out of the pond in search of new ideas.

Other co-founders included Jim Balsillie, and William Janeway while the former INEP chairman is none other than Lord Adair Turner.

Balsillie is a Canadian billionaire who ran the Canadian Roundtable Group renamed the Canadian International Council (CIC) after it merged with his Center for International Governance Innovation (CIGI) in 2007. Working in tandem with the American Chatham House (aka: the CFR), Balsillie said in 2007:

*“I have spearheaded the creation of the Canada-wide Canadian International Council (CIC). The Americans have their powerful Council on Foreign*

---

<sup>248</sup> <https://www.ineteconomics.org/>

*Relations, which offers non-partisan analysis of international issues and integrates business leaders with the best researchers and public policy leaders.”*

Janeway is a Cambridge professor and managing director at Warburg Princus capital management (yes, the same Warburg banking family that was caught funding Hitler) while Lord Turner is the former head regulator of the City of London from 2008-2013 who first introduced legislation for a Green New Deal into the UK parliament in 2009 and currently acts as chairman of the Global Energy Transitions Commission. Other leaders of the INEP governing board include Drummond Pike (the founder of Soros’ Tides Foundation), Rohinton Medhora (President of Balsillie’s CIGI), and Rob Johnson (former Managing Director at Soros Fund Management).

### **The Soros/Popper Sophistry Behind INET**

In a 2010 interview with Chrystia Freeland, Soros described the new Institute’s purpose in the following terms<sup>249</sup>.

*“It is an attempt to get economists to rethink the very foundations of economics because it turns out that macro-economic theory has broken down. The financial crisis has shown that it is quite inadequate at making any kind of predictions about the future, and it has to be rethought from its fundamentals.”*

In the interview Soros explains that economics is in a crisis due to the false belief that the field could be treated as a hard science like physics or biology with immutable Newtonian laws. But since the field of economics is shaped by human thought which itself is ruled by irrational feelings and passions, it can never be “a true science”. What makes it even more problematic says Soros, is that even apparently “scientific” concepts emanating from reason are intrinsically false and thus any action caused by those intrinsically false thoughts is naturally destructive and puts us into a disequilibrium.

Unlike the molecules in a gas chamber which obey specific laws, human beings act upon the chamber of the economy in such a way that may at times change both the contour of the chamber and also reflexively change the thoughts of those participants themselves. Soros likes to use the example of a drug addict.

In an October 2010 lecture on his General Theory of Reflexivity<sup>250</sup>, Soros describes the problem of judging a person to be a criminal drug dealer then that thought/judgement manifested in laws and actions will then cause the dealer to act like a criminal. The thought/judgement thus shapes outcome. Soros argues that if you only de-criminalized drugs then you would eliminate any judgement and thus eliminate the criminal behaviour and thus no crime. Criminals would

---

<sup>249</sup> <https://youtu.be/ODL7aFbsD-A>

<sup>250</sup> <https://youtu.be/oCaCrWzFPYY>

act respectably, drug lords would become normal business men and addicts would just be like any “normal” person living their life as they see fit.

Soros, who likes to think of himself as a profound philosopher, has advanced his General Theory of Reflexivity to which he explains in his lectures, is premised around two assumptions:

The participant’s view of the world is always partial and distorted, which he calls the “principle of fallibility” and

“These distorted views can influence the situation to which they relate because false views lead to inappropriate actions.” (Soros’ “Principle of Reflexivity”).

Since every idea shapes the system in an ever more inappropriate way, these “mental constructs take on an existence of their own further complicating the situation.” This growth of false thought plus false action thus leads to extreme disequilibrium and thus the inevitable collapse of systems.

Soros’ co-controller of INEP Rob Johnson stated that we must “re-attach our models to the context of radical uncertainty”.

One must not work hard to imagine why a sociopath like Soros was attracted to this set of concepts. In his 2010 lecture, Soros said “I started developing my philosophy as a student at the London School of Economics in the late 1950s... under the mentorship of Karl Popper” who argued [in his book *Open Society and its Enemies* -ed] that “empirical truth cannot be known with absolute certainty... Even scientific laws can’t be verified”. Relieved of the burden of truth, one’s conscience is free of any pangs which would result by having engaged in evil.

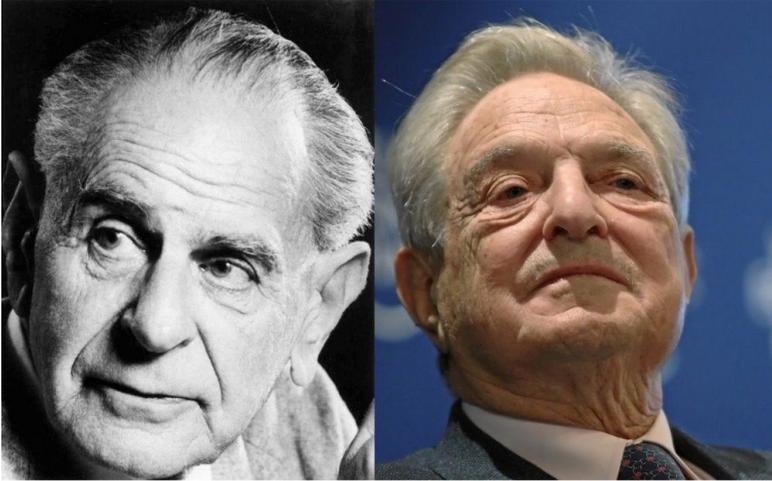
As outlined in an infamous December 20, 1998 60 Minutes interview<sup>251</sup>, Soros gushed that he not only felt no remorse for working with Nazis to confiscate the property of murdered Jews as a teenager living in 1944 Hungary, but described it as “the best time of his life”. When the interviewer pushed Soros to elaborate, he smiled and stated “its just like in the markets. If I wasn’t there... someone else would be taking it away anyhow.”

Keep in mind that these were not the musings of an old man thinking of his boyhood fight for survival in Nazi-controlled Hungary but were the matured thoughts of an international speculator who had made billions destroying nations by betting against their currencies. Soros’ twisted mind would conclude that “It’s just making money. If people starve or governments fall into chaos, then who cares? It is legal and I am thus certainly no criminal.”

---

<sup>251</sup> <https://youtu.be/SGWizajL7tA>

(Here the thinking person would soon recognize that Soros' own theory breaks down since even though his acts have not been labelled criminal by the justice system, he has continued to act as a criminal.)



**Karl Popper and his disciple George Soros**

### **Merging Radical Uncertainty with Stability**

While promoting the belief in “radical uncertainty”, Soros has stated in 2012 that the goal for INET is that “the assumption of rational expectations and rational behaviour will be effectively abandoned”.

Soros goes on to describe how “the idea that stability has to be an objective of public policy, which is not at the moment generally accepted will become more recognized”.

Here a new paradox arises...

How can a system premised on radical uncertainty be guided by stability? From where would this stability arise? Who will impose it? What standards could be used? Aren't all standards intrinsically untruthful in Soros' worldview?

The answer to these questions is simpler than you might imagine:

1) The masses will be expected to impose it onto themselves and 2) The upper level managerial elite hiding behind an invisible will of “complexity” will control

the “stability” of the system from above as gods lording over the serfs in what Aldous Huxley once called the Concentration camp without tears.

In Soros and the INET vision, this will take the form of the Green New Deal and is in no way disconnected from philanthropic funding which Soros has become renowned for in recent decades. A brilliant 1998 article by Jim Jatras identified this homogenization of culture funded by the likes of Soros as “Rainbow Fascism”.<sup>252</sup>

Working in tandem with the United Nations, the INET sponsored a 2019 summer school for young talented economists entitled “Is a Global Green New Deal the Solution?” with the program wired to bring the participants to the conclusion that “yes... obviously.”

In January 2020, Soros committed \$1 billion to start a “Global University... to fight authoritarian governments and climate change, calling them twin challenges that threaten the survival of our civilization” with a focus on Trump, Xi Jinping, and President Putin.

Perhaps if Soros had studied more Max Planck as a young man instead of wasting his time with the immoralist Karl Popper, he would have put a different set of ideas into motion that did more good to the world and his own soul than the misanthropic concepts which he chose to guide his life.

### **Max Planck vs Karl Popper**

Wrestling with the same problems as Popper and Soros, the great scientist, musician and philosopher Max Planck (1858-1947) took a very different approach to resolving the Soros/Popper paradoxes when tackling the age-old paradox of free will’s existence in a universe of law. How could both states of existence be true?

Planck was gripped by this question as a young teenager, and chose to tackle it most creatively: Instead of taking the advice of his cynical teacher who believed that nothing more could be discovered in physics and that he should drop his scientific ambitions for a more lucrative career, Planck devoted his life to the cause of wisdom and sought to discover creative principles of the universe. His passion manifested in the discovery of the quantum of action (Planck’s Constant) creating a new field of science of microphysics and the harnessing of atomic power for human use. Planck demonstrated that the mind’s ability to understand and act upon the laws of creation caused the universe itself to respond by increasing humanity’s boundary conditions (allowing our species to sustain more

---

<sup>252</sup> Rainbow Fascism at Home and Abroad by [James George Jatras](#) *Chronicles*, [June 1998](#), pp. 19-22

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

people at higher qualities of life and cognitive power through scientific and technological progress).

Speaking against the abandonment of causality which was gaining popularity by the 1930s with the rise of the statistical/probabilistic Copenhagen School of Neils Bohr and Max Heisenberg (upon which Soros and Popper base their theories), Planck argued in his 1935 *Philosophy of Physics* that:

*“The reason why the measurements of atomic physics are inexact need not be looked for necessarily in any failure of causality. It may equally well consist in the formulation of faulty concepts and hence inappropriate questions.”*

In the same essay, Planck argued that the corruption of science (which has become much deeper 80 years later) was tied to two fundamental errors:

- 1) The imposition of mathematics into the dominant position above physics which induced scientists to try to “fit” physical reality into the limited (and often wrong) cage of their mathematical language and...
- 2) The tendency to break the subjective mind of the scientist out of the equation of the objective universe which that person’s mind was investigating. On this point, Planck said:

“In dealing with the structure of any science, a reciprocal inter-connection between epistemological judgements and judgements of value was found to arise, and that no science can be wholly disentangled from the personality of the scientists.”

Towards the end of his life, Max Planck strove passionately to re-infuse scientific practice with the sense of honesty and love which animated the greatest discoveries of human history including his own discoveries of the quantum and Planck’s constant.

In both his incredible works “*Philosophy of Physics*” (1935) and “*Where is Science Going?*” (1932), Planck makes the point that the wave-particle duality paradox can only be resolved by infusing a sense of the mind of the inquirer into the equation and removing the conceptual wall dividing observed from observer.

To clarify the wave-particle paradox and Planck’s resolution:

Unlike a planet or other projectile, a light photon’s velocity and position cannot be simultaneously measured (for the moment one attempts to “see” a photon, those photons “hitting” the observed “object” to be returned back to the eye of the observer change that object’s position). Planck states that the resolution to this must be found not in lazily assuming that light must simply have two opposing identities of wave and particle, nor that the truth of its essence cannot be known, but rather that the very definitions of wave, particle, as well as mind itself must be refined by treating the matter of free will scientifically... for this

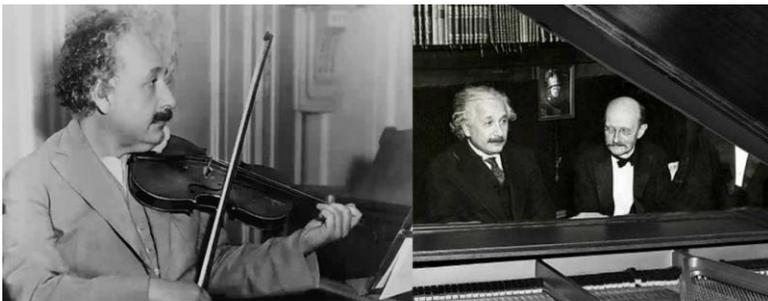
is the only known case other than an observed photon, whereby the act of observing, changes that which is observed. Planck states:

*“We may perhaps deal with free will. Looked at subjectively, the will, in so far as it looks to the future, is not causally determined, because any cognition of the subject’s will itself acts causally upon the will, so that any definitive cognition of a fixed causal nexus is out of the question. In other words, we might say that looked at from outside (objectively), the will is causally determined, and that looked at from inside (subjectively) it is free.”*

Planck described the role of creative thought in this process most beautifully when he said:

*“A good working hypothesis is essential for any investigation. This being so, we are faced with the difficult question how we are to set about to find the most suitable hypothesis. For this there can be no general rule. Logical thought by itself does not suffice- not even where it has an exceptionally large and manifold body of experience to aid it. The only possible method consists in immediately gripping the problem or in seizing up on some happy idea. Such an intellectual leap can be executed only by a lively and independent imagination and by a strong creative power, guided by an exact knowledge of the given facts so that it follows the right path.”*

While Planck was an accomplished pianist, Einstein spoke relentlessly on the importance of his soul’s adherence to classical music and his love of playing Mozart on his violin. Both men played music together frequently, and both testified to the vital role of classical music’s performance in allowing them to leap beyond the constraints of logical deductive/inductive reasoning (aka: formal mathematics) which had prevented them from formulating fruitful hypotheses.



**Both Einstein and Planck attributed the creative source of their scientific discoveries to their love of classical music. At right the great scientists sit together at a piano**

On music's role in scientific discovery Einstein said:

*"The theory of relativity occurred to me by intuition, and music is the driving force behind this intuition. My parents had me study the violin from the time I was six. My new discovery is the result of musical perception."*

In another essay, Einstein went even further to describe the role of a causality in a Bach fugue as a master key to unlock the mathematically unsolvable problems of the quantum and causality more generally:

*"I believe that events in nature are controlled by a much stricter and closely binding law than we suspect today, when we speak of one event being the cause of another. Our concept here is confined to one happening within one time section. It is dissected from the whole process. Our present rough way of applying the causal principle is quite superficial... We are like a child who judges a poem by its rhyme, and not by its rhythm. Or, we are like a juvenile learner at the piano just relating one note to that which immediately precedes or follows. To an extent, this may be all very well, when one is dealing with simple compositions; but it will not do for the interpretation of a Bach fugue. Quantum physics has presented us with very complex processes, and to meet them, we must further enlarge and refine our concept of causality."*

### **Placing the Mind back in the Driver's Seat**

Instead of a new age of discoveries in space travel, peaceful development and atomic discoveries as envisioned by John F. Kennedy or Charles De Gaulle, the 20th century saw the formation of a new scientific priesthood as it was transformed into a consumer society cult attempting to forever "live in the elusive now"... ignorant of the past, fearful of the future and disdainful towards human nature. Ghouls and zombies like Karl Popper and George Soros arose to put into action sets of ideas that rejected the proven fruitful method of thought led by such scientists as Einstein, Planck and the great biogeochemist Vladimir Vernadsky who all concluded that if pure deductive / inductive logic fails to produce truth, then it is better to find a better definition of truth rather than assume lazily that it doesn't exist.

As mankind is pulled by a better open system paradigm led by Vladimir Putin, Xi Jinping and other leaders of the Multipolar Alliance, let us be reminded of the wise words of Planck whose insight into the human condition cannot be revisited too often:

*"Science cannot solve the ultimate mystery of nature, and that is because, in the last analysis, we ourselves are part of nature, and therefore, part of the mystery that we are trying to solve. Music and art are, to an extent, also attempts to solve, or at least express that mystery. But to my mind, the more we progress with*

*either, the more we are brought into harmony with all nature itself. And that is one of the great services of science to the individual.”*

## Chapter 23

# The Science of Limits and the Anglo-Eugenics Origins of Transhumanism

Today's world is faced with two possible future systems. On the one hand, there is a multipolar approach in defense of sovereign nation states premised on long-term thinking, scientific optimism and win-win cooperation that stands as one possible outcome; on the other, there is a unipolar paradigm of world government, depopulation and zero-sum thinking.

Gaining insight into these two opposing paradigms is more important now than ever before, and one important place to start is the genesis of the ideologies that motivate the “Great Reset Architects” who are pushing society into a “Fourth Industrial Revolution” – a “revolution” where it is believed that automation, and Artificial Intelligence will render most of humanity obsolete. We are told that this post-reset age will also see a merging of humanity with machines, a future scenario heralded by figures like Elon Musk and Google's Ray Kurzweil in order to “stay relevant” in the next phase of our evolution. Davos-man Yuval Harari has echoed these sentiments, arguing that the levers of evolution will now be moved from the randomness of nature into the new gods running Google, Facebook and the WEF.

In a 2018 WEF sermon<sup>253</sup>, Harari acted as a neo-Darwinian prophet of a new transhumanist age, saying:

*“We are probably among the last generations of homo sapiens. Within a century or two, Earth will be dominated by entities that are more different from us, than we are different from Neanderthals or from chimpanzees. Because in the coming generations, we will learn how to engineer bodies and brains and minds. These will be the main products of the 21<sup>st</sup> century economy.”*

This Borg-like deterministic faith in the human-machine synthesis that pervades the thinking of all modern transhumanists is both cultish, creepy and just plain wrong. However, without a proper evaluation of the historic roots of these ideas, which threaten to push global civilization into a dystopian nightmare, it is impossible to understand anything fundamental about the past 250 years of human experience, let alone see where the fatal flaws lie within the Great Reset/Transhumanist operating system. That system, of course, is simply a repackaged system of eugenics under a new name that was developed in the aftermath of World War II.

---

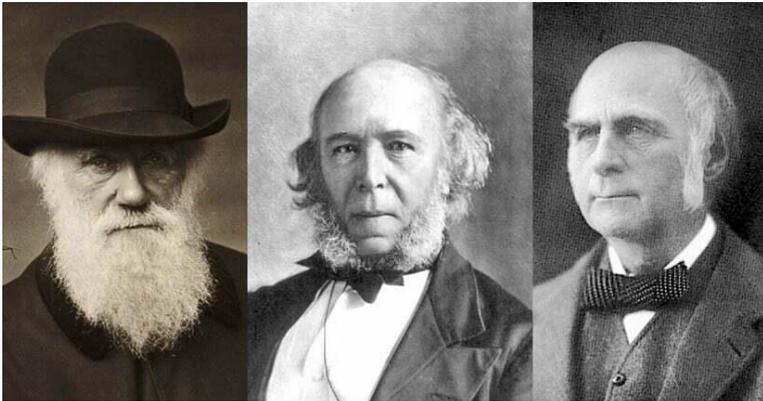
<sup>253</sup> <https://youtu.be/hL9uk4hKyg4>

Leading transhumanist godfather (and president of the British Eugenics Society) Sir Julian Huxley enunciated this post-WW2 objective explicitly in his 1946 UNESCO founding manifesto saying:

*“Even though it is quite true that any radical eugenic policy will be for many years politically and psychologically impossible, it will be important for UNESCO to see that the eugenic problem is examined with the greatest care and that the public mind is informed of the issues at stake so that much that is now unthinkable may at least become thinkable.”*

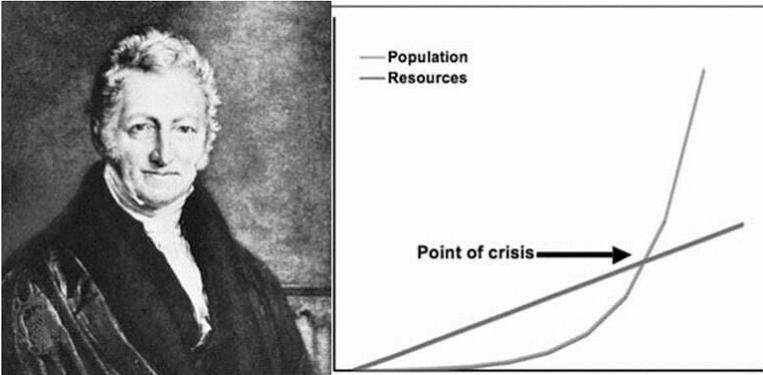
There are a few fundamental things that should be understood about the psuedo-science of eugenics, otherwise known as “the science of cleansing the human gene pool of undesirable pollution”, which emerged at the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century. Imagining a future age where the science of eugenics would replace religion, the school’s founder Sir Francis Galton (cousin to Charles Darwin) mused in 1905: “It is easy to let the imagination run wild on the supposition of a whole-hearted acceptance of eugenics as a national religion”.

### Closed vs Open Systems Clash in the 19<sup>th</sup> Century



Left to right: Sir Charles Darwin, Herbert Spencer and Sir Francis Galton who all advanced a system of biology that extended Hobbesian survival of the fittest laws of empire onto all of nature

The entire system of eugenics advocated by Galton, Huxley et al were merely a repackaging of the underlying assumptions of the theories of population popularized by the British East Company’s star economist Thomas Malthus (1766-1834). Malthus promoted the mathematical thesis that population levels will always tend towards geometric growth, while agricultural resources will tend to arithmetic growth resulting in relatively forecastable “crisis points”. Malthus and his disciples, known as “Malthusians”, believed that social engineers representing the British Empire must use these “crisis points” to scientifically manage the “human herd”.



*Thomas Malthus and the geometric ratio which he supposedly “discovered” proving that agriculture grows arithmetically while human populations grow geometrically*

Malthus believed that nature bestowed upon the ruling class certain tools that would allow them to accomplish this important task (namely war, famine and disease). Malthus coldly stated the following in his 1799 *Essay on Population*:

*“We should facilitate, instead of foolishly and vainly endeavoring to impede, the operations of nature in producing this mortality; and if we dread the too frequent visitation of the horrid form of famine, we should sedulously encourage the other forms of destruction, which we compel nature to use. In our towns we should make the streets narrower, crowd more people into the houses, and court the return of the plague.”*

Taking this cold logic to its extreme, the “reverend” Malthus extended his logic to the “practical” elimination of unfit children whose value is “comparatively” low to society:

*“I should propose a regulation to be made, declaring that no child born from any marriage taking place after the expiration of a year from the date of the law, and no illegitimate child born two years from the same date, should ever be entitled to parish assistance... The infant is, comparatively speaking, of little value to society, as others will immediately supply its place.”*

Britain’s implementation of Malthus’s ‘science’ of population management was vicious. In England, the Poor Laws of 1838 ensured that no state assistance beyond workhouses would be provided for masses of impoverished subjects of the Empire. Between 1845-1851, the repeal of the Corn Laws and Irish Potato Famine resulted in a million Irish dying of famine in a land with plentiful harvests. At the time, Free Trade agreements demanded export quotas be maintained even at gun point, despite mass starvation. In 1877 alone, over ten million Indians died of British-directed famines as Malthus’s system was applied in full force, and throughout the British empire.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

Toward the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, this closed unipolar system represented one centralized command structure that sought to keep all global cultures and nations subdued to the demands of “the most fit”. Yet, its dominance was wearing thin. In opposition to the dismal science of the British social engineers, an opposing paradigm was spreading like wildfire, one which saw the human mind and its capacities to discover laws of creation as primary to all rules which oligarchs demanded be obeyed.

Russia and the Ottoman Empire had been burned badly by British geopolitical manipulations during the Crimean War; Indian uprisings had shaped the entire 1859-1861 period; and the brutalization of the Chinese in the wake of the costly 2<sup>nd</sup> Opium War sent shockwaves of indignation to sympathizers across the world. Most importantly, the union’s ability to survive a four-year, British-manipulated Civil War (largely due to Russia’s intervention in 1863) was a game changer.



*The British Empire at its peak operated as a proto-cybernetics model of closed system with a highly compartmentalized bureaucracy managing the world with a small nerve center in London which would be permitted to see and control the whole system.*

While Britain’s over extended (and over-bloated) system of empire trembled under its own rigidity, a new system of cooperation, protectionism, rail development, industrial growth, national banking and technological progress began to spread across the world, threatening to undo the closed system of hereditary power which had maintained control for eons.

The prospect of a coalition of nations developing their resources as land powers, with rail, industrial growth, protectionism and national banking procedures was anathema to the British Empire's basis of global looting: private finance free trade, cash cropping and a general dependency on British Maritime supremacy.

### **The Rise of Thomas Huxley's X Club**

Empires never disappear without a fight, and the British Empire was no exception. Before the Civil War in the USA had concluded, a new imperial grand strategy was reformulated in Cambridge and in the London headquarters of the British Royal Society.

Out of these networks came a new breed of imperial management under the form of Huxley's X Club (c.1865), led by a young, talented misanthrope named Thomas Huxley (aka: 'Darwin's Bull Dog'). Huxley was tasked with formulating a new grand strategy to preserve the empire.

Reflecting upon the growth of German, Russian and American industrialization and cooperation, Huxley wrote in 1887 that Britain was entering "*upon the most serious struggle for existence to which this country was ever committed. The latter years of the century promise to see us in an industrial war of far more serious import than the military wars of its opening years.*"

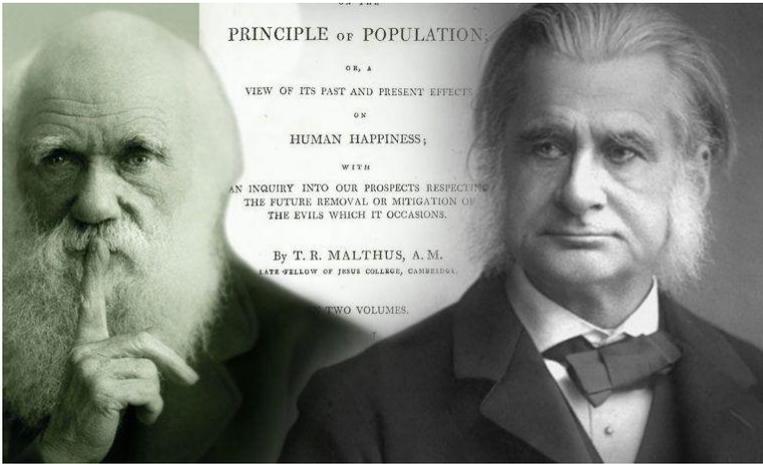
Knowing that the most important level of warfare is found in the scientific conceptions held by society (since our standard for political self-regulation is ultimately founded upon and informed by standards and laws found in nature), Huxley's X Club aimed to unite all major branches of physics, biology, economics and sociology under a singular coherent interpretation based on gradualist, descriptive, reductionist science. This would be a new unified, internally consistent science that would iron out the evidence of all creative leaps which shape all living and non-living nature. This group realized that if nature could be modelled as a closed, decaying and random process, then it would also be devoid of any actual notion of principle, justice, or morality. This would be a conception of nature which empires could forever justify the exploitation of their victims.

Describing the X Club, historian Jules Evans wrote<sup>254</sup>:

*"Like a Roman phalanx, the X-Club defended the cause of Darwinism and scientific naturalism (i.e the belief that God and other supernatural entities did not exist or at least did not intervene in the natural world). The members also used their influence to support each other's work, and win the top jobs for themselves and their allies. It was a new guild, a new priesthood."*

---

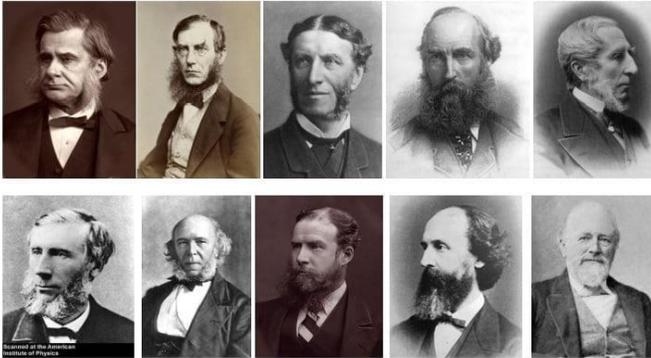
<sup>254</sup> [Thomas Huxley, the 'Church Scientific' and the critique of eugenics](#) by Jules Evans, Spiritual Eugenics, March 21, 2022



*Charles Darwin and his handler Thomas Huxley. Between them is the title page of Malthus' Essay on the Principle of Population which gave Darwin the basis of his 'theory of natural selection'*

The 'meta system' uniting all of these various branches of descriptive "science" would be premised on Charles Darwin's theories of natural selection and "survival of the fittest". The supposed need for human society to weed out the unfit was premised on certain fundamental assumptions, not the least of which included: 1) that humanity is a system entirely shaped by material forces of environmental constraints and genetics, 2) that this system was fundamentally closed and hence entropic (subject to immutable laws of diminishing returns guided by an inevitable heat death), 3) that the creative force of genetic mutations guiding the appearance of a new biological mechanisms was fundamentally random and 4) that this randomness could only be overcome by the rise of a new era of social engineers managing humanity on all levels-economic, psychological, cultural and even genetic.

One of the propaganda instruments created by the X Club was a journal called "Nature Magazine", which – in 1869 – featured articles by Huxley and several X Club members. The deeper purpose of the X Club and its magazine was geared towards the redefinition of all branches of science around a statistical-empiricist interpretation of the universe that denied the existence of creative reason in mankind or nature. Science was converted from the unbounded study and perfectibility of truth to a mathematically sealed "science of limits".



*Huxley's X Club attempted to create an internally consistent body of science using mechanistic tools and statistics in order to outlaw both principle and mind from the universe (top row: Thomas Huxley, Joseph Dalton Hooker, Matthew Arnold, William Spottiswoode, George Busk, John Tyndall, Herbert Spencer, Sir John Lubbock, Thomas Archer Hirst, and Frankland Edward)*

## Darwinism Repackages Malthus

The X Club's support of Darwinism was less a scientific decision in this respect and more of a political one. As Darwin later admitted in his autobiography, his own theory arose directly from his study of Malthus:

*"In October 1838, fifteen months after I had begun my systematic inquiry, I happened to read for amusement Malthus on Population, and being prepared to appreciate the struggle for existence which everywhere goes on, from long-continued observation of the habits of animals and plants, it at once struck me that under these circumstances favourable variations would tend to be preserved, and unfavourable ones to be destroyed. The result would be the formation of a new species. Here then, I had at last got a theory by which to work".*

By universalizing Malthus onto all living creation, the X Club obscured the qualitative difference between humans and monkeys which was advantageous for an empire that can only control humans when they adopt the law of the jungle as standards of moral practice and identity formation rather than anything actually moral.

Although Darwin's modern defenders proclaim that the biologist was innocent of any accusations of promoting the social Darwinism which X Club associate Herbert Spencer innovated, the fact of Darwin's own words showcases that he was not only aware but supportive of the social application of his survival of the fittest ideology onto human systems. In his 1871 *Descent of Man*, Darwin noted:

*"The weak members of civilised societies propagate their kind. No one who has attended to the breeding of domestic animals will doubt that this must be highly injurious to the race of man. It is surprising how soon a want of care, or care*

*wrongly directed, leads to the degeneration of a domestic race; but excepting in the case of man itself, hardly any one is so ignorant as to allow his worst animals to breed.”*

In an 1869 letter to Galton, Darwin wrote<sup>255</sup>:

*“My Dear Galton, I have only read about 50 pages of your book, but I must exhale myself, else something will go wrong in my inside. I do not think I ever in all my life read anything more interesting and original—and how well and clearly you put every point... You have made a convert of an opponent...”*

Just to make it clear for those who may still be confused: Malthus’s theory served as the basis of Darwin’s interpretation of natural selection. This, in turn, served as the basis of Galton’s theory of eugenics and Herbert Spencer’s theory of social Darwinism (ultimately a more ‘hands off’ approach to weeding out the unfit in a race for diminishing returns).

### **Anti-Darwinian Approaches to Evolution**

Although we are told too often today that no alternative system ever existed outside of Darwin’s theory of evolution, a closer inspection of science history during the 19th century proves that to be far from true.

During this period, an anti-Darwinian scientific revolution was blossoming in the life sciences under the leadership of figures like James Dwight Dana, Jean-Baptiste Lamarck, Alexander von Humboldt, Georges Cuvier, Karl-Ernst von Baer, and Benjamin Silliman. These scientists not only began questioning the static theory of nature as derived from a literal reading of the Bible, but made huge strides in realizing the higher causal mechanisms defining the flow of evolution.

Unlike many of our modern scientists, these figures never saw a dichotomy separating science from religion, as “science” was understood as nothing less than the investigation and participation in God’s Creation, and as such the biosphere and all “units” within it were implicitly defined as more than the sum of its parts and all fast-approaching theories of evolution that were driven by intention, harmony and directionality.

This outlook was showcased brilliantly by the great naturalist and embryologists Karl Ernst von Baer who wrote in his *On the Purpose of Nature* (1876):

*“The reciprocal interconnections of organisms with one another and their relationship to the universal materials that offer them the means for sustaining life, is what has been called the harmony of nature, that is a relationship of mutual regulation. Just as tones only give rise to a harmony when they are bound*

---

<sup>255</sup> [Correspondences between Darwin and Galton](#)

*together in accordance with certain rules so can the individual processes in the wholeness of nature only exist and endure if they stand in certain relationships to one another. Chance is unable to create anything enduring, rather it is only capable of destruction.”*

The imperial school of Huxley’s X Club denied not only creativity’s existence from this higher metaphysical standpoint, but also denied the fact that humanity can uniquely translate the fruits of those creative discoveries into new forms of scientific and technological progress which had the effect of increasing our species’s ability to transcend our “limits to growth” (or as modern neo-Malthusians have termed it, our “carrying capacity”).

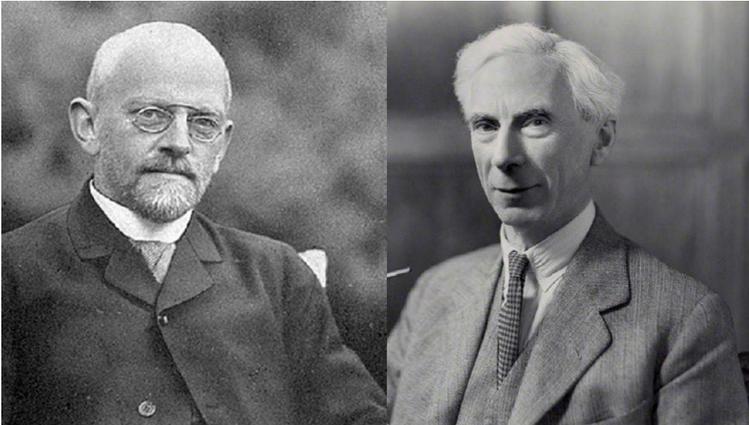
### **The Dance of Math and Physics in the 20<sup>th</sup> Century: Who Leads and Who Follows?**

In the opening months of the new century, a major event took place that went far in applying Huxley’s mission. The Future of Mathematics Conference of August 1900 was a global event that attracted over 160 of the greatest mathematicians who wished to tackle cutting edge problems in science and deal with the relationship of physics and mathematics. Obviously, these two fields danced together, but the question remained: which would lead and which would follow?

Considering the fact that the world population still numbered well below two billion at this time, the density of scientific discoveries across all domains was occurring at a rate unseen in human history. From new discoveries in biology, embryology, atomic physics, electromagnetism, aerodynamics and chemistry, the answer to the math vs physics question was increasingly becoming obvious. The fact was that the growth of human knowledge was fast outpacing the limits of the mathematical language used by scientists. With time, new mathematical systems would be developed to describe the new creative discoveries being made, but no one could deny that creative thought was leading in this dance. What was also undeniable was how these new ideas were dramatically improving the conditions of countless lives through these great leaps in scientific and technological progress.

### **Hilbert and Russell Shape a New Paradigm**

Two particularly important figures who played leading roles in sabotaging science during the 1900 Paris Conference, and whose ideas are inextricably linked to the later evolution of eugenics, cybernetics and transhumanism, were Cambridge’s Lord Bertrand Russell and Gottingen mathematician David Hilbert.

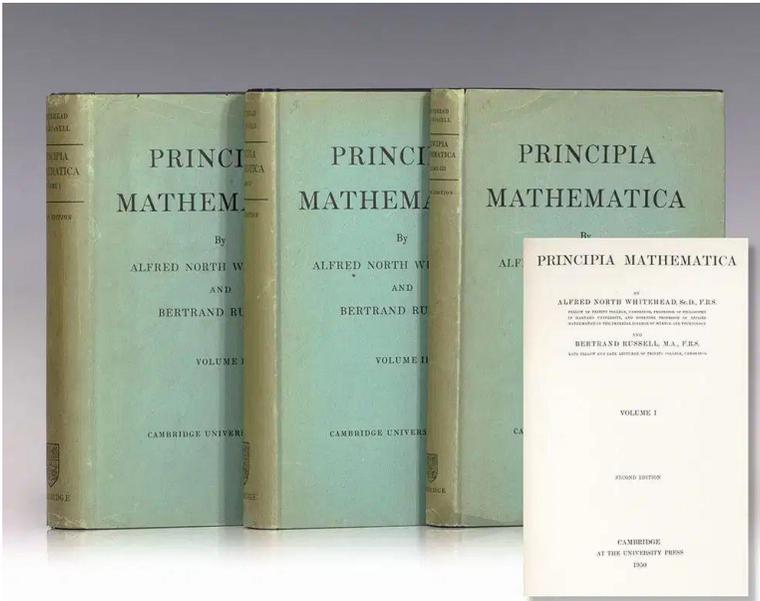


David Hilbert (left) and Bertrand Russell (right) ran the "Future of Mathematics Conference" in 1900 laying out the challenge to all future mathematicians that the universe must be subjugated to a closed system cage of descriptive logic

The duo aimed at nothing less than the reduction of the entire universe into a series of finite, internally consistent mathematical propositions and axioms.

During the 1900 conference, Hilbert announced his 23 problems for mathematics that would need to be solved by mathematicians of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. While many of these problems were genuinely important, the most destructive for the purpose of this article centered around the need to "prove that all axioms of arithmetic are consistent" [problem 2] and to "axiomatize those physical sciences in which mathematics plays an important role" [problem 6].

It took 13 years for Russell to achieve this objective in the form of his *Principia Mathematica*, which he co-authored with his former instructor and fellow Cambridge Apostle Alfred North Whitehead.



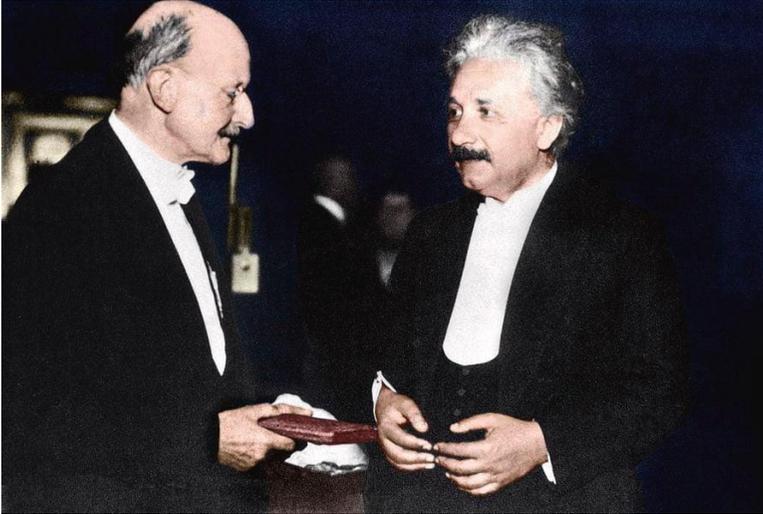
*Bertrand Russell and Alfred Whitehead's three volume Principia Mathematica published between 1910-1913 set the stage for the latter development of cybernetics and information theory by Russell's pupil Norbert Wiener*

The name “Principia Mathematica” was chosen explicitly as an homage to Newton’s “Principia Mathematica”, which was published 200 years earlier. At the time of the 1900 launch of the Russell-Hilbert project, both Euclid and Newton’s flat interpretations of physical space-time were quickly crumbling with the advent of new discoveries by Riemann, Curie, Weber, Planck and Einstein who were all demonstrating that the shape of physical space-time had a living, creative character. With each creative discovery, a reciprocal interconnectedness between the “subjective” inner space of human cognition and the “objective” outer space of the discoverable universe was ever more firmly established.

Exemplifying this beautiful insight and passion to seek the unknown, which was common among great scientists during this fertile revolutionary period, Einstein stated: “I want to know how God created this world. I am not interested in this or that phenomenon, in the spectrum of this or that element. I want to know His thoughts; the rest are details”.

Reflecting this same view in his own way, Max Planck stated “Science enhances the moral value of life, because it furthers a love of truth and reverence—love of truth displaying itself in the constant endeavor to arrive at a more exact knowledge of the world of mind and matter around us, and reverence, because

every advance in knowledge brings us face to face with the mystery of our own being.”



*Max Planck and Albert Einstein were two exemplars of scientists who recognized the limits of linear mathematics when trying to discover the nature of non-linear (open) systems which requires a developed insight into musical creativity.*

## **Closed System Entropy Must Define the Universe!**

Russell’s closed system entropic mathematics was a direct reflection of his misanthropic view of an entropy-destined humanity which can explicitly be seen in his 1903 statement<sup>256</sup>:

*“That man is the product of causes that had no prevision of the end they were achieving; that his origin, his growth, his hopes and fears, his loves and his beliefs, are but the outcome of accidental collocations of atoms; that no fire, no heroism, no intensity of thought and feeling, can preserve individual life beyond the grave; that all the labors of the ages, all the devotion, all the inspiration, all the noonday brightness of human genius, are destined to extinction in the vast death of the solar system, and that the whole temple of Man’s achievement must inevitably be buried beneath the debris of a universe in ruins- all these things, if not quite beyond dispute, are yet so nearly certain that no philosophy which rejects them can hope to stand... Only within the scaffolding of these truths, only on the firm foundation of unyielding despair, can the soul’s habitation henceforth be safely built.”*

---

<sup>256</sup> [A Free Man’s Worship](#) (1903) By Bertrand Russell

When pondering which set of metaphysical views has greater claim to truth featured above, it is worth asking the question: Who actually made demonstrable discoveries into creation and who merely formulated ivory tower models devoid of any actual element of discovery?

Part of the formula for success in Russell's mind hinged on his obsession with mathematical equilibrium in all things. When applied to society, it was no wonder that Russell was a devout Malthusian and lifelong promoter of eugenics and population control. One of his many displays of such views was made in his 1923 *Prospects of Industrial Civilization*, where he stated:

*“Socialism, especially international socialism, is only possible as a stable system if the population is stationary or nearly so. A slow increase might be coped with by improvements in agricultural methods, but a rapid increase must in the end reduce the whole population to penury... the white population of the world will soon cease to increase. The Asiatic races will be longer, and the negroes still longer, before their birth rate falls sufficiently to make their numbers stable without help of war and pestilence... Until that happens the benefits aimed at by socialism can only be partially realized and the less prolific races will have to defend themselves against the more prolific by methods which are disgusting even if they are necessary.”*

Russell's later writings in *The Scientific Outlook* (1930) extend his views of a stationary global society onto educational reform where he defines the need to have not one, but two separate modes of education: one for the elite master class, who will become rulers, and one for the inferior slave class.

Russell outlines the two castes in the following terms:

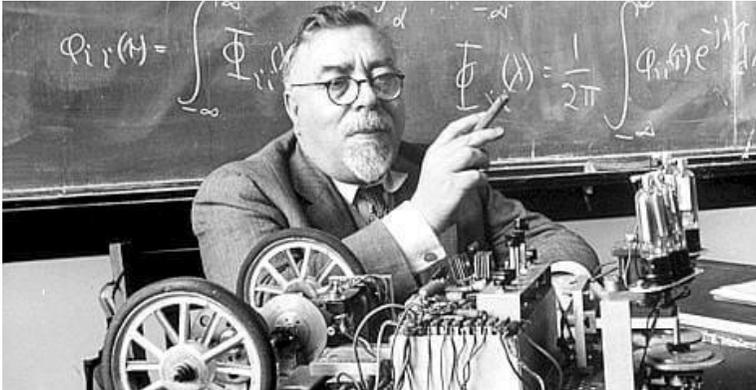
*“The scientific rulers will provide one kind of education for ordinary men and women, and another for those who are to become holders of scientific power. Ordinary men and women will be expected to be docile, industrious, punctual, thoughtless, and contented. Of these qualities probably contentment will be considered the most important. In order to produce it, all the researchers of psycho-analysis, behaviourism, and biochemistry will be brought into play.... All the boys and girls will learn from an early age to be what is called ‘co-operative,’ i.e., to do exactly what everybody is doing. Initiative will be discouraged in these children, and insubordination, without being punished, will be scientifically trained out of them.”*

For the ruling class: “Except for the one matter of loyalty to the world State and to their own order,” Russell explained, “members of the governing class will be encouraged to be adventurous and full of initiative. It will be recognized that it is their business to improve scientific technique, and to keep the manual workers contented by means of continual new amusements.”

All of Russell's later writings promote policies including: the pre-emptive nuclear bombing of Russia, a World Government run by a scientific dictatorship and teaching children to believe that "snow is black", and should be read with his racist philosophical worldview in mind.

### Norbert Wiener and the Rise of Cybernetics

In 1913, as Russell's third and final volume of the Principia Mathematica was being printed, a young mathematics protégé arrived at Cambridge from the U.S. on scholarship. His name was Norbert Wiener and he soon found himself among a small group of boys who were closely mentored by Bertrand Russell and David Hilbert. Under Russell, Wiener was taught logic and philosophy while Hilbert taught him differential equations. Speaking of Russell, Wiener said: "when I came to study under Bertrand Russell in England, I learned that I had missed almost every issue of true philosophical significance". He called Hilbert "the one really universal genius of mathematics".



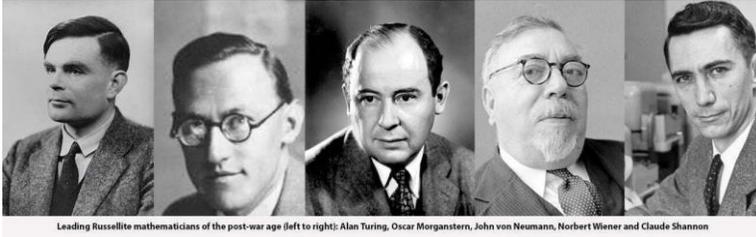
*Bertrand Russell's student Norbert Wiener ruminating over the inevitable replacement of human beings by calculating machines*

Throughout his entire life, Wiener was possessed by the obsession to express Russell's logical, closed system in practical ways.

Despite the fact that a young Leibnizian genius named Kurt Gödel threw a major wrench into Russell's Principia program through his brilliant 1931 demonstration that no logical system could ever be truly consistent with itself due to the self-reflexive nature of all existent systems, Russell pushed forward with the project full force and Wiener was Russell's leading apostle.

Other Russellites who promoted his theories of machine learning included such names as Alan Turing, Oskar Morgenstern, Claude Shannon and John von Neumann. While each mathematician had their own particular innovation to offer, they were all united by the unwavering faith that a human mind was a

mixture of bestial impulses guided by closed-system machine logic and nothing more. In a computer, the whole is but the sum of parts, and it must be as such in all information systems, including human brains, ecosystems and the universe as a whole. “Metaphysical” principles like soul, purpose, God, justice and free will had no place in the minds of these human calculators.



By the end of WWII, Wiener’s work on feedback loops in aeronautics and radar led the mathematician to devise a new language for managing complex human systems, which he soon discovered had applications in business, military affairs and entire nations. The term he gave this new tool of control was “cybernetics”. Describing his invention, Wiener stated:

*“Cybernetics, which I derived from the Greek word Kubernetes, or steersman, the same Greek word from which we eventually derive our word governor”.*

By relying on binary, closed system computer machines as his model for human minds, Wiener demanded that metaphysical concepts be assumed to not exist beyond the merely physical characteristics of the measurable electrochemical properties of the brain. Describing this computer- mind analog, Wiener stated: “It became clear to us that the ultra rapid computing machine, depending as it does on consecutive switching devices must represent almost an ideal model of the problems arising in the nervous system” and that “the problem of interpreting the nature and varieties of memory in the animal has its parallel in the problem of constructing artificial memories for the machine.”

### **Cybernetics for Global Governance**

Forecasting the inevitability of systems of global information control (and thus total political control by a god-like governing class) as well as artificial intelligence, Wiener wrote:

*“where a man’s word goes and where his power of perception goes, to that point his control and in a sense his physical existence is extended. To see and to give commands to the whole world is almost the same as being everywhere.”*

The key to understanding the attraction of cybernetics to a scientific dictatorship desirous of total omniscience and omnipotence is the following: In the context

of a large boat, only the helmsman need have an idea of the whole. Everyone else need only understand their local, compartmentalized role.

With the application of cybernetics to the organization of economic systems, vast complex bureaucracies emerged with only small nodes of “helmsmen” embedded within the newly emerging “deep state” complex who had access to a vision of the whole. This idea was carried forth by the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development’s Sir Alexander King, who co-founded the Club of Rome and helped to apply these ideas across governments of the trans-Atlantic community during the 1960s and 1970s. This system was viewed by its proponents as the perfect operating system for a supranational technocracy to use to control the levers of the New World Order.

One of the most enthusiastic practitioners of this new system during this period of transformation was Pierre Elliot Trudeau (the then-newly imposed Prime Minister of Canada) who shaped a vast cybernetics revolution of the Canadian government between 1968-1972 through Canada’s Privy Council Office<sup>257</sup>. During a November 1969 conference on Cybernetics in Government, Trudeau said:

*“We are aware that the many techniques of cybernetics, by transforming the control function and the manipulation of information, will transform our whole society. With this knowledge, we are wide awake, alert, capable of action; no longer are we blind, inert powers of fate.”*

Here, Trudeau’s adoration of Cybernetics had been shared by his Russian soul-mate Nikita Khrushchev who rehabilitated the banned “bourgeois pseudo science” after Stalin had died. In his October 1961 to the 22<sup>nd</sup> Party Congress, Khrushchev stated:

*“It is imperative to organize wider application of cybernetics, electronic computing and control installations in production, research work, drafting and designing, planning, accounting, statistics and management.”*

As we will see in the next chapter, Trudeau worked closely with Sir Alexander King and Aurelio Peccei in the formation of their new organization the Club of Rome, which has had a profound impact on global governance from 1968 to the present. Trudeau was a devout supporter of this new organization, which soon became a center of neo-Malthusian revivalism during the early years of the 1970s. Trudeau even presided over the Canadian branch of the Club of Rome and allocated money to fund the MIT Club of Rome study “Limits to Growth”, which became a holy book of sorts for the modern environmental organization.

---

<sup>257</sup> [The Origins of the Deep State in North America Part II: Milner’s Perversion Takes Over Canada](#), Matthew Ehret, Canadian Patriot Review, 2019

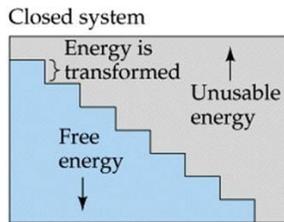
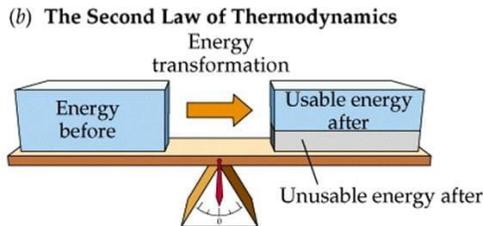
## The Hoax of ‘Limited Non-Entropy’

Unlike Russell, who denied all cases of anti-entropy, Wiener allowed for the existence of isolated islands of limited anti-entropy in the case of biology and human systems which tended to operate in ways that saw entropy (aka: the tendency of systems to collapse into equilibrium) decrease. However, just like Russell, Wiener believed that cybernetics and information theory were shaped entirely by entropy, saying:

*“The notion of the amount of information attaches itself very naturally to a classical notion in statistical mechanics: that of entropy.” [aka: the second law of thermodynamics]*

In Wiener’s mind, the universe was a decaying finite place shaped by death which would inevitably destroy the limited states of anti-entropic life, life which occurred purely by chance in random parts of “space” and in “time”. Wiener stated the following in 1954:

*“[...] it is highly probable that the whole universe around us will die the heat death, in which the world shall be reduced to one vast temperature equilibrium in which nothing really new ever happens. There will be nothing left but a drab uniformity.”*



© 2001 Sinauer Associates, Inc.

*A simplified representation of the supposed second law of thermodynamics (aka: Entropy) which presumes all systems to be 1)closed and thus 2) teleologically wired to move deterministically towards heat death since nothing qualitatively new can be presumed to ever exist in any system which wasn't already in said system from the beginning.*

## The Macy Conferences on Cybernetics

From 1943 until 1953, Wiener's cybernetics and his information theory corollary became the rallying point for a new scientific priesthood. This priesthood would gather together leading thinkers of every branch of knowledge, an effort similar to that previously made by Thomas Huxley and his Royal Society X Club.

These conferences were funded by the Josiah Macy Foundation, which had been created by Brigadier General Marlborough Churchill (a cousin of Winston Churchill) in 1930 with the primary aim of moving funds into eugenics research in both the U.S. and Germany, alongside its sister organization The Rockefeller Foundation. The Rockefeller Foundation would fund leading Nazi eugenicist Ernst Rudin from 1928 throughout the entire 1930s, while also sponsoring research led by the British and American eugenics societies.

As Anton Chaitkin points out in his *British Psychiatry from Eugenics to Assassination*<sup>258</sup>, the Macy Foundation's founder and controller Gen. Marlborough had formerly headed the military intelligence's Black Chamber from 1919 until its disbanding in 1929. The Black Chamber interfaced closely with British Intelligence and served as a model for the U.S.'s National Security Agency (NSA)<sup>259</sup>. On March 5, 1946, the NSA was integrated into the British Commonwealth intelligence infrastructure with the signing of the UK-USA Signals Intelligence Agreement that gave birth to the "Five Eyes" alliance. It is also no coincidence that this occurred on the very same day that Winston Churchill delivered his infamous "Iron Curtain speech" in Fulton Missouri, which formalized the Cold War.

Starting in 1945 and desperately in need to prevent the spread of the American System of Political Economy and an international New Deal that had been put into motion by president Franklin D. Roosevelt, the Macy Conferences on Cybernetics began meeting every six months. These conferences brought together Tavistock-connected psychiatrists, biologists, neurologists, computer engineers, sociologists, economists, mathematicians, and even theologians. Wiener described these conferences, which shaped the course of Western policy during the next 75 years, saying *"for human organization, we sought the help from the anthropologists Doctors [Gregory] Bateson and Margaret Mead while Dr. [Oskar] Morgenstern of the Institute of Advanced Study was our advisor in the significant field of social organization belonging to economic theory...Dr [Kurt] Lewin represented the newer work on the opinion of opinion sampling and the practice of opinion making"*.

---

<sup>258</sup> [British Psychiatry: From Eugenics To Assassination](#) by Anton Chaitkin, Principia Scientific, July 3, 2019

<sup>259</sup> [America shut down the original NSA because 'gentlemen do not read each other's mail'](#) Paul Szoldra, Business Insider, May 26, 2016

## Social Engineering Drives the Post-War Order

For those who may not know, Dr. Bateson was a leading controller of the CIA's MK Ultra program, which ran from 1952-1973 as a multi billion-dollar covert operation designed to study the effects of "depatterning" on both individuals and groups using mixtures of electroshock therapy, torture and drugs. Oskar Morgenstern was the innovator of "Game Theory", which played a dominant role in both military planning of the Vietnam War as well as economic systems for the next 70 years. Dr. Kurt Lewin was a leading psychiatrist from London's Tavistock Clinic and member of the Frankfurt School that organized a concerted program to eliminate the sickness of national patriotism, belief in truth, and family love throughout the Cold War period.

A prominent conference member and planner of this operation was named Sir Julian Huxley. Huxley was a leading eugenicist and imperial grand strategist who worked closely with fellow Fabian Society leader Bertrand Russell. Huxley shared Russell and Wiener's devout belief in universal entropy saying in 1953:

*"Nowhere in all its vast extant is there any trace of purpose, or even of prospective significance. It is impelled from behind by blind physical forces, a gigantic jazz dance of particles and radiations in which the only over-all tendency we have so far been able to detect is that summarized in the second law of thermodynamics- the tendency to run down."*

As he was beginning to formulate his concept of "transhumanism" and while he was organizing the Macy Cybernetics Conferences, Julian also found the time to create the United Nations Education Science and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) in 1946, drafting its founding manifesto<sup>260</sup>. His entropic view of biology and physics was clearly expressed in his bone chilling political views wherein he writes:

*"The moral for UNESCO is clear. The task laid upon it of promoting peace and security can never be wholly realised through the means assigned to it- education, science and culture. It must envisage some form of world political unity, whether through a single world government or otherwise, as the only certain means of avoiding war... in its educational programme it can stress the ultimate need for a world political unity and familiarize all peoples with the implications of the transfer of full sovereignty from separate nations to a world organization."*

Working in tandem with the World Health Organization- itself created by a Tavistock psychiatrist named G. Brock Chisholm, and funded entirely by the Macy Foundation – Huxley organized the creation of the World Federation of Mental Health (WFMH). WFMH was overseen by the Bank of England's

---

<sup>260</sup> [UNESCO: Its Purpose and Its Philosophy](#), By Julian Huxley, 1946

Montagu Norman and directed by the head of London's Tavistock Clinic Maj. General John Rawlings Rees, whom Montagu directly appointed.

Chaitkin points out that among the first projects which the WFMH and Macy Foundation jointly organized were the "Conferences on Problems of Health and Human Relations in Germany" in 1949-1950 which ensured that the Frankfurt School's Authoritarian Personality thesis was drilled into the minds of all German children. The goal was to persuade the German people that the whole fault of Hitler's rise to power was not to be found in looking for international conspiracies or City of London/Wall Street manipulation... but rather in the "authoritarian psychological-genetic" disposition of the German people themselves. This program was overseen by Tavistock Director Kurt Lewin, who by this time became a leading figure of the Frankfurt School and innovator of a new brainwashing technique called "sensitivity training" which relied heavily on the use of guilt complexes and group pressure to break the will of a target group either in a classroom or in the workplace and absorbing any original thinkers into states of group think. Lewin's work with the WFMH and Tavistock also became the foundation for today's Critical Theory doctrines that threaten to undermine the entire scope of western civilization.

To the degree that individuals think for themselves and are inwardly directed by factors of 1) creative reason and 2) conscience, the group-think systems no longer behave according to the sort of statistically predictable rules of entropy and equilibrium, which control-hungry oligarchs and technocrats demand. Erasing that factor of "unpredictability" by making the argument that all leaders who profess truth are simply "authoritarian personalities" and "new Hitler-types", the virtue of mobs was raised above the virtue of individual genius and initiative which continues to plague the world to this day.

Cybernetics Conferences evolved throughout the 1960s-1970s, finding themselves increasingly integrated with international organizations like the United Nations, World Health Organization, NATO, and OECD. As this integration occurred, the new technocrats became ever more influential in setting the standards of the new world operating system. Meanwhile national governments found themselves increasingly cleansed of nationalist moral leaders like John F. Kennedy, Charles DeGaulle, Enrico Mattei, and John Diefenbaker. This resulted in the deeper integration of both systems analysis and cybernetics into the governing framework of a new transnational power structure.

After Julian Huxley coined the term "transhumanism" in 1957, the cult of Artificial Intelligence – guided by a belief in the inevitable merger of man and machine – grew increasingly with such major events as the man-computer symbiosis thesis of J.C.R Licklider in 1960 and the application of these systems into Department of Defense programs like wargames command systems, SAGE (Semi Automatic Ground Environment), and unmanned jet plane defense networks. DARPA's Augmented Cognition Computer-Soldier

dyads were yet another expression of this perverse idea with hundreds of millions of dollars spent on the creation of enhanced cyborg soldiers.

Over the years, followers of this new cult soon found themselves operating as helmsmen in the new global ship of earth, giving rise to a new global elite class of technocrats and oligarchs who are loyal only to their caste and ideology. They strive to shape their minds ever more closely to the model of idea computing machines capable of logic, but not love or creativity. The more that these cultish technocrats – like Yuval Harari, Ray Kurzweil, Bill Gates or Klaus Schwab – could think like cold computers, while getting the masses of the earth to do the same, the more their thesis that “computers must obviously replace human thought” could be maintained.

## Chapter 24

### The Club of Rome 1968 Global Coup and the Predictive Modelling Priesthood

While much propaganda has gone into convincing the world that eugenics disappeared with the defeat of Hitler in 1945, the reality, as I discussed in chapter 23, is far removed from this popular fantasy.

In that chapter, I reviewed the origins of cybernetics as a new “science of control” created during World War II by a nest of followers of Lord Bertrand Russell who had one mission in mind. This mission was to shape the thinking of both the public as well as a new managerial elite class who would serve as instruments for a power they were incapable of understanding.<sup>261</sup>

We also explored the science of limits that was infused into the scientific community at the turn of the 20<sup>th</sup> century with the imposition of the assumption that humanity, the biosphere, and even the universe itself were closed systems, defined by the second law of thermodynamics (aka: entropy) and thus governed by the tendency towards decay, heat death and ever-decreasing potential for creative change. The field of cybernetics would become the instrument used to advance a new global eugenics movement that also gave rise to transhumanism, which today sits at the heart of the “Great Reset.”

In this chapter, we will evaluate how this sleight of hand occurred and how the minds of the population and governing class alike have been induced to participate in our own annihilation. Hopefully, in the course of this exercise, we will better appreciate what modes of thinking can still be revived in order to ensure a better future more becoming of a species of dignity.

---

<sup>261</sup> The ideological blueprint for this applied science of control was outlined decades earlier in the three volume piece co-written by Russell and his fellow Cambridge Apostle Sir Alfred North Whitehead dubbed “The Principia Mathematica” (in honor of [Sir Isaac Newton’s plagiarism](#) published three centuries earlier). Both Principias set the stage for systems of political economy that would be used by the British Empire to attempt to control their victims, with Newton’s concepts of mass, forces, attraction and empty space [sitting at the heart of the political economic theories](#) of Adam Smith, Thomas Malthus, David Ricardo and John Maynard Keynes while Russell’s concepts created the ideological foundation for the cybernetics, information theory, systems analysis and the cult of Artificial Intelligence during the last century.

## Neil Ferguson's Sleight of Hand

In May 2020, Imperial College's Neil Ferguson was forced to resign from his post as the head of the UK's *Scientific Advisory Group for Emergencies* (SAGE). The public reason given was Neil's sexual escapades with a married woman during a draconian lockdown in the UK at the height of the first wave of hysterics. Neil should have also been removed from all his positions at the UN, WHO and Imperial College (most of which he continues to hold) and probably jailed for his role in committing knowing fraud for two decades.

After all, Neil was not only personally responsible for the lockdowns that were imposed onto the people of the UK, Canada, much of Europe and the USA<sup>262</sup>, but as the world's most celebrated mathematical modeller, had been the innovator of models used to justify crisis management and pandemic forecasting since at least December 2000.

It was at this time that Neil joined Imperial College after spending years at Oxford. He soon found himself advising the UK government on the new "foot and mouth" outbreak of 2001.

Neil went to work producing statistical models extrapolating linear trend lines into the future and came to the conclusion that over 150,000 people would be dead by the disease unless 11 million sheep and cattle were killed. Farms were promptly decimated by government decree and Neil was awarded an Order of the British Empire for his service to the cause of creating scarcity through a manufactured health crisis.

In 2002, Neil used his mathematical models to predict that 50,000 people would die of Mad Cow Disease which ended up seeing a total of only 177 deaths.

In 2005, Neil again aimed for the sky and predicted 150 million people would die of Bird Flu. His computer models missed the mark by 149,999,718 deaths when only 282 people died of the disease between 2003-2008.

In 2009, Neil's models were used again by the UK government to predict 65,000 deaths due to Swine flu, which ended up killing about 457 people.

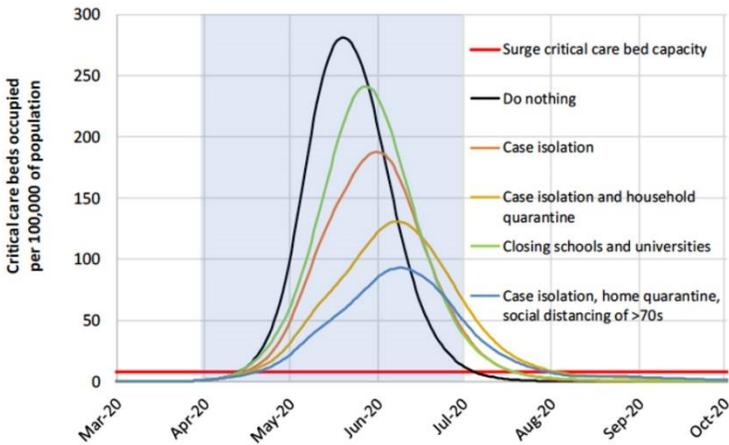
Despite his track record of embarrassing failures, Neil continued to find his star rising ever further into the stratosphere of science stardom. He soon became the

---

<sup>262</sup> A [March 25, 2020 edition of Business Insider](#) described Neil's role in shaping US COVID policy writing: "Dr Deborah Birx, coronavirus response coordinator to the Trump administration, told journalists at a March 16 press briefing that the Imperial paper [Ferguson's computer projection] prompted the CDC's new advice to work from home and avoid gatherings of 10 or more."

Vice Dean of Imperial College's Faculty of Medicine and a global expert of infectious diseases.

In 2019, he was assigned to head the World Health Organization's Collaboration Center for Infectious Disease Modelling, a position he continues to hold to this day. It was at this time that his outdated models were used to "predict" 500,000 COVID deaths in the UK and two million deaths in the USA unless total lockdowns were imposed in short order. Under the thin veneer of "science", his word became law and much of the world fell into lockstep chanting "two weeks to flatten the curve."



*Predictive model taken from the March 16 paper authored by Imperial College London's COVID-19 Response Team, led by Neil M. Ferguson, "Impact of non-pharmaceutical interventions (NPIs) to reduce COVID-19 mortality and healthcare demand"*

When Neil was pressed to make the code used to generate his models available to the public for scrutiny in late 2020 (after it was discovered that the code was over 13 years old), he refused to budge, eventually releasing a heavily redacted version which was all but useless for analysis.

A Google software engineer with 30 years experience writing (under a pseudonym) for *The Daily Sceptic* analyzed the redacted code and had this to say<sup>263</sup>:

*"It isn't the code Ferguson ran to produce his famous Report 9. What's been released on GitHub is a heavily modified derivative of it, after having been upgraded for over a month by a team from Microsoft and others. This revised codebase is split into multiple files for legibility and written in C++, whereas the*

<sup>263</sup> [Code Review of Ferguson's Model](#) by Sue Denim, *The Daily Sceptic* May 6, 2020

*original program was “a single 15,000 line file that had been worked on for a decade” (this is considered extremely poor practice). A request for the original code was made 8 days ago but ignored, and it will probably take some kind of legal compulsion to make them release it. Clearly, Imperial are too embarrassed by the state of it ever to release it of their own free will, which is unacceptable given that it was paid for by the taxpayer and belongs to them.”*

Besides tax-payers, the author should have also included Bill Gates, as his foundation donated millions of dollars to Imperial College and Neil directly over the course of two decades, but we'll forgive her for leaving that one out.

### **Monte Carlo Methods: How the Universe Became a Casino**

The *Daily Skeptic* author went further to strike at the heart of Neil's fraud when she nailed the underlying stochastic function at the heart of Neil's predictive models. She writes:

*“‘Stochastic’ is just a scientific-sounding word for ‘random.’ That’s not a problem if the randomness is intentional pseudo-randomness, i.e. the randomness is derived from a starting ‘seed’ which is iterated to produce the random numbers. Such randomness is often used in Monte Carlo techniques. It’s safe because the seed can be recorded and the same (pseudo-)random numbers produced from it in future.”*

The author is right to identify the stochastic (aka: random) probability function at the heart of Neil's models, and also correctly zeroes in on the blatant fudging of data and code to generate widely irrational outcomes that have zero connection to reality. However, being a Google programmer who had herself been processed in an “information theory” environment which presumes randomness to be at the heart of all reality, the author makes a blundering error by presuming that Monte Carlo techniques would somehow be useful in making predictions of future crises. As we will soon see, Monte Carlo techniques are a core problem across all aspects of human thought and policy making.

The Monte Carlo technique itself got its name from Information Theorist John von Neumann and his colleague Stanislaw Ulam who saw in the chance rolling of dice at casino roulette tables the key to analyze literally every non-linear system in existence- from atomic decay, to economic behavior, neuroscience, climatology, biology, and even theories of galaxy-formation. The Monte Carlo Casino in Morocco was the role model selected by von Neumann and Ulam to be used as the ideal blueprint that was assumed to shape all creation.

According to the official website<sup>264</sup> for The Institute for Operations Research and the Management Sciences (INFORM) which works closely with RAND Corp, it didn't take long for Monte Carlo Methods to be adopted by the RAND Corporation and the U.S. Air force. The INFORM site states:

*“Although not invented at RAND, the powerful mathematical technique known as the Monte Carlo method received much of its early development at RAND in the course of research on a variety of Air Force and atomic weapon problems. RAND’s main contributions to Monte Carlo lie in the early development of two tools: generating random numbers, and the systematic development of variance-reduction techniques.”*

As discussed in chapter 23, RAND Corporation was the driving force for the adoption of Cybernetics as the science of control within US foreign policy circles during the Cold War.

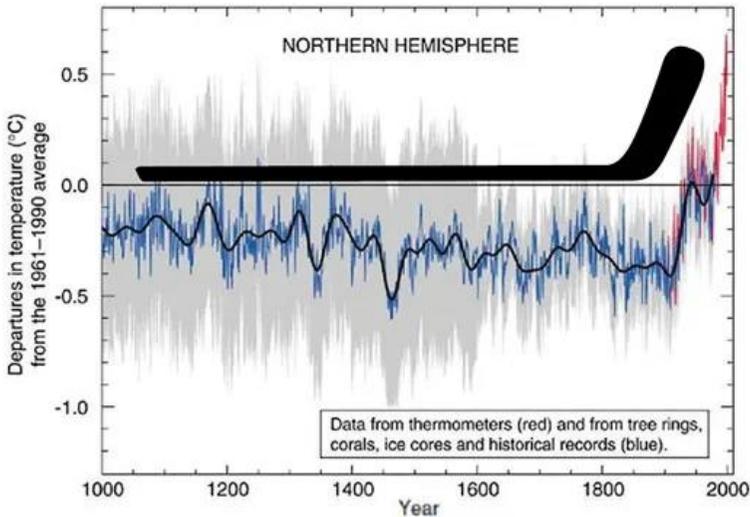
The person assigned to impose cybernetics and its associated “systems” planning into political practice on among international institutions was Lord President of the British Empire’s Scientific Secretariat Alexander King- as Director General of Scientific Affairs of the Organization for Economic Coordination and Development (OECD) and advisor to NATO. His post 1968 role as co-founder of the Club of Rome will be discussed shortly.

Whereas selling end-times scenarios to a gullible populace took the form of such Gates-funded stochastic models utilizing Monte Carlo techniques like those deployed by Neil Ferguson, the selling of end-times scenarios in the form of global warming have also used the exact same techniques, albeit for a slightly longer time frame. As Dr. Tim Ball proved in his successful lawsuits against the IPCC’s Michael Mann of “Hockey Stick” fame<sup>265</sup>, those end-times global warming models have also used stochastic formulas (aka randomness functions) along with Monte Carlo techniques to always generate irrationally high heating curves in all climate models.

---

<sup>264</sup> <https://www.informs.org/Explore/History-of-O.R.-Excellence/Non-Academic-Institutions/RAND-Corporation>

<sup>265</sup> [What Michael Mann’s ‘Hockey Stick’ Graph Gave To UN Climate Fraud](#) by John O'Sullivan & Norm Kalmanovich Principia Scientific, January 5, 2018



Michael Mann's 1998 "hockey stick" temperature model, debunked several times over for using fraudulent techniques and selective data, but used by the IPCC to this very day (source): <http://www.geo.umass.edu/faculty/bradley/mann1999.pdf>

In an October 2004 article on *Technology Review*<sup>266</sup>, author Richard Muller described how two Canadian scientists proved that this fraud underlies Mann's Hockey Stick model, writing:

*"Canadian scientists Stephen McIntyre and Ross McKittrick have uncovered a fundamental mathematical flaw in the computer program that was used to produce the hockey stick... This method of generating random data is called Monte Carlo analysis, after the famous casino, and it is widely used in statistical analysis to test procedures. When McIntyre and McKittrick fed these random data into the Mann procedure, out popped a hockey stick shape!"*

Not coincidentally, these same stochastic models utilizing Monte Carlo techniques were also used in crafting economic models justifying the high-frequency trading ridden casino economy of the post-1971 era of myopic consumerism and deregulation.<sup>267</sup>

<sup>266</sup> [Global Warming Bombshell: A prime piece of evidence linking human activity to climate change turns out to be an artifact of poor mathematics.](#) By Richard Mullerarchive, *Technology Review*, October 15, 2004

<sup>267</sup> One particularly notable example is the [Merton-Scholes Formula](#) for pricing oil stock prices and derivative contracts after 1973, which won its programmers Nobel Prizes in the 1990s. This "forecasting code" was great at demonstrating nearly infinite rates of monetary growth but was incompetent at identifying the real-world

## The Club of Rome and World Problematique

The age of “predictive doomsday models” was given its most powerful appearance of “scientific respectability” through the efforts of an innocuous sounding organization called The Club of Rome.

Historian F. William Engdahl wrote of the Club’s origins<sup>268</sup>: *“In 1968 David Rockefeller founded a neo-Malthusian think tank, The Club of Rome, along with Aurelio Peccei and Alexander King. Aurelio Peccei, was a senior manager of the Fiat car company, owned by the powerful Italian Agnelli family. Fiat’s Gianni Agnelli was an intimate friend of David Rockefeller and a member of the International Advisory Committee of Rockefeller’s Chase Manhattan Bank. Agnelli and David Rockefeller had been close friends since 1957. Agnelli became a founding member of David Rockefeller’s Trilateral Commission in 1973. Alexander King, head of the OECD Science Program was also a consultant to NATO.”*

The think tank was founded by two self-professed Malthusians named Aurelio Peccei and OECD Director General for Scientific Affairs Sir Alexander King who promulgated a new gospel to the world: The age of scientific progress and industrial growth must stop in order for the world to reset its values under a new paradigm of zero-technological growth.

Both Peccei and King were also advocates of a new pseudoscience dubbed “World Problematique” developed in the early 1960s which could be simply described as “the science of global problems”. Unlike other branches of science, solving problems facing humanity was not the concern for followers of Problematique. Its adherents asserted that the future could be known by first analyzing the infinite array of “problems” which humanity creates by attempting to make life better for ourselves.

To illustrate an example: Thinking people desire to mitigate flood damage in a given area, so they build a dam. But then damage is done to the biodiversity of that region. Problem.

Another example: Thinking people wish to have better forms of energy, they discover the structure of the atom, but then new problems arise like atom bombs and waste. Problem.

A final example: A cure for malaria is discovered for a poor nation. Mortality rates drop but now population levels rise putting stress on the environment.

---

boundary conditions, which ultimately caused their predictions to fail every single occasion they were applied.

<sup>268</sup> [The Dark Origins of the Davos Great Reset](#) by F. William Engdahl, Oct. 22, 2022

This list can go on literally forever.

An adherent to Problematique would fixate on every “problem” caused by humans naively attempting to solve problems. They would note that every human intervention leads to dis-equilibrium, and thus unpredictability. The Problematique-oriented mind would conclude that if the “problem that causes all problems” were eliminated, then a clean pre-determined world of perfect stasis, and thus predictability, would ensue. Reporting on the growth of the Club of Rome’s World Problematique agenda in 1972, OECD Vice Chair, and Club of Rome member Hugo Thiemann told *Europhysics News*:

*“In the past, research had been aimed at “understanding” in the belief that it would help mankind. After a period of technological evolution based on this assumption, that belief was clearly not borne out by experience. Now, there was a serious conflict developing between planetary dimensions and population, so that physicists should change to consider future needs. Science policy should be guided by preservation of the biosphere.”*



*Club of Rome founders Alexander King [left] and Aurelio Peccei [right] were both unapologetic Malthusians who sought to establish the language of ‘systems analysis’ to prove that mankind was condemned to destruction unless world government and population reduction were not made global policy*

On page 118 of an autobiographical account of the Club of Rome entitled ‘*The First Global Revolution*’ published in 1991, Sir Alexander King echoed this philosophy most candidly when he wrote:

*“In searching for a new enemy to unite us, we came up with the idea that pollution, the threat of global warming, water shortages, famine and the like would fit the bill....All these dangers are caused by human intervention, and it is only through changed attitudes and behavior that they can be overcome. The real enemy then, is humanity itself.”*

The Club of Rome quickly set up branches across the Western world with members ranging from select ideologues in the political, business, and scientific community who all agreed that society’s best form of governance was a scientific dictatorship. The Canadian branch of the organization was co-founded by the

hyperactive Maurice Strong himself in 1970 alongside a nest of Fabians and Rhodes Scholars including Club of Rome devotee Pierre Trudeau<sup>269</sup>. More on this will be said below.

One particularly interesting 1973 propaganda film was produced by ABC News and showcases the Club of Rome-MIT “innovation” on computer modelling<sup>270</sup>. Describing the new modelling technology unveiled by MIT and the Club of Rome, the video’s narrator states:

*“What it does for the first time in man’s history on the planet is to look at the world as one system. It shows that Earth cannot sustain present population and industrial growth for much more than a few decades.”*

### **The 1001 Nature Trust**

In order to finance this paradigm shift, the 1001 Nature Trust was founded in 1970 by Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands.

Bernhardt (card carrying Nazi and founder of the Bilderberger Group in 1954) had worked alongside his close misanthropic associates Prince Philip Mountbatten, and Sir Julian Huxley to create the World Wildlife Fund (WWF), in 1961. The WWF was itself created to raise funds for the earlier International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN) founded by Sir Julian Huxley in 1947. Huxley had been a busy bee having established UNESCO the year prior with a mandate to revive eugenics and promote world government under new names [see chapter 23]. When he co-founded the WWF, Huxley was also acting President of the British Eugenics Society.

---

<sup>269</sup> [The Origins of the Deep State in North America Part II: Milner’s Perversion Takes Over Canada](#), Canadian Patriot Press, 2019

<sup>270</sup> <https://youtu.be/cCxPOqwCrII>



Three useless eaters fond of projection: WEF Founders Prince Bernhard, Prince Philip and Sir Julian Huxley

The plan was simple: each of the 1001 founding members simply put \$10,000 into the trust which was then directed towards the green paradigm shift that sought to replace the old paradigm of “saving humanity from empire” towards the new paradigm of “saving nature from humanity” as outlined by Sir King above.

Prominent 1001 Nature Trust members included international royalty, billionaires, and technocratic sociopaths who wanted nothing more than to manage this promised Brave New World as part of the “alpha” caste.

Many of these figures were simultaneously founding members of the Club of Rome, including Canada’s Maurice Strong, who later became Vice President of the WWF under Prince Philip’s presidency.

When Strong became WWF Vice President in 1978, the man he replaced was Maj. Gen. Louis Mortimer Bloomfield. Bloomfield was another 1001 Club founding member whom New Orleans District Attorney Jim Garrison discovered to be implicated in the Montreal-based assassination of the anti-Malthusian President John F. Kennedy in 1963<sup>271</sup>. This same Swiss-based organization served as a cover for various Gladio-connected assassinations including several

---

<sup>271</sup> [Remembering John F. Kennedy’s Vision for the Future that Should Have Been](#), Canadian Patriot Press, 2021

efforts to kill JFK ally Charles de Gaulle<sup>272</sup>, resulting in that organization's expulsion from France soon thereafter<sup>273</sup>.

### A Word on Maurice Strong

Prince Bernhard and Philip's powerful lackey Maurice Strong (a 1001 Trust founding member who also happened to co-found the World Economic Forum and served as WWF vice-president under Philip from 1976-78), let the cat out of the bag in a 1990 interview with West Magazine<sup>274</sup> asking rhetorically:

*“What if a small group of world leaders were to conclude that the principal risk to the Earth comes from the actions of the rich countries? And if the world is to survive, those rich countries would have to sign an agreement reducing their impact on the environment. Will they do it? The group's conclusion is ‘no’. The rich countries won't do it. They won't change. So, in order to save the planet, the group decides: Isn't the only hope for the planet that the industrialized civilizations collapse? Isn't it our responsibility to bring that about?”*

It is important to recall that Maurice Strong's remarks took place in the context of a “fictional book” he wished to write that would take place at the World Economic Forum- a group he and Kissinger led in co-founding 20 years earlier using a German cardboard cut out named Klaus Schwab<sup>275</sup>. In 2015, Klaus eulogized Strong by calling him “my mentor”<sup>276</sup>.

While some apologists dismiss the sociopath's remarks as simple musings over a work of fiction, it is worth considering what Maurice himself announced at the keynote address to the 1992 UN Conference on Population and the Environment in Rio De Janeiro. Strong had been tapped to head this second Earth Summit (the first having been the 1972 Stockholm Conference on the Human Environment which he also chaired). At this 1992 summit, Strong said:

*“Industrialized countries have developed and benefited from the unsustainable patterns of production and consumption which have produced our present dilemma. It is clear that current lifestyles and consumption patterns of the affluent middle class, involving high meat intake, consumption of large amounts of frozen and convenience foods, use of fossil fuels, appliances, home and work-*

---

<sup>272</sup> [Operation Gladio: How NATO Conducted a Secret War Against European Citizens and Their Democratically Elected Governments](#) by Cynthia Chung, Through a Glass Darkly, April 19, 2022

<sup>273</sup> [CIA, NATO and the Great Heroin Coup: How Miami Became the Center of International Fascism and the Murder of President Kennedy](#) by Cynthia Chung, Strategic Culture Foundation, May 10, 2022

<sup>274</sup> [The Wizard of Baca Grande](#), West Magazine, 1990

<sup>275</sup> [Dr. Klaus Schwab or: How the CFR Taught Me to Stop Worrying and Love the Bomb](#) by Johnny Vedmore, Unlimited Hangout, Mar. 10, 2022

<sup>276</sup> [Maurice Strong: an appreciation](#) by Klaus Schwab, WEF, Nov 29, 2015

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

*place air-conditioning, and suburban housing- are not sustainable. A shift is necessary toward lifestyles less geared to environmentally damaging consumption patterns.”*

The Rio Summit had established a new era in the consolidation of NGOs and corporations under the “green” agenda. This doctrine was formalized with Agenda 21 (later renamed Agenda 2030) and the Earth Charter<sup>277</sup>, co-authored by Mikhail Gorbachev, Jim MacNeill and Strong between 1996-2000. The International Earth Charter drafting Committee was chaired by none-other than transhumanist billionaire Steven Rockefeller.

Strong’s career as a Malthusian mercenary took a hit when it was discovered that he had endorsed a \$988,885 cheque given to him by a South Korean businessman (and intelligence asset tied to sex blackmail operations) Tongsun Park in 2005 and which Strong cashed in a Jordanian bank. The funds were part of the UN Oil for Food program designed to provide humanitarian relief to Iraq, but that didn’t bother Strong, who was more than happy to line his own pockets with funds that never purchased any food for millions of starving Iraqis. After escaping arrest by fleeing from the USA to Canada, Strong then made his way to China where he spent the last decade of his life pushing decarbonization and global warming climate modelling into Asia. Strong was probably not the happiest oligarch in the world when China and India sabotaged the COP14 program for a green global government in 2009.<sup>278</sup>



*Caption: Maurice Strong and Mikhail Gorbachev at the Rio Summit in 1992*

---

<sup>277</sup> [Agenda 21: An Introduction](#) BY BRANKO MALIĆ, 21<sup>st</sup> Century Wire, May 8, 2016

<sup>278</sup> This story is told in greater detail in [The Collision of Two Opposing Green Destinies: COP26 and East Anglia’s Fraud](#), Sept 29, 2021

According to the World Economic Forum's own website<sup>279</sup>, Prince Bernhard was the primary patron of the infamous 1973 WEF Summit that announced the Davos Manifesto for the first time, laying the groundwork for the theory of technocratic feudalism with a loose capitalist veneer known as 'Stakeholder Capitalism'. It was also at this 1973 Summit, that the Club of Rome was first introduced to the world scene in order to present a new program for population control.

### Limits to Growth

The document which became the bible and blueprint of this new anti-humanist movement that birthed today's Green New Deal agenda was titled *Limits to Growth* (1972) and today holds the record as the most widely read book on ecology, having sold 30 million copies published into 32 languages.

Celebrating the book's 40-year anniversary, The Nation Magazine wrote: "*it helped launch modern environmental computer modeling and began our current globally focused environmental debate. After Limits [To Growth], environmentalists, scientists and policy-makers increasingly thought of ecological problems in planetary terms and as dynamically interconnected... It is worth revisiting Limits today because, more than any other book, it introduced the concept of anthropocentric climate change to a mass audience.*"

The book itself was the culmination of a two-year study undertaken by a team of MIT statisticians under the nominal heading of Jay Forrester and Dennis Meadows.

The MIT study itself was not even begun in the USA, but rather in Montebello Quebec in 1971, when Club of Rome-backer Pierre Trudeau allocated tax payer money to begin the project. A network of Rhodes Scholars and Privy Councillors centered around Alexander King, Maurice Strong, Maurice Lamontagne (founder of Environment Canada), Marc Lalonde (Rhodes Scholar, Trudeau advisor and head of Prime Ministers Office), Michael Pitfield (Privy Council Clerk and founder of Canada's CSIS) and Rhodes Scholar Governor General Roland Michener, among others, had presided over that meeting. When the Canadian funds had served their role, the project continued to receive its funding from the Aurelio Peccei's Volkswagen Foundation, whose Nazi-supporting past should have made some of the MIT statisticians uncomfortable.

### The Chaining of Prometheus

A long time, London-trained asset and close collaborator of Canada's Prime Minister Pierre Trudeau was Maurice Lamontagne, a Club of Rome member and former President of Canada's Privy Council from 1964-65.

---

<sup>279</sup> <https://widgets.weforum.org/history/1973.html>

Of all of the Club of Rome's members, Lamontagne was the most candid in identifying the Earth's greatest enemy to be human creativity itself. Writing in his Senate Committee Reports of 1968-1972 which reformed science policy funding and planning, Lamontagne wrote:

*"Nature imposes definite constraints on technology itself and if man persists in ignoring them the net effect of his action in the long run can be to reduce rather than to increase nature's potential as a provider of resources and habitable space... But then, an obvious question arises: **How can we stop man's creativeness?**"*

Correctly recognizing that the yearning to discover the unknown is built into the human condition, Lamontagne answers his own question, writing:

*"How can we proclaim a moratorium on technology? It is impossible to destroy existing knowledge; impossible to paralyze man's inborn desire to learn, to invent and to innovate... In the final analysis we find that technology is merely a tool created by man in pursuit of his infinite aspirations and is not the significant element invading the natural environment. **It is material growth itself that is the source of conflict between man and nature.**"*

Thus, creativity and its fruits of technological progress are acceptable only IF they reduce the assumed conflict between man and nature posited by Lamontagne. "Bad" technology in Lamontagne's formulation, has the effect of increasing humanity's material growth (i.e.: powers of productivity). If, on the other hand, we promote technologies of a low energy flux density form, such as windmills, solar panels and biofuels, which reduce the energy available and thus economic activity in which man can engage, then technology can be defined as a "good" thing" according to this twisted logic.

This concept was echoed by another Club of Rome member and collaborator with Lamontagne on his Senate Report named Omond Solandt. Solandt made his career as the science advisor to Lord Louis Mountbatten (Prince Philip's pedophile mentor) during WWII and headed Canada's Defense Research Board until 1957, where he collaborated on MK Ultra alongside the infamous Ewan Cameron at McGill University. Testifying to the Lamontagne Senate Commission in 1970 Solandt said: *"**There is no longer any need to advance science. The need is rather to understand, guide and use science effectively for the welfare of mankind.**"*

What defines "the welfare of mankind" in the mind of an MK Ultra proponent should give one chills.

In preparation for the "post-industrial order" that was unleashed with the 1971 floating of the US dollar and the destruction of the Bretton Woods monetary system, Lamontagne prescribed that the "new wisdom" should no longer aim at discoveries in atomic, medical and space sciences, in order to focus on more

“practical” engineering endeavors. He also proposed that funding to advanced science be diminished by widening the definition of “science” itself to embrace the humanities, monetary economics and social sciences. Those programs then began absorbing the funding that had formerly been directed to research on pure science. Lamontagne stated this in volume one of his report:

*“The new wisdom prescribes that the additional R&D effort be devoted to the life sciences and social sciences rather than the physical sciences... to economic and social objectives **rather than curiosity and discovery.**”*

### **In Defense of Prometheus**

One leading Canadian scientist took an early stand against this Club of Rome-driven transformation. Ronald Hayes, professor of environmental science at Dalhousie University and Canadian civil servant wrote his 1973 book *“The Chaining of Prometheus: The Evolution of a Power Structure for Canadian Science”*, where he identified Lamontagne as a minion of the god Zeus as portrayed in Aeschylus’ famous drama Prometheus Bound. The ancient Greek drama told the story of the demi-god Prometheus who was punished for 10,000 years for the defiant act of teaching humanity how to use the Fire which Zeus had monopolized for himself.

Attacking the call to deconstruct the entire 1938-1971 science funding structure and rebuild it under a new technocratic regime, Professor Hayes called out the concerted attack on the National Research Council of Canada which had been the driving force of technological progress since WWII saying:

*“Lamontagne wants to destroy the National Research Council, the body that has nurtured and launched much of the government research and got the graduate programs going in our universities. It is a fault of the Trudeau administration which Lamontagne echoes.”*

Hayes attacked the newly-formed powers of the Treasury Board which were now given exceptional control of science policy under a new scientific dictatorship when he said:

*“The most subtle exercise of power, which obviates the necessity of close control, is infiltration by reliable people- the creation of a ruling elite...These Englishmen became known the world over as the rulers of the British Empire... With somewhat similar aims, the Public Service Commission is grooming future Canadian government managers to follow the general policies and precepts of the Treasury Board.”*

### **Predictive Models Take Over Actual Thinking**

Although Professor Hayes was right to attack the terrible fraud that was being committed under the helm of Senator Lamontagne’s reform of Canadian science

funding in 1973, he neglected the global changes which the Club of Rome's predictive modelling revolution had set into motion.

The Club of Rome's 1972 *Limits to Growth* was the first of its kind to fuse together global temperature with economic variables like population growth, resource loss, and the under-defined category "pollution". By utilizing linear equations to extrapolate trends into the future, the Club of Rome had set the stage for two major fallacies:

Fallacy 1) The fabric of physical space time shaping the discoverable universe is intrinsically non-linear and thus not expressible by any form of linear equations regardless of the computing power involved. Human creative mentation is most explicitly non-linear as it is tied to non-formalizable states of existence like inspiration, love of truth, dignity, and beauty which no binary system can approximate. The Club of Rome programmers ignored these facts and demanded the universe to be as binary as their software.

Fallacy 2) The data sets themselves could easily be skewed and re-framed according to the controllers of the computer programmers who aspired to shape government policy. We have already seen earlier how this technique was used to drive fallacious results of future scenarios under the hand of Imperial College's Neil Ferguson and the same technique was applied in ecological modelling as well.

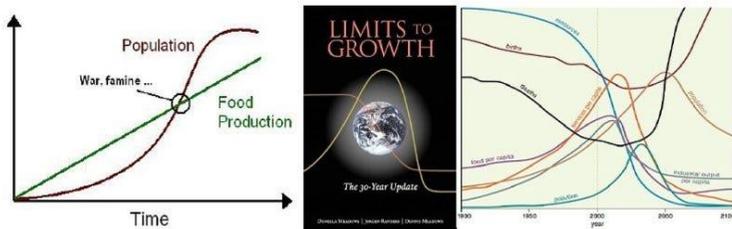


Figure 1- Rather than admit an error in Malthus's axioms, his modern followers have revived and popularized his theory which denies the existence of creative reason, with the Club of Rome's 1972 *Limits to Growth* (middle), which simply took the old formula (on left) and added more variables (right).

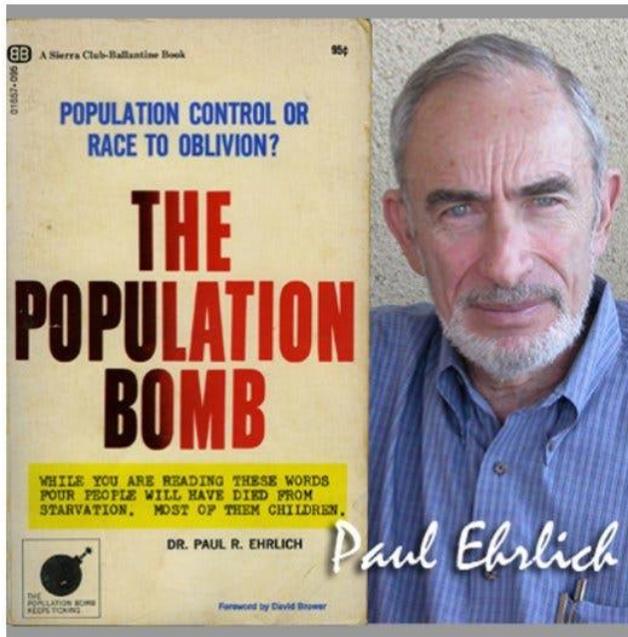
This use of skewed, under-defined statistics, projected into the future in order to "act preventatively on future crises" became a hegemonic practice for the next 40 years and has been used by neo-Malthusians ever since to justify the increased rates of war, poverty and disease across the world.

With the *Limits to Growth* computer models, a scientific veneer was given to the cultish efforts of fringe neo Malthusians like Stanford University's Paul Ehrlich, whose 1968 book *The Population Bomb* tried to forecast the inevitable global planetary crisis as oil would dry up, arable lands dry away and resources

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

disappear by the year 2000. Ehrlich's cynical thesis won over a cult following but due to its airy generalizations, it didn't win many converts among policy making or scientific circles. The club of Rome changed all of that, making Ehrlich's book a best seller by 1972.

To get a sense of the roots of Ehrlich's Malthusian outlook, it is worth appreciating his hateful concept of human nature as little more than thoughtless cancer cells growing at geometric rates and slowly killing its host. In his 1968 book, he wrote:



*“A cancer is an uncontrolled multiplication of cells; the population explosion is an uncontrolled multiplication of people... We must shift our efforts from the treatment of the symptoms to the cutting out of the cancer. The operation will demand many apparently brutal and heartless decisions.”*

Ehrlich's protégé John Holdren, who led in the shutdown of NASA's manned space systems and slashed what little remained of an American fusion program as Obama's science Czar from 2009-2017, added his voice to this new Malthusian priesthood in a 1977 book *Ecoscience* co-authored by Ehrlich and Holdren.

On pg. 942 we find a clear blueprint for a system of green global governance which the duo saw as the only solution to the oncoming population bomb:

*“Perhaps those agencies, combined with UNEP and the United Nations population agencies, might eventually be developed into a **Planetary Regime-sort of an international superagency for population, resources, and environment. Such a comprehensive Planetary Regime could control the development, administration, conservation, and distribution of all natural resources, renewable or nonrenewable, at least insofar as international implications exist. Thus the Regime could have the power to control pollution not only in the atmosphere and oceans, but also in such freshwater bodies as rivers and lakes that cross international boundaries or that discharge into the oceans. The Regime might also be a logical central agency for regulating all international trade, perhaps including assistance from DCs to LDCs, and including all food on the international market. The Planetary Regime might be given responsibility for determining the optimum population for the world and for each region and for arbitrating various countries’ shares within their regional limits. Control of population size might remain the responsibility of each government, but the Regime would have some power to enforce the agreed limits.**”*



*Caption: Barack Obama and his science czar John Holdren in 2010*

Under this heartless logic, nation states simply had to be converted into tools for imposing depopulation programs rather than naively endeavoring to end colonialism, poverty and war as John Kennedy, Bobby Kennedy, Charles de Gaulle, Daniel Johnson, Enrico Mattei or Martin Luther King had once attempted.

## The Problem of Discoveries

Of course, if one did not wish to accept the “solutions” proposed by the neo-Malthusians then an alternative path would need to be adopted. This healthier outlook was contingent upon the cultivation and application of new pioneering discoveries without killing “useless eaters” but it would also increase the “unpredictability factor” which mathematical control freaks could never tolerate.

In the pro-growth cultural dynamic of the 1960s and 1970s, the master key to this new age of abundance was understood to be found in the domain of fusion energy. The processes of fusing atoms like helium and hydrogen isotopes in order to generate vast amounts of energy had been harnessed after WWII, but sadly the application of this technology had only known destructive ends via thermonuclear weapons. However, there was no reason to think that peaceful uses of this immense power could not be made available if moral national policies could encourage it. The heat and energy densities of atomic fusion were incredible with a spoonful of ocean water yielding greater energy availability than thousands of barrels of oil [see graph].

FUEL SOURCE	AMOUNT OF FUEL
Combustion of Wood	300 Pounds
Combustion of Coal	200 Pounds
Combustion of Gas	16 Gallons (Gas Tank)
Typical Nuclear Fuel	1 Paperclip*
Deuterium-Tritium Fusion	1 Grain of Rice*
Matter-Antimatter Reaction	1 Flea Egg*

\* Equivalent amount of weight (To provide the same amount of energy as an average tank of gasoline, more or less weight of various different fuel types is required, because of their differing energy densities. The value for typical nuclear fuel would be significantly higher with the use of reprocessing and breeder reactors.)

But for followers of “World Problematique” emerging into dominant positions of government within the Trilateral Commission and World Economic Forum, this “solution” was only the gateway to more problems.

In 1975, Ehrlich stated that in his view, humanity’s acquisition of fusion energy was “like giving an idiot child a machine gun”. In 1989, faced with the prospect

of Cold fusion's realization, John Holdren ruminated that developing fusion energy was undesirable because it would only enflame mankind's "pave the planet and paint it green Withmentality."

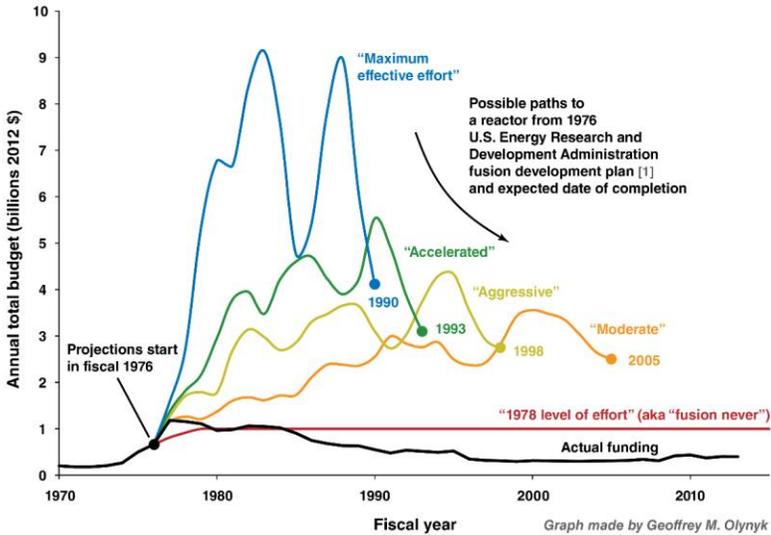
At that same time, Third Industrial Revolution author and fringe activist-turned-international climate advisor to the UN named Jeremy Rifkind stated "the prospect of cheap fusion energy is the worst thing that could happen to the planet."

In true Pygmalion fashion, the oligarchy was able to "scientifically justify" their misanthropic view of global governance by first breaking humanity's kneecaps and then arguing that we were never meant to run.

Take for instance the slashing of fusion power research begun under the Trilateral Commission controlled Presidency of Jimmy Carter which has continued unabated until the present day.

Not only did actual funding fall far below the minimum requirements to build and activate prototypes of new designs, but starting in 1977 the funding was increasingly redirected towards "zero-technological growth" forms of energy like windmill and photovoltaic cell technology. Even conventional domains of nuclear energy research like the closing of the fuel cycle using fast breeder reactors which the USA once championed were killed under Executive Order and buried under moratoria during the 1970s. One of the key figures in this attack on fusion was RAND Corp Energy czar James Schlesinger who amplified regulatory laws and cut funding in fusion despite milestones being reached in Los Alamos and Princeton in 1976. Schlesinger's worldview as a priest of doom was defined in a 1960 *The Political Economy of National Security. A study of the economic aspects of the contemporary power struggle.* [Praeger, New York] where he said:

*"Economics is the science of choice in a world of limited resources.... We have gone around the world spreading the 'gospel of plenty' raising the level of expectations ... [but] in the nature of things, these rising expectations can never be satisfied.... We must in our strategic policy return to the days before the Industrial Revolution ... [and] prepare to fight limited wars."*

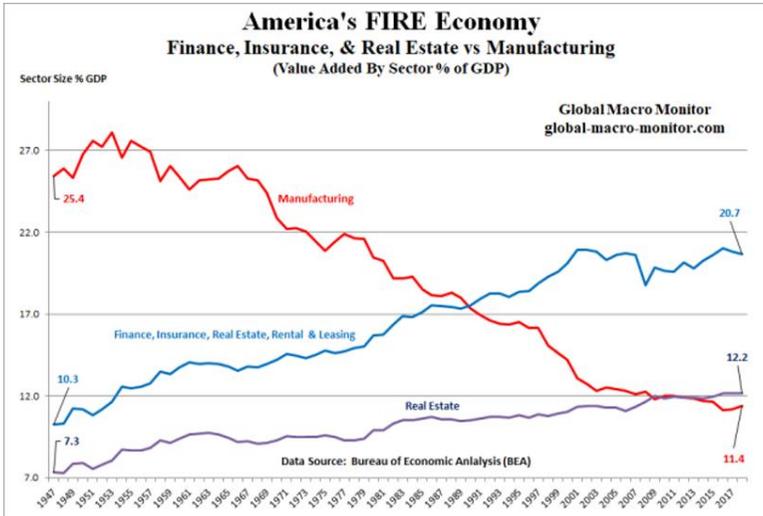


[1] U.S. Energy Research and Development Administration, 1976. "Fusion power by magnetic confinement: Program plan" ERDA report ERDA-76/110. Also published as S.O. Dean (1998), *J. Fus. Energy* 17(4), 263–287, doi:10.1023/A:1021815909065

Henry Kissinger’s *National Security Study Memorandum 200* (1974) outlined this new objective for American foreign policy stating: “*Assistance for population moderation should give emphasis to the largest and fastest growing developing countries where there is a special US and strategic interest*”. Among those developing nations targeted for population reduction, NSSM-200 listed birth control and the withholding of food as primary tools. Kissinger cynically wrote: “*is the US prepared to accept food rationing to help people who can’t/won’t control their population growth?*”

Throughout the 1970s, the Trilateral Commission/Council on Foreign Relations cabal under the direction of Kissinger, David Rockefeller and Zbigniew Brzezinski completely took over American foreign policy and launched a new economic program which Trilateral Commission member Paul Volcker called “the controlled disintegration of the economy”.

Upon attaining chairmanship of the Federal Reserve in 1979, Volcker put this policy to work by raising interest rates to 20% and keeping them there for another two years- destroying America’s small and medium agro-industries while only leaving a cartel of corporate behemoths capable of surviving such draconian rates. Real growth plummeted, long term planning was forgotten and deregulation ushered in vast speculation which replaced the formerly dirigistic (nationally directed) forms of capitalism that made the west viable in previous ages.



*The collapse of US manufacturing as the nation was induced to slide ever more deeply into a new "services economy" paradigm of speculation and consumerism*

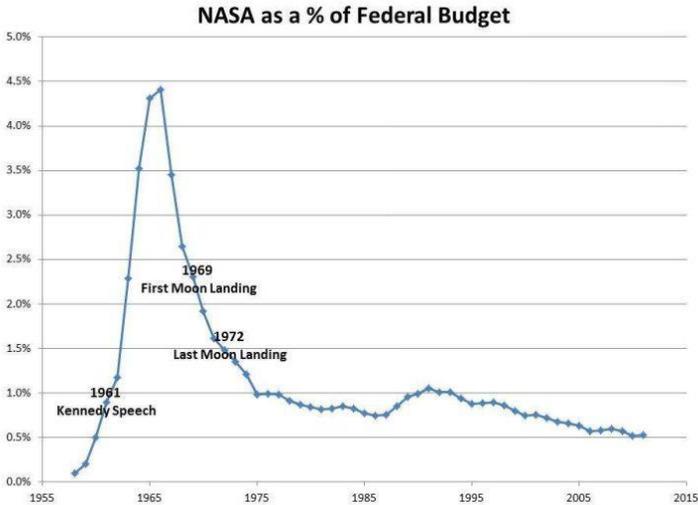
The global transformation unleashed with Nixon-Schultz 1971 destruction of the gold reserve was always driven by an intention to replace national systems of economic planning with a new anti-nation state system driven by myopic speculation.

In this new system, being a good citizen meant only being a good consumer where the worship of short-term gains blinded corrupt fools to the reality that a hive of oligarchs were taking control of all media, science, academia, corporate governance and the civil service of governments across the Trans Atlantic. Under this post 1971 paradigm, concepts like "growth" were increasingly defined by purely quantitative-monetaristic parameters and premised upon increased rates of debt and speculative activities.

All investments into authentic forms of scientific and technological progress of the sort that overcame humanity's "carrying capacities" were increasingly shut down, while new categories of technological progress were created which saner generations would never have permitted to be born. "Technologies" and "innovations" that diminished humanity's power to overcome its limits to growth were encouraged in the form of "appropriate technologies" like windmills, "biotechnology", and the "entertainment industry". Information systems technologies were transformed from supportive components of productive economic activity, into the dominant forces of economic considerations as better computers were brought online. Under this new Malthusian ethos, "technology" would become merely a tool to enslave the masses, and would lose its traditional spirit of creative emancipation of humanity.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

As already stated, fusion energy research was systematically destroyed. Investments into space exploration was slashed as NASA was officially cancelled in 1973, and NASA's funding collapsed from 4% GDP in 1965 to less than 1% by 1975 (see graph). Infrastructure investments dried up and America's age of nuclear power construction was shut down.



*The sabotage of space exploration is exemplified by the collapse of NASA funding as a percentage of GDP which peaked in 1965 at nearly 4.5%. As the Malthusians took control of the US government, priorities of long term planning also saw a transformation from the ethos of "overcoming limits to growth by encouraging frontier discoveries in science" towards "adapting to scarcity" source: Huffpost*

## Keeping the world addicted to oil

Last but not least, the new rules of the "Great Game" unleashed by Kissinger and the Trilateral Commission was vectored around an oil-driven economic order.

As researcher William Engdahl demonstrated in his 1992 *Century of Oil*, then-Secretary of State Henry Kissinger had more of a role in manufacturing this crisis from scratch by keeping hundreds of tankers replete with petrol from being unloaded in the USA and facilitating the 400% price increase with the assistance of several high level oil ministers in the Middle East beholden to Kissinger. In recent years, Saudi Arabia's former OPEC minister at the time corroborated Engdahl's research, stating:

*“I am 100 per cent sure that the Americans were behind the increase in the price of oil. The oil companies were in real trouble at that time, they had borrowed a lot of money and they needed a high oil price to save them.”*

With this 1973 sleight of hand, the stage was set for a new takeover of the world as a new lie was launched that asserted that all ideas of “the future” could only be accessed by linear equations extrapolated into the future. With predictive computer modelling measuring the diminishing rates of oil, coal and natural gas as well as arable land for food production, a new age of scarcity could be imagined that involved a closed world of diminishing returns.

### **There Are No Limits To Growth (If You Act Like a Human)**

Ten years after the publication of the *Limits to Growth*, American presidential candidate and founder of the Fusion Energy Foundation Lyndon LaRouche (1922-2019) responded to the neo-Malthusian movement in more forceful terms than Dr. Hayes. Writing his 1982 “*There are no Limits to Growth*” as an early publication of the *Club of Life*, LaRouche wrote:

*“It is not the growth of industry which destroys the world’s forests. In most cases, the cause is a lack of industrial output, a lack of good industrial management of the ecosphere. Over the past fifteen years, the greatest single cause for destruction of the world’s ‘ecology’ has been the toleration of the policies demanded by the so called ‘ecologists,’ the so-called ‘neo-Malthusians’ of the Club of Rome, of the International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA), of the World Wildlife Fund, the Aspen Institute, the Ford Foundation, the Rockefeller Foundation, the U.S. Sierra Club, and so forth and so on. We are not putting enough industrially-produced energy, in the form of water management, chemicals, and so forth, into the farming of the Earth’s biosphere. At the same time, we are using biomass for fuel and other ‘traditional’ uses, in cases we should be using nuclear-generated energy supplies, and using modern, industrially produced materials in place of timber for housing and so forth”*

Describing the extraordinary influence which the *Limits to Growth* had on consolidating the neo-Malthusian revival as a dominant factor in western policy circles, LaRouche attacked its core fallacies saying:

*“The study itself [Limits to Growth] was most conspicuously fraudulent on two leading counts. First, in attempting to prove that industrial society was using up its remaining natural resources very rapidly, Meadows and Forrester greatly understated the known quantities of such resources. Second, more important, Meadows and Forrester projected the rate of consumption of natural resources by using systems of simultaneous linear equations. The very use of such linear equations for a computer “model” of that sort, builds into the computer projections the assumption that absolutely no technological progress is*

*occurring in society. In fact, technological progress, including fundamental redefinitions of what “natural resources” means, has been the outstanding feature of European civilization for five hundred years. The Limits to Growth depended upon the assumption that such technological progress had come to a sudden, absolute stop.”*

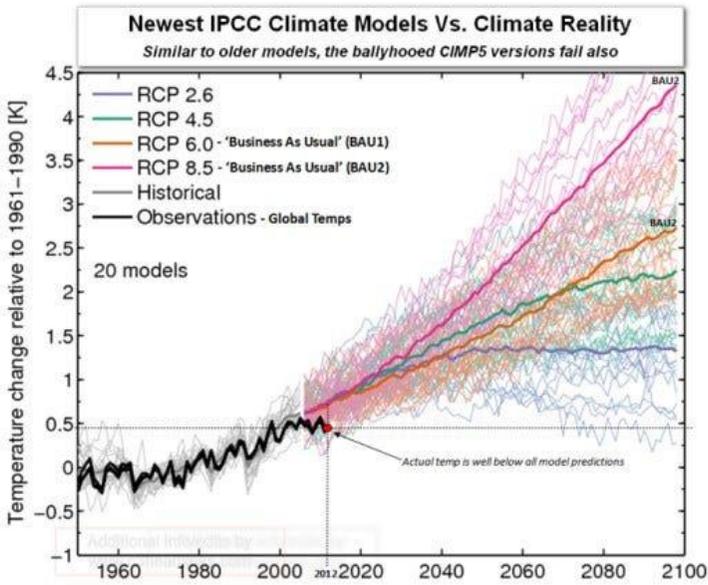
### **Predictive Modelling as Social Control**

In today’s language, this practice of ‘predictive modelling’ is reflected in the central banking high priest (and UN Special Envoy on Climate Action and Finance) Mark Carney’s calls for a new financial system to promote a decarbonized society by 2050<sup>280</sup>. Carney’s professed urgency is based on ‘predictive models’ that state that the world will heat 1.5 degrees according to a presumed connection to carbon dioxide emissions. Per Carney and his associates, this can only be corrected if we monetize carbon and make it profitable to shut down human industrial activity.

As it turns out, when compared to the real data, not only does one quickly find that the post 1977 warming trend ended in 1999, but the actual temperature falls well below all computer projections produced by the IPCC (which is to environmental policy what the WHO is to health policy).

---

<sup>280</sup> [Financial firms managing \\$130 trillion commit to net-zero goals, but no one can agree on what that really means](#) by Katherine Dunn, Fortune, November 3, 2021



This hysterical prediction is also seen in Prince (now King) Charles’ obsessive warnings that the world has 18 months to save itself<sup>281</sup> before ‘predictive modelling’ says that global warming becomes unstoppable and the earth burns in a dystopic inferno!

Charles, who inaugurated the Great Reset in June 2020 and acts as President of England’s World Wild Life Fund, is the son of the same late Prince Philip Mountbatten who infamously revealed his wish to be reincarnated as a deadly virus “in order to solve overpopulation”. In a 1988 interview with *Deutsche Press Agentur*, Prince Philip said:

*“The more people there are, the more resources they’ll consume, the more pollution they’ll create, the more fighting they will do. We have no option. If it isn’t controlled voluntarily, it will be controlled involuntarily by an increase in disease, starvation and war. ...In the event that I am reincarnated, I would like to return as a deadly virus, in order to contribute something to solve overpopulation.”*

One should not make the mistake of separating Philip’s misanthropic statements with his active role in co-founding the controlled opposition global “ecology”

<sup>281</sup> [We have 18 months to save world, Prince Charles warns Commonwealth leaders](#)  
By Hannah Furness, The Telegraph, 11 July 2019

movement alongside Bilderberg group founder Prince Bernhardt of the Netherlands.

This includes their joint role as co-founders of the World Wildlife Club in 1961, their founding of the 1001 Nature Trust in 1970 or their joint management and funding of global climate “science” throughout the 20th century.

### **The Great Reset: An Oligarch’s Wet Dream**

When one reviews the nature of those reforms on the World Economic Forum’s websites which are intended to replace the policies of the pre-COVID era, it becomes crystal clear that this Great Reset (which combines full spectrum remedies to the dual crises of COVID and Global Warming), is merely another attempt to steer humanity into a techno-feudal, depopulated cage under a system of global governance managed by social engineers and their oligarchical patrons.<sup>282</sup>

Just as the deadly remedies proposed to solve those fake crises of pandemics have always been the objective of Imperial College’s fraud, so too has the remedy of “decarbonization” of industrial civilization been the deadly goal behind the war on global warming which computer models have convinced the world is the primary existential threat to humanity since 1972. Just like the WHO’s demands that national sovereignty be cancelled in order for “the greater good” to be defended by a supranational medical regime, the same argument for a world government has been championed by supporters of the man-made global warming thesis for over 50 years<sup>283</sup>.

Today, those “solutions” take the form of Agenda 2030, which pushes for the deconstruction of industrial civilization, the shutdown of agriculture, fossil fuels and the shackling of nations to inefficient forms of energy like windmills, solar panels and biofuels in order to ostensibly save nature from humanity.

In spite of all of the evidence to demonstrate that neither covid-19 nor man-made global warming have any existence beyond the predictive computer models programmed to scare us into believing they do, it is worth asking: How have so many seemingly educated people become persuaded that COVID-19 or climate

---

<sup>282</sup> I say “merely another attempt” because this is not the first time a post-nation state transhuman world order has been attempted over the past century, and studying [the REASONS for the failures of the previous three attempts](#) would be a valuable exercise for anyone wishing to survive the current storm.

<sup>283</sup> For those unfamiliar with the facts of the computer generated chimera of “manmade global warming”, I refer you to my recent essay [In Defense of CO2: Astro-Climatology, Climategate and Common Sense Revisited. \[found in Appendix 1\]](#)

## | The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

change are so existentially dangerous that we must shut down the world economy to somehow save ourselves from their supposedly apocalyptic effects?

## **Act 7**

# **“A Church of the British Empire Modelled on the Jesuit Constitution”**

## Chapter 25

# COP27 and Pope Francis’ “Greening of Christianity”

In early November 2022, an absurd piece of theater took place on Mount Sinai, Egypt as representatives professing to represent the various Abrahamic, Hindu, and Buddhist faiths got together and announced the creation of a “new and improved” Ten Commandments<sup>284</sup>. Dubbed the “Ten Principles for Climate Repentance”, the COP27 ceremony was merely one of many layers of Orwellian spin trying to make a global neo-Malthusian ethos supporting depopulation and nature worship appear to something compatible with religion.

As we will come to see, this perversion of religious institutions didn’t happen over night, and I doubt could have advanced this far were it not for the pioneering leadership of the greenest Pope in history who took over the Vatican in what can only be described as a Jesuit coup in 2013. Speaking to the attendees of COP27 who were expected to finally establish a new global regime to enforce carbon emission quotas onto the nations of the earth (it failed again), the Pope stated: *“I wish to recall the COP27 summit on the climate taking place in Egypt. I hope that steps forward are taken with courage and determination, in the footsteps of the Paris Accords.”*

During the COP26 events the year earlier, the Pope said:

*“There is no alternative. We can achieve the goals set by the Paris Agreement only if we act in a coordinated and responsible way. Those goals are ambitious, and they can no longer be deferred. Today it is up to you to take the necessary decisions.”*

Just in case anyone had the idea of reviving nationalist policies in opposition to the globalizing forces of the post-nation state age which we are supposedly entering, the pope said:

*“We can confront these crises by retreating into isolationism, protectionism and exploitation. Or we can see in them a real chance for change, a genuine moment of conversion, and not simply in a spiritual sense.”*

---

<sup>284</sup>[Global religious leaders promote climate action during UN climate conference COP 27](#), The Interfaith Center for Sustainable Development and Josef Abramowitz, Nov 14, 2022

This call for conversion of society towards climate action echoed the earlier 2015 encyclical *Laudato Si* produced by the Pope to usher in COP21 and the greening of Christianity under a new ethos.

Within the 2015 *Laudato Si*, the Pope took aim directly at the “old and obsolete” notion of Christianity that had seen humanity as a divine creature born with a Promethean spark saying:

*“An inadequate presentation of Christian anthropology gave rise to a wrong understanding of the relationship between human beings and the world. Often, what was handed on was a Promethean vision of mastery over the world.”*

This new Christian ethos unveiled by Pope Francis saw humankind not as a species which could transcend the limits of nature as Prometheus did when he stole fire from the Tyrant god Zeus and gave it to mankind. In Francis’ worldview, mankind is defined from the standpoint of Zeus: a creature to remain ignorant, underpopulated and bound inexorably to the ecosystem within which he evolved.

If the ecosystems of earth imposed limits on all species according to such variables as space, food and resource availability, then according to the secular priests of the new world order, humanity was expected to be no different. Nature was little more than a mother Gaia figure from ancient Babylonian times long past with the 2015 encyclical’s opening prayer reading:

*“Praise be to you, my Lord, through our Sister, Mother Earth, who sustains and governs us, and who produces various fruit with coloured flowers and herbs. This sister now cries out to us because of the harm we have inflicted on her”*

So I ask again, what sort of “conversion” was Pope Francis implying the Christian world engage in by supporting both the Paris Accords of 2015 and the COP27 goals today?

Was it the embrace of Christian values embodied in Christ’s message to love their neighbor and love god? Was it the embrace of Christ’s anti-imperial call to kick the money changers out of the temple or raise up the sick and poor?

Well, if one is to assess the purpose of COP27 and the World Economic Forum ideologues like Mark Carney who are stage managing this summit, the answer smells more like sulfur than love.

### **The Anti-Development Aims of COP26**

Professing to reform humanity’s entire system of political, economic, security and cultural values around a new global green order, the COP27 initiatives call for making global carbon reduction targets legally binding and enforceable by new world governing mechanisms. **Carney has called for \$135 trillion** to be

rallied over the next 30 years to reduce CO2 emission 80% below 1991 levels by spreading windmills, solar panels, biofuel plants, and green grids over the face of the earth.

Broad swaths of nations are expected to block off their land in defense of ecosystems (and thus banning actual hydro dams or real development from ever being built along regions like the Congo River basin).

Banking systems are being rewired by Carney's Green Banker's compact in order to channel funding towards expensive green energy systems while "dirty" companies that produce CO2 are expected to be destroyed. Carney has made it known that a linchpin for this new anti-carbon economy is founded upon new carbon indices which all companies are expected to showcase which will showcase their degree of green virtue based on a gradient of deep green to brown (and fifty shades in between). Depending where your company falls on this gradient will determine the levels of interest rates you will pay or whether you can or cannot access loans.

All this is being done of course with the supposed (and completely unscientific) belief that this will in turn keep temperatures within 1.5 degrees of pre-industrial levels.

Ignoring for the time being that CO2 has never been shown to play ANY causal role in temperature fluctuations<sup>285</sup>, let us look at the sort of effect this global green new deal will have on human life.

The unreliable, and low-quality electricity derived from windmill and solar panel farms are magnitudes below the quality of energy derived from fossil fuel or nuclear power stations.<sup>286</sup>

It is well known that these "green" energy sources may work to limited degrees within the residential sectors of an economy, but the transportation and industrial sectors which consume over 50% of industrial society's electricity needs will not function on solar or wind power, since you can't manufacture a windmill with windmill energy and you cannot process industrial steel with either wind or solar power.

---

<sup>285</sup> [In Defense of CO2: Astro-Climatology, Climategate and Common Sense Revisited](#), Canadian Patriot Press, April 2021 and Appendix 1 of this book

<sup>286</sup> For an introduction to the qualitative difference between nuclear power compared to lower energy flux density forms of energy, see Benjamin Deniston's [Increasing Energy Flux-Density: The Only Competent Energy Policy](#), EIR, 2016

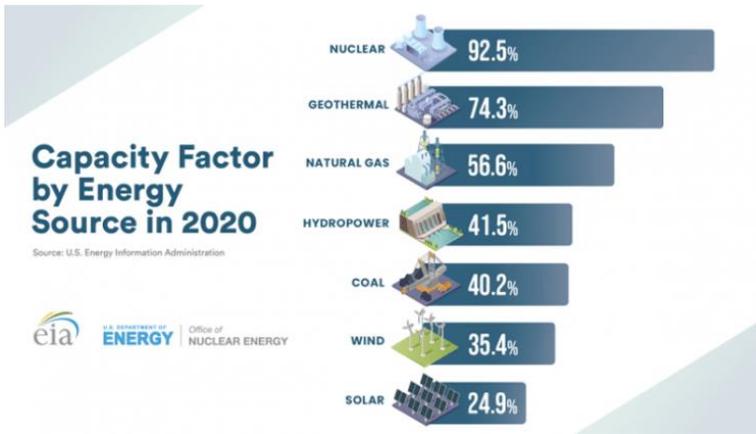
## Energy Densities

Material	Energy Density (MJ/kg)
Solar*	0.2-1
Wood	10
Ethanol	26.8
Coal	32.5
Crude Oil	41.9
Diesel	45.8
Natural Gas	55.6
Natural Uranium	570000
Reactor-grade Uranium	3700000

\*Although solar can not be given an energy density of MJ/kg it is 10-50 times less dense than wood so it is put up here just to show the comparison.

And forget about ever powering a high speed or magnetic levitation rail grid. The heat densities of renewables are just too low, and any society dumb enough to shut down their “dirty” oil, natural gas and nuclear stations in favor of these renewables will irreparably incapacitate its industrial sector and if the country is among the undeveloped sectors of the world, it may find itself receiving piles of monopoly money as bribery to sign onto the COP27 green pacts as Boris Johnson has championed at COP27, but it would condemn itself to never build any heavy industry ever again.

Meanwhile, it is useful to hold in mind that windmills and solar panels only function at 26% capacity on a good day, but will occasionally fall to less than 1% capacity when the sun doesn’t shine and the wind doesn’t blow resulting in the sorts of crises sweeping Europe as we speak.



Russian Security Council Secretary **Nicolai Patrushev** recently called out the absurdity of green energy grids saying:

*“Europe’s energy crisis has shown that the existing technologies don’t make it possible to meet economic demands only through renewable energy sources. Europe, an industrialized region turned out to be unable to replace coal, oil and gas with wind, solar and tidal power plants.”*

**The overarching effect of this anti-scientific policy is a vast reduction of humanity’s means of supporting its eight billion souls.** It is the abolishment of sovereignty of nations and the abolishment of the means to carry out the mandate to uplift humanity out of squalor, poverty, and despair... **all under the self-righteous guise of virtuously protecting the environment.**

It is really worth asking: Is the COP27 mandate to create a global decarbonization scheme truly premised on honest intentions to preserve the environment, and protect the poor? Are Pope Francis’ efforts to re-wire the entire Catholic church around the green agenda truly driven by Christian love as the pope is so fond of saying? Or is something darker at play?

## The Anti-Malthusian Traditions of the Vatican

In better times many years past, a much healthier vision was advanced by leaders of the church who saw that the pathway towards resolving the Cold War was located in genuinely ending global poverty and war.

Much like devoted Catholic statesmen such as Enrico Mattei, John F. Kennedy, Konrad Adenauer or Charles De Gaulle who fought against an ideological Malthusian deep state within their nations, the Church as a whole was caught in a battle between opposing ideologies throughout the 20th century.

For those leading the humanist faction during these turbulent times (especially in the wake of the murders and coups conducted against the aforementioned leaders cited above), navigating through the Cold War did not mean simply “picking a side of communist or capitalist” as so many were expected to do within the rules of Game Theory. Their strategy took the form of a much more moral solution.

In Pope John Paul II’s 1981 Encyclical *Laborem Exercens*, the terms of the Manichean cold war dichotomy were laid bare with the pope taking aim at two opposing ideologies that suffered from inverse, though equally destructive poisons. On the one hand, the encyclical polemicized against those systems which value the liberties of the individual over the wellbeing of society (Smith’s hedonistic doctrine of Laissez Faire ‘each-against-all’ forms of capitalism for example). On the other hand, the Pope took aim at the destructive materialism of Marx’s ‘Dialectic Materialism’ which value only the whole but in total defiance of respect for the sacredness of the individual.

The Christian principle defended by the Pope within this seminal writing was found in the edict of Genesis 1:28 which called forth man to *“Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth and subdue it.”*

If we are indeed to hold true to the belief that mankind was in fact made in the living image of the Creator, and if we thus understood the creator to be a living, creative being (and not an impotent tyrant who made the rules of the universe never to participate in its process of creation ever again), then certain truths followed.

Multiplying seemed straight forward enough, but being fruitful was the most important consideration. Multiplying meant something quantitative, but being fruitful meant something qualitative. In the encyclical, the Pope John Paul II wrote:

*“THROUGH WORK man must earn his daily bread and contribute to the continual advance of science and technology and, above all, to elevating unceasingly the cultural and moral level of the society within which he lives in community with those who belong to the same family. And work means any activity by man, whether manual or intellectual, whatever its nature or circumstances; it means any human activity that can and must be recognized as work, in the midst of all the many activities of which man is capable and to which he is predisposed by his very nature, by virtue of humanity itself. Man is made to be in the visible universe an image and likeness of God himself, and he is placed in it in order to subdue the earth. From the beginning therefore he is called to work. Work is one of the characteristics that distinguish man from the rest of creatures, whose activity for sustaining their lives cannot be called work. Only man is capable of work, and only man works, at the same time by work occupying his existence on earth.”*

As the encyclical demonstrated, “Fruitful” meant uplifting the standards of living, educational, and cultural standards of all people. It meant applying the fruits of scientific discoveries equitably in the form of technological progress for all human beings- since the absence of the application of this type of progress would condemn humanity to the fate of animals. Lack of scientific and technological progress would ensure that the carrying capacity and limits to growth of the species would be relatively fixed to whatever resources, minerals, agricultural land, techniques of production, etc that exist at a given moment in time.

Pope John Paul II recognized that the resolution to the dichotomy of the Cold War bipolarity was located in this higher understanding of the nature of work and human life saying:

*“human work is a key, probably the essential key, to the whole social question, if we try to see that question really from the point of view of man’s good. And if the solution-or rather the gradual solution-of the social question, which keeps coming up and becomes ever more complex, must be sought in the direction of “making life more human”, then the key, namely human work, acquires fundamental and decisive importance.”*

Describing the notion of “subdue the earth” and the interconnected infinite aspirations of humanity for self-improvement and the infinite bounty of new discoveries, the Pope had this to say:

*“The expression “subdue the earth” has an immense range. It means all the resources that the earth (and indirectly the visible world) contains and which, through the conscious activity of man, can be discovered and used for his ends. And so these words, placed at the beginning of the Bible, never cease to be relevant. They embrace equally the past ages of civilization and economy, as also the whole of modern reality and future phases of development, which are perhaps already to some extent beginning to take shape, though for the most part they are still almost unknown to man and hidden from him.”*

This banishment of creative discovery and the destruction of technology which could otherwise liberate countless poor slaves or serfs from the material shackles to a higher station in the cosmos as creatures of intelligence and dignity, has been a technique used by oligarchs since the days of ancient Babylon and Rome. It is the same technique that attempted to persuade the slaves of the confederate south that slavery was sanctioned by the bible with some born as chosen people destined to rule over the weak. It was applied by regressive regimes amidst the Church who sought to convince their parishioners that God willed humanity to be ignorant since eating from the tree of knowledge was the root of sin.

This perversion of Christianity unfortunately took hold of many thought leaders within the Catholic Church who had become won over to the Transhumanist agenda of such reformers as Jesuit modernist Pierre Teilhard de Chardin and his

countless minions within the Jesuit order (see chapter 26). These same forces found themselves advancing a rotting liberalization throughout the years of Vatican II reforms of 1962-65, and took Chardin's call to adapt Christianity to the rules of the age by picking sides in the bi-polar Cold War game of capitalism vs communism.

These same agencies increasingly worked to sever the Church from its own principles and render it a merely adaptive instrument susceptible to fluctuating tastes and standards of our age. If the style and norms of an age become polarised with modernism, liberalism, ecologism, and a war against global warming, then so too must the values of the liberalized Church thus adapt to said standards regardless of how detached from truth, morality, or the teachings of Christ they might be.

## Chapter 26

### Davos Billionaires and The Vatican team up to “Save the Planet”

A miracle appears to be happening, as the multibillionaires of the World Economic Forum (WEF) appear to have grown consciences.

As if by magic, it appears that these gold collar elites no longer yearn for profit and power as they once had. As COP26 closes up its 12 day annual ceremonies, leading WEF-connected figures like Prince Charles, Jeff Bezos, Mario Draghi, Mark Carney and Klaus Schwab have announced a new system of economics that is based on virtue over profit!

According to the COP26 website, “95 high profile companies from a range of sectors commit to being ‘Nature Positive,’ agreeing to work towards halting and reversing the decline of nature by 2030.”

King Charles has boasted that he has coordinated 300 companies representing over \$60 trillion to get on board with a global green transition, and after meeting with Charles on November 2, 2021 Jeff Bezos announced his new \$2 billion Earth Fund to protect nature’s ecosystems with a focus on Africa. Even Prime Minister Mario Draghi has joined Mark Carney on this new green path, as both men have moved beyond their old Goldman Sachs money worshipping days and embraced a better destiny. At the Nov 1st G20 Summit, Draghi embraced Prince Charles’ Green Markets Initiative and threw Italy’s full support behind the decarbonization initiative.

Among the new array of financial mechanisms which we see being brought online in this war against humanity involve Bezos’ new Earth Fund, and Sir Robert Watson’s Living Planet Index (unveiled in 2018 at the World Economic Forum) and the new Rockefeller Foundation-sponsored Intrinsic Exchange Group (IEG) which seeks to turn global ecosystems worth an estimated \$4 quadrillion into financial equity controllable by new private corporations (dubbed “natural asset companies”).

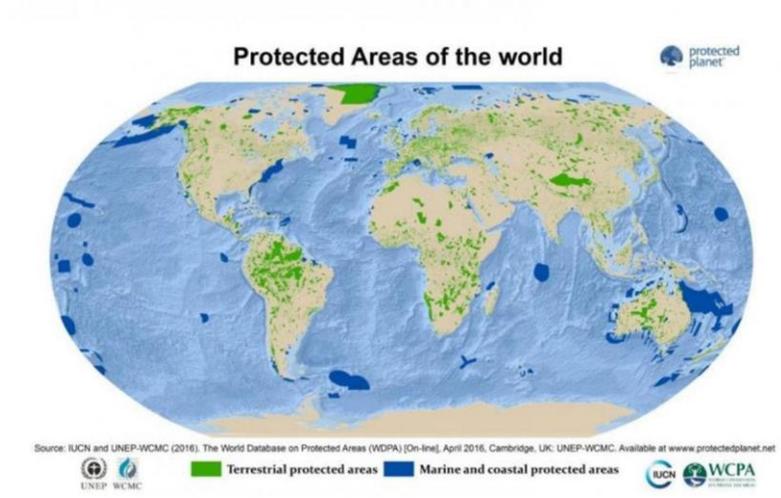
On its website<sup>287</sup>, the IEG stated: “*In partnership with the New York Stock Exchange, IEG is providing a word-class platform to list these companies for trading, enabling the conversion of natural assets into financial capital. The NAC’s equity captures the intrinsic and productive value of nature and provides a store of value based on the vital assets that underpin our entire economy and*

---

<sup>287</sup> <https://www.intrinsicexchange.com/>

*make life on earth possible... In 2021, we began seeking regulatory approval to bring the first natural asset transactions to the capital markets. Our vision is to bring to market hundreds of Natural Asset Companies representing several trillion dollars' worth of natural assets."*

These new companies will become the stewards of new protected zones across the globe which the UN demands encapsulate 30% of the earth's surface by 2030 and much more by 2050.



Is this time to rejoice, or is something darker at play?

To answer this question it is worth asking: Does this new virtue-driven order have anything to do with lifting people out of poverty or ending economic injustice?

Sadly, it is designed to do very much the opposite.

As we are coming to see, and as statesmen around the world are beginning to point out, this new order has more in common with oligarchical obsessions with controlling human cattle, and less to do with actually preserving the environment. The thousands of tons of CO<sub>2</sub> emitted by private jets at Davos and COP26 represents one small aspect of this disingenuity.

### **Obrador Calls out the Rigged Game**

On October 30, 2021 Mexico's President Lopez Obrador called out this new virulent form of colonialism while presiding over a ceremony in celebration of

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

the ongoing construction of the \$6.7 billion high-speed Maya Train now being built in the southern regions of Mexico. The project which would dramatically uplift living standards in Mexico by driving the growth of industrial and infrastructure production has fallen far behind schedule due in large part to vast legal battles led by indigenous groups who have been used as proxies by foreign interests to defend Mexico's ecosystems. In many of the legal cases opposing the project, the argument has been made that since several species of insect, fauna and even some leopards will be affected by the new railways, then the project must be ground to a halt and buried.



In his remarks to a journalist inquiring into the rail project, Obrador said:

*“One of the things which they [the neoliberals] promoted in the world, in order to loot at ease, was the creation or promotion of the so-called new rights. So, feminism, ecologism, the defense of human rights, the protection of animals was much promoted, including by them. All these causes are very noble, but the intent was to create or boost all these new causes so that we don't remedy—so that we don't turn around and see that they were looting the world, so the subject of economic and social inequality would be kept out of the center of debate....The international agencies which supported the neoliberal model, which is a model of pillage where corporations grab national property, the property of the*

*people—these same corporations financed, and continue to finance, environmentalist groups, defenders of 'liberty.' ”*

Many people have been confused over these remarks since they cannot conceptualize how neoliberal monetarists that have parasitically driven the new age of pillage under globalization would also support such ‘new rights’ groups outlined by Obrador.

For nations of the global south who feel resentment that their rights to support their people by having their lands and resources kept off limits, they are told not to worry, since streams of money will be showered upon them from on high. Hundreds of billions of dollars worth of monopoly money will be sprayed onto the developing sector as rewards for remaining undeveloped. If that isn't sufficient, then carbon exchange markets will be set up so that poor nations can sell their un-used carbon quotas to private polluting companies (perhaps the same companies controlling the African cobalt mines which seek a monopoly in controlling the renewable energy sector). That is another way they can make money which at least can keep them warm at night as kindling since the world's poor will not have to worry about having nature-killing hydro electric dams mucking up their pristine environments.

Even in the west where Biden's 30×30 executive order has been signed into action, farmers will be offered money to stop grazing on soon-to-be protected lands, while a supposedly grassroots-based WWF-connected American Prairie Reserve (with a \$160 million endowment) can be seen pushing a program designed to take 5000 square miles of grazing land in Montana out of use and converted into a pure ecosystem.

As President Obrador has alluded to, today's billionaire-funded conservation movement simply seeks to take earth's ecosystems out of bounds of any human economic activity under a new global feudal system of controls.

Even the indigenous populations which such billionaires profess to admire as role models for global “good behavior” are being monetized by these new green indices, with monetary values being placed not only on keeping land and water untouched, but also the very cultural ecosystems of indigenous groups around the world receiving dollar values which wealthy green financiers will somehow be able to invest into. To the degree that such immutably fixed patterns of indigenous lifestyles remain unchanged by the toxic pollution of modern technology or infrastructure, the more these eco-assets will be worth for whomever professes to invest in them. This may not be scientific but it is sick.

The term ‘feudal’ is in no way used for hyperbolic purposes, as we can see a stark parallel to the 12th century Europe, except that today's aspiring feudal lords manage such companies as Blackrock, Vanguard, Google, Microsoft, Amazon and State Street and seek to punish all serfs from infringing on properties which only the nobility may control. Blackrock alone manages over \$9 trillion in assets

and \$21.6 trillion in technology platforms and along with Vanguard is fast becoming one of the largest real estate owners in the USA with Bill Gates having recently become the largest owner of American farmland<sup>288</sup>.

### **The Deeper Imperial Roots of Conservationism**

With this vast imperial landgrab in mind, one should not be surprised to discover that the modern conservation movement actually finds its origins not in Greenpeace activists fighting poachers as mythmakers have cooked up, but rather in the bowels of the British Empire. It was this empire that innovated “nature conservation” regions in India during the late 19th century specifically to keep the poor of India under control after having destroyed India’s once powerful textile sector. The practice was applied across India during the greatest density of famines that struck southern India in 1876 killing tens of millions. It was amidst this darkness that British Imperial overlords took the opportunity to create “The Imperial Forestry Department” in 1876 putting two fifths of India’s lands under “protection” and off limits to humans. This ensured no starving subject could use the protected zones which they had relied upon for survival for decades for food, or water.

The Nazi embrace of both Anglo-American funded science of eugenics on the one side and the Reich’s embrace of nature conservationism were also not unconnected. Herman Goring, who served as Minister for German Forests believed in a poisonous worldview that held that: 1) nature is pure and thus good due to its pure unchanging natural order while 2) humanity is impure and thus un-natural due to our aspirations for progress. This dangerous equation resulted in seemingly innocent programs launched by the Fuhrer and Goring to cleans the German ecosystems of all foreign and thus un-natural fauna and flora in order to return the forests of Germany to their supposedly pure pre-industrial states. The worship of nature was an integral part of the new master race and the weeding out of impurities extended itself to human genetics following racial theories advanced by British eugenicists and anthropologists.

### **Julian Huxley’s New Eugenics Revolution**

Upon Hitler’s defeat, the repackaging of eugenics took the form of British Eugenics Society Vice President Julian Huxley’s outline in the founding Manifesto for UNESCO.

Putting this new eugenics into practical action took on many heads of a hydra in the post WWII years. The particular hydra head most relevant to the thrust of this article took the form of another project Julian created in 1948 called the International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN) followed soon

---

<sup>288</sup> [This is how big Corps destroy the American dream! Blackrock is buying up US homes like there is no tomorrow](#), Strange Sounds, July 15, 2021

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

thereafter by the World Wildlife Fund (WWF) in 1961 which he co-founded alongside two misanthropic princes named Philip Mountbatten and Bernhardt of the Netherlands.

Between 1959 and 1962 Julian had risen to become president of the British Eugenics Society and had put the finishing gloss on a new field of scientific misanthropic theology which he dubbed 'Transhumanism' alongside a Jesuit collaborator named Pierre Teilhard de Chardin [see chapter 26].

If you haven't guessed, Transhumanism was merely another form of re-packaged eugenics serving the spiritual needs of a new priesthood of elitist social engineers that would be expected to manage the gears of a new technocratic feudal machine. This neo-paganism is not intrinsically different from the cultish beliefs of the Nazi Thule society of the past which gave spiritual direction to the members of Hitler's government.

The neo-Malthusian revival that these eugenicists would spearhead through the end of the 1960s took the form of a new array of international organizations which incorporated systems analysis, and cybernetics, which aimed to control nation states and ecosystems alike. This took the form of the World Economic Forum's early embrace of the Club of Rome's computer models outlined by Aurelio Peccei (and incorporated into Schwab's second official Davos meeting in 1973). These new models aimed to impose fixed immutable limits to humanity's growth potential beyond which no technology or scientific discovery could ever penetrate. The fact that these same multibillionaires managing the overhaul of the world economy as it transitioned into a neo-liberal looting operation were simultaneously funding the growth of this new array of "new rights" groups led by a growing armada of non-governmental organizations, ecology protection and human rights groups is not a coincidence.

Today's involvement of both Julian Huxley's WWF and IUCN (now renamed Conservation International) as partners with the Intrinsic Exchange Group should not make any honest lover of nature in any way comfortable.

Much more obviously remains to be said both about the history of conservationism, and how it is being used once again to conduct a new age of population control, or how it has been used to disrupt large scale infrastructure projects across the world for over 120 years, or how nature reserves across the global south have supported narco terrorist groups.<sup>289</sup>

However, for the time being, it is sufficient to note that the world's developing sector is generally not going to accept being sacrificed on the altar of a new Gaia cult managed by a priesthood of Davos billionaires. Based on the momentum we

---

<sup>289</sup> [Study Shows Colombian Guerrillas Were Guardians of the Forest](#)

'Deforestation has increased significantly in the last five years following the signing of the peace agreement.' By Luke Taylor, Discover Magazine, Sep 3, 2021

see being driven by the Greater Eurasian Partnership, the Belt and Road Initiative and ambitions from Latin American and African leaders to finally break free of centuries of imperial manipulation, it is becoming increasingly obvious that COP26's utopic computer models are increasingly breaking down when confronted with the reality of humanity's creative power to leap outside of the fixed rules of imperial games when a true crisis moves us into action.

## Chapter 27

### Teilhard de Chardin's Transhumanist Perversion of Christianity

Renowned futurist and lead Google Engineer Ray Kurzweil described a fast approaching future moment which would usher in an evolutionary transformation of the human species. He named this moment “The Singularity”.

In 2005, Kurzweil described this moment saying: *“Our version 1.0 biological bodies are likewise frail and subject to a myriad of failure modes... The Singularity will allow us to transcend these limitations of our biological bodies and brains... The Singularity will represent the culmination of the merger of our biological thinking and existence with our technology, resulting in a world that is still human but that transcends our biological roots. There will be no distinction, post-Singularity, between human and machine or between physical and virtual reality.”*

Kurzweil and Harari even predicted the date 2050 to be the magical moment which the new age of human-machine unification will be consolidated, as artificial intelligence, bio-engineering babies with CRISPR technology, and interfacing our brains with microchips in the ‘internet of things’ will finally see the birth of a new species.

In a 2018 WEF sermon, Harari said:

*“We are probably among the last generations of homo sapiens. Within a century or two, Earth will be dominated by entities that are more different from us, than we are different from Neanderthals or from chimpanzees. Because in the coming generations, we will learn how to engineer bodies and brains and minds. These will be the main products of the 21st century economy.”*

Other modern geniuses in today’s secular pantheon of demigods like Mark Zuckerberg and Elon Musk have poured billions into ventures such as Neuralink and Facebook’s brain-chip interface plans to advance this new age and “keep humans relevant” in the face of machines that will certainly send our frail species to the dinosaurs.

Will God play a role in these futurist equations?

Of course not. Modern evolutionary science has proven that all talk of God, soul, meaning, and purpose are absurd.

All we have is complexity, bifurcation (transformation of states), and random stochastic motion of atoms in a nihilistic world of chance. Luckily, intelligent design has finally emerged in this new era out of the chaotic whimsy of all past epochs... and those intelligent designers are found among Harari's sponsors who control such power structures as Google, Facebook, Microsoft and other power structures sitting atop the pyramidal hierarchy in this new dystopia.<sup>290</sup>

Listening to any of them talk, you sort of get the feeling that Harari and his elite group of Davos philosophers wish to become the high priests of a new synthetic religion named Transhumanism.

Before one gives in to the notion that either "The Singularity" or "Transhumanism" are in any way novel concepts that arose in the minds of these luminaries of the Great Reset, rest assured, that as powerful as these modern priests may appear to be, creative they are not.

In fact the very essence of the Singularity and Transhumanism find their origins in the earliest formulations of Galton's eugenics and Nietzsche's cynical revival of the old theories of Gorgias.

### **Galton, Darwin and Nietzsche: The Rise of the Übermensch Cult**

It was Friedrich Nietzsche who taught, following Gorgias' student Callicles 2000 years earlier, that it is only by courageously severing ourselves from the illusory force of our conscience, that we may tap into the creative energy and strength needed to impose our will onto the weak in a struggle for survival. The new human to emerge out of this struggle of 'will to power' over the weak and unfit would become a new breed of elite Über menschen capable of directing evolution according to scientific principles.

The Nietzschean eugenicists orbiting the elitist and ironically inbred world of Francis Galton absorbed this immoral ethic into their new scientific religion which utilized statistics to decide whose lives would be worth preserving, and whose worth eliminating via euthanasia, sterilization or selective breeding.

In his essay *Eugenics: Its Definition, Scope and Aims* (1904) Galton said that this new science: "*must be introduced into the national conscience, like a new religion. It has, indeed, strong claims to become an orthodox religious, tenet of*

---

<sup>290</sup> Harari continues his 2018 speech saying: "*For four billion years, nothing fundamental changed in the basic rules of the game of life. All of life was subject to the laws of natural selection, and to the laws of organic biochemistry. But this is now about to change. Science is changing evolution by natural selection with evolution by intelligent design. Not some intelligent design of some God above the clouds. But our intelligent design, and the intelligent design of our clouds. The IBM cloud, the Microsoft cloud. These are the new driving forces of evolution.*"

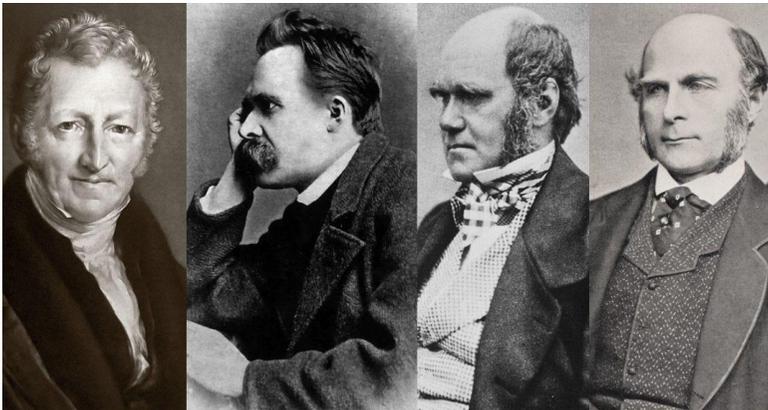
*the future, for eugenics co-operate with the workings of nature by securing that humanity shall be represented by the fittest races.... I see no impossibility in Eugenics becoming a religious dogma among mankind."*

The most important keystone giving structural cohesion to the theories of both Nietzsche and Galton was found in the writings of a work published in 1859 titled *The Origin of Species* by one Charles Darwin. If Darwin's theories explaining the causes of new species fell, then so too would any arguments held by the devotees of Nietzsche and Galton's eugenicists.

Why?

In simple terms: Darwin's theory (which simply re-packaged the ideas outlined earlier by Thomas Malthus) demands that it be assumed that new species arise from randomness and gradual change devoid of creative leaps. The Darwinian model broke with other theories that sought to find directionality, purpose, harmony, and reason in nature by imposing random mutations on the very small.

These random mutations were akin to dice constantly being rolled on a roulette table which occasionally give the "winner" of evolutionary craps that bigger claw, or faster sprint or prettier feather needed to beat out the weaker, slower or less pretty competitor in the race for satisfying our appetites within a world of diminishing returns. Since randomness replaced the "outdated" concept of motive force inherent in deism, no over arching directionality were permissible in this Darwinian universe. Only change and complexity devoid of morality.



Old wine in new wine skins- Modern devotees of the school of Gorgias in the modern era (left to right): Thomas Malthus, Friedrich Nietzsche, Charles Darwin and Francis Galton

Of course, this theory didn't satisfy the actual fossil records which were devoid of creative leaps, or randomness (or basic common sense for that matter), but that was nothing a vast amount of propaganda couldn't hope to solve.<sup>291</sup>

Religion was of course a major problem, and even though it is often asserted arrogantly that all opponents of Darwinism were simple minded creationists who all adhered to a literal interpretation of scripture, the truth is far different. Figures like James Dwight Dana, Benjamin Silliman, Charles Cuvier, Jean-Baptiste Lamarck and Karl Ernst von Baer all approached evolution from the standpoint of harmonics (how do parts fit within a whole and how do species fit into a biosphere)? They also addressed, to varying degrees such matters as purpose, intention and creative change.

Within the first years of the 20th century, the overarching spirit of God was not fully broken, and cultural optimism still prevailed as a dominant force even among scientists. Discoveries made by great minds like Max Planck, Dimitry Mendeleev, Madame Curie, Albert Einstein, and countless others only confirmed the belief that the universe was not only ordered and reasonable, but also that a profound harmony existed within the human species and all of creation. Those who lived within this optimistic cultural field believed that it were both necessary and possible to end imperialism and establish a world of peace, justice and cooperation likened to St. Augustine's *City of God* on this earth before the new millennium.

Such scientists didn't believe this passively of course, but acted as living proofs of principle by 1) making discoveries of principle, 2) sharing those discoveries with others and 3) translating those discoveries into new forms of scientific and technological progress.

To the degree that this were done (and to the degree that political economic systems conformed to this reality), the Nietzschean science of eugenics was an impossible pill to swallow.

### **Enter Pierre Teilhard de Chardin**

Born in 1881 in Auvergne, France, Pierre Teilhard de Chardin was enrolled in a Jesuit school at 14 and when the order was barred from France in 1901, finished his studies in England where he fell under the influence of a leading modernist theologian named George Tyrrell. The modernists were obsessed with reconciling Christianity with the new ethics and science emerging in the modern age. One of the most difficult challenges confronted by Jesuit modernists within the church during this period was reconciling the two seemingly irreconcilable

---

<sup>291</sup> [How Huxley's X-Club Created Nature Magazine and Sabotaged Science for 150 Years](#), Strategic Culture Foundation, May 13, 2020



*Spiritual brothers and godfathers of the new eugenics of Transhumanism Pierre Teilhard de Chardin (left) and Sir Julian Huxley (right)*

systems of Christianity and Darwinism. Where Christianity saw mankind as sacred, the mechanistic universe of Darwinian evolution denied the existence of the divine in humanity or the broader universe.

Harmonizing these two worlds became Chardin's new mission in life.

It wasn't long before Chardin's talents were recognized as the young man had already acquired a following of devotees amidst his own classmates and even some superiors of the order. After teaching paleontology in Cairo for three years (1905-1908), Chardin was called to return for a relaxing holiday in Piltdown England, when lo and behold, one of the greatest discoveries in history occurred during a short walk as Chardin discovered a skull and bone fragments in a field. It was 1912 and the skull and jawbone were hailed as the long awaited "missing link" between ape and man whose absence frustrated gradualist Darwinians for decades. International press trumpeted the new discovery as the great proof that Darwin was right, and soon a team of British archeologists were deployed by the Royal Academy to finish the excavation work. Although Chardin quickly became a celebrity, rumblings of doubt among the scientific community persisted- especially among dentists. Why were there no teeth found amidst the Piltdown Man? Why did the jawbone look so similar to that of an orangutang?

Despite the excavation site being remarkably unprotected, with bystanders frequenting the site to poke around freely for weeks, Chardin soon returned once more on holiday and conveniently stumbled on a tooth that no one else saw. This second earth shattering discovery again sent his meteor ever further into space and it wasn't until years later (1953!) that scientists studying the remains conclusively proved that the Piltdown Man really was a monkey jaw dyed and

shaved along with a human skull. The true owner of the tooth found by Chardin was a dog (painted and shaved carefully to fit the jaw).

In the wake of WWI, Chardin found himself stationed in China, where he would live out the next 20 years of his life.

### **The Truth of Chardin's Misanthropic Faith**

His theories of a new neo-Darwinism Christianity became extremely popular among wide groupings of his fellow Jesuits, but also sparked concern in Rome where influential bishops and Cardinals were troubled by his work which began challenging fundamental dogma of the Church itself and even the nature of the divinity of Christ, the nature of sin, forgiveness, and mass. It was just too much for the Church to bear and Chardin was soon deprived of his rights to teach or publish his theories and was told instead to focus on missionary work.

To this command Chardin was disgusted, having demonstrated a rather deep antipathy for the Chinese and the poor in general (he never bothered to learn even the rudiments of the Chinese language despite being forced to live there for over 20 years).

Chardin's racism was seen early on, when in 1929 he wrote: *"Do the yellows [the Chinese] have the same human value as the whites? [Father] Licent and many missionaries say that their present inferiority is due to their long history of Paganism. I'm afraid that this is only a 'declaration of pastors.' Instead, the cause seems to be the natural racial foundation...Christian love overcomes all inequalities, but it does not deny them."*

In another letter in 1936, Chardin lays out his hate for both the equality of races and nationalism which he believes should be replaced by a new scientific religion:

*"The philosophical or 'supernatural' unity of human nature has nothing to do with the equality of races in what concerns their physical capacities to contribute to the building of the world....As not all ethnic groups have the same value, they must be dominated, which does not mean they must be despised—quite the reverse...In other words, at one and the same time there should be official recognition of: (1) the primacy/priority of the earth over nations; (2) the inequality of peoples and races. Now the second point is currently reviled by Communism...and the Church, and the first point is similarly reviled by the Fascist systems (and, of course, by less gifted peoples!)."*

### **Pitldown Man Hoax 2.0**

While avoiding as much human contact with the Chinese as possible, Chardin kept himself extremely busy travelling all over China, Tibet, Xinjiang, Burma and even the USA between 1923-1945. At one point Chardin spent some months

in Peking where he joined a Rockefeller Foundation-funded expedition that uncovered a new missing link in 1926. The suspicion that the earlier Piltdown Man was a hoax was spreading across the scientific community, but that didn't stop Chardin from publishing several scientific papers on his new find creating a new sensation across the world.

Finally, a missing link between ape and man was really discovered and Darwin's theory could finally be said to be proven true! It was even given a name: Peking Man.

Sadly, anyone wishing to investigate these claims were hard out of luck as the hundreds of bone fragments were quickly plopped in a crate to be sent to the USA for further examination, when they were mysteriously lost, never to be found again. Chardin strangely seemed to feel no remorse over this loss and made zero attempt to track down the prized find. He simply told his friends that there was no point crying over spilt milk and that everyone should go about their day with a renewed faith that Darwinism must be accepted as the essence of Christianity.

To demonstrate the enduring strength of this Piltdown Hoax 2.0, scientists to this very day treat it as a fait accompli and continue to write apologetics for the missing bones.<sup>292</sup>

### Creating a New Religion

If there is any doubt that Chardin saw himself as a new Moses carrying out a total insurgency against Christianity, let them simply read his letter to a friend in 1936 *"What increasingly dominates my interest is the effort to establish within myself, and to diffuse around me, a new religion (let's call it an improved Christianity if you like) whose personal God is no longer the great Neolithic landowner of times gone by, but the Soul of the world."*

In a letter dated March 21, 1941, he wrote: *"I cannot fight against Christianity; I can only work inside it by trying to transform and convert it. A revolutionary attitude would be much easier, and much more pleasant, but it would be suicidal. So I must go step by step, tenaciously."*

While many are attracted to such concepts as "the soul of the world" and "a personal god" it is worth asking what sort of new religion and God was Chardin creating?

First of all, Chardin's new Darwinian Christianity professed to gloss over the problematic randomness function inherent in Darwin's original directionless system by inserting a form of directionality... but not one encumbered by the

---

<sup>292</sup> [Mystery of the Lost Peking Man Fossils Solved?](#) By Erin Wayman  
Smithsonian Magazine, March 28, 2012

idea of morality, purpose or “better/worse”. Instead, Chardin’s directionality would be tied to a future “Omega Point” at which moment humanity would somehow bifurcate into a new evolutionary organism akin to Ray Kurzweil’s idea of “The Singularity” now in vogue.

In Chardin’s system, this future omega point is teleologically driving the increased rate of complexity across time with the entire universe divided into four phases: 1) the big bang creation of the universe (cosmogenesis), 2) the emergence of life (biogenesis), 3) the emergence of cognition (homogenesis) and 4) the spiritual convergence of humanity (Christogenesis). The third phase was also dubbed the age of the Noosphere by Chardin, while the fourth phase is the Omega Point.

Chardin’s Noosphere would be a very different beast from the Noosphere of the Brilliant Russian Academician Vladimir Vernadsky (1863-1945) who was locked into his own parallel fight against the mechanists attempting to crush the soul of science in Russia [see the next chapter for an introduction to Vernadsky’s healthier concept of science, noosphere and natural law]

### Beyond Good and Evil

Replacing the concept of moral change (change for better or worse according to a universal standard of right vs wrong), Chardin introduces the idea of “quantitative complexity”. In fact, in his neo-Darwinian system, acts of evil become themselves acts of pure nature devoid of any moral judgement.

In his *Comment je vois les Choses*, Chardin says: “*In our modern perspective of a Universe in a process of cosmogenesis, the problem of evil no longer exists.*” Events are “*essentially subject to the play of probabilities of chance in its arrangements... it is absolutely unable to progress toward unity without engendering [evil] here or there by statistical necessity*”.

The very act of bloodshed, war and evil on the earth were merely necessary events on the path of life governed by that beautiful future Omega Point whereby humanity would evolve into a transhuman species of loving cyborgs. Former Jesuit historian Malachi Martin wrote that: “*Teilhard was not overly shocked by bloodshed, regarded violence as a necessary concomitant of Evolution, and seemed to have enjoyed war- what he saw of it. Death, bloody or otherwise, was what he called a ‘mutation’.*”

Since evil had no actual existence in Chardin’s system (statistics and complexity being the simple effect of Darwinian forces in a struggle for survival), there is nothing stopping him from extolling the virtues of racially targeted eugenics in a closed system of limited resources. In [Human Energy](#), Chardin writes:

*“What fundamental attitude...should the advancing wing of humanity take to fixed or definitely unprogressive ethnical groups? The earth is a closed and*

*limited surface. To what extent should it tolerate, racially or nationally, areas of lesser activity? More generally still, how should we judge the efforts we lavish in all kinds of hospitals on saving what is so often no more than one of life's rejects?...To what extent should not the development of the strong...take precedence over the preservation of the weak?"*

Pure Nietzsche, Galton and Malthus (the latter also wearing the frock of a holy man).

### **Embracing Eugenics**

While Chardin is certainly a racist, in his defense he believed in vastly expanding eugenics for all races, and called for employing the best of science to improve the human gene pool:

*"For a complex of obscure reasons, our generation still regards with distrust all efforts proposed by science for controlling the machinery of heredity, of sex-determination and the development of the nervous systems. It is as if man had the right and power to interfere with all the channels in the world except those which make him himself. And yet it is eminently on this ground that we must try everything, to its conclusion."*

In 1951, Chardin re-amplified his call for a science and religion of eugenics:

*"So far we have certainly allowed our race to develop at random, and we have given too little thought to the question of what medical and moral factors must replace the crude forces of natural selection should we suppress them. In the course of the coming centuries it is indispensable that a nobly human form of eugenics, on a standard worthy of our personalities, should be discovered and developed. Eugenics applied to individuals leads to eugenics applied to society."*

Chardin's Omega Point here takes on ever greater meaning as the masquerade of "Christ consciousness" and "global love" is torn from the sweet veneer of his message and the full misanthropic eugenical fanaticism of a high priest in some dystopic scientific dictatorship can now be seen. Chardin's close friendship with the founder of Transhumanism (and leading eugenicist) Sir Julian Huxley here takes on new meaning as well.

### **Julian and Pierre: High Priests of Transhumanism**

Writing of his admiration of Huxley in 1941, Chardin said to a friend: *"I am continuing to work towards a better presentation, clearer and more succinct, of my ideas on the place of man in the universe. Julian Huxley has just brought out a book, or rather a series of essays, called The Uniqueness of Man, in a way so parallel to my own ideas (even though without integrating God as the term of the series) that I feel greatly cheered."*

It is no paradox that the radical atheistic Huxley and the Jesuit priest Chardin found in each other, a kindred spirit.

Julian had been hard at work for decades trying to salvage his grandfather's work in re-packaging Darwin alongside H.G. Wells and J.B.S. Haldane under a new system called The New Evolutionary Synthesis (outlined in Huxley's *Uniqueness of Man* cited by Chardin above). This 'New Synthesis' was essentially identical to Chardin's thesis except devoid of any pretense to harmonize with Biblical scripture.

Chardin was so moved by admiration not only for Julian but the entire Huxley clan, that he wrote his 1949 '*Man's Place in Nature*' as an homage to Thomas Huxley's 1904 '*Man's Place in Nature and Other Anthropological Essays*'. Julian in turn was so moved by Chardin's thesis that he wrote the introduction to the priest's famous treatise *The Phenomenon of Man*.

In his *Future of Man*, Chardin wrote that his Omega Point "*represents our passage, by translation or dematerialization, to another sphere of the Universe: not an ending of the Ultra-Human but its accession to some sort of Trans-Human at the ultimate heart of things*"

Julian Huxley paid homage to Chardin's Peking man hoax while discussing his parallel views of Transhumanism in 1957 writing in his *New Bottles for New Wine*:

*"I believe in transhumanism: once there are enough people who can truly say that, the human species will be on the threshold of a new kind of existence, as different from ours as ours is from that of Peking man. It will at last be consciously fulfilling its real destiny."*

It is here worth keeping in mind that Julian wasn't merely an ivory tower commentator, but an extremely active grand strategist, having acted as President of the British Eugenics Society, founded the world's first environmental organizations (the International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN) and its off-shoot the World Wildlife Fund) and also founded United Nations Education Science and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) in 1946. In the manifesto for UNESCO, Huxley had explicitly called for reviving eugenics as the most important of all sciences while inducing humanity to accept a world government.

Cybernetics (the science of control using binary processing and machines as models for human minds and society as a whole) was emerging onto the scene by 1945. Chardin tapped directly into this current with a robust enthusiasm of a religious cult leader, even calling for a merging of humanity with machines long before it became cool. In his *Future of Man* we see Chardin ask rhetorically:

*“How can we fail to see the machine as playing a constructive part in the creation of a truly collective consciousness?.. I am thinking, of course, in the first place of the extraordinary network of radio and television communications which... already link us all in a sort of “etherized” universal consciousness. But I am also thinking of... those astonishing electronic computers which, pulsating with signals at the rate of hundreds of thousands a second, not only relieve our brains of tedious and exhausting work but, because they enhance the essential (and too little noticed) “speed of thought,” are also paving the way for a revolution in the sphere of research... all these material instruments... are finally nothing less than the manifestation of a kind of super-Brain, capable of attaining mastery over some super-sphere in the universe.”*

Towards the end of his life, a friend asked him how he feels about his works still being banned from publication by the Church. He responded by saying *“I have so many friends now, in good strategic positions, that I have no fear of the future. I have won the game.”*

When he died in 1955, Chardin’s works were still largely banned as heresy by the Vatican. His work continued to spread as a sort of Soviet-era samizdat recruiting ever more converts to his particular “new and improved Christianity”. The logic used by Chardin’s followers in support of this new cybernetics-brand of religion in opposition to the dogmatic traditionalists of the Vatican was that since the times were changing, so too must religion. The world of the nation state, industrial growth and individualism was a thing of the outdated conservative era. The post-nation-state world of collective planetary consciousness was upon us as society moved towards a mystical omega point. This faith meant that Christianity had to evolve with the times like any creature wishing to avoid extinction within a Darwinian fight for survival.

Over the ensuing decades, followers of Chardin played a major role in shaping the outcome of the Church’s decentralization and liberalization in the form of Vatican II launched by Pope John XXIII in 1962.

These same networks concentrated in Ibero-America innovated a new form of doctrine called “Liberation Theology” with the logic that Marxism was the purest expression of Christ’s message and that all true Christians were obliged to take up La Revolutione against capitalism around the world during the dark days of the Cold War. When asked what should be done about the stagnant catholic Church, Chardin called for this new revolutionary Marxist-merger by saying “a good dip into Marxism might start things moving again.”

While Pope John Paul I and II tried to push back against this deconstruction of Christianity, a touch of poison and a couple of assassin’s bullets brought the Holy See quickly back into line, as the ground was set for a full Jesuit takeover of the Church and integration of Christianity into a new eugenics-driven religion.

## | The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

In the following chapter, we will be introduced to a healthier conception of the Noosphere as developed by Vladimir Vernadsky.

**Act 8**  
**Humanity's Open System**  
**Potential and the Restoration**  
**of Natural Law**

## Chapter 28

### Vernadsky's Noosphere and Open System Thinking

The concept of “systems” is integral to all human mentation whether we know it or not, and has occupied the minds of great thinkers for thousands of years.

Although a mind absorbed by a naïve belief in sensory impressions will often assume the existence of self evident “things” in nature floating in empty space without due regard for contexts known and unknown shaping said object of sense impression, the reality is that no simple “thing” exists as an island unto itself.

No atom on Mendeleyev's periodic table can be said to have any self-contained existence outside of the whole spectrum of elements and isotopes which shape its behavior, purpose and nature within a whole.

Similarly, no cell exists outside of the living system which shapes its behavior and whose behavior it in turn shapes.

No single plant or species of plant life exists outside of a biosphere which itself is shaped by long evolutionary forces with each plant playing a direct role in supporting and in turn being supported by, the entire bio-geochemical system in which it exists.

Just like an element, or cell, this biospheric activity is itself shaped by atomic, astrophysical and even galactic forces which carry both material and energetic properties stretching to the largest expanse of our galaxy's field of influence and the broader cluster of galaxies which our modest Milky Way is but a part. Of these forces in the very large, and very small, our knowledge is scant, although increasing with small leaps of progress.

Each system one chooses to direct the mind's attention to- from the lithosphere, biosphere, body of an organism, or even of a galaxy, certain fundamental invariant characteristics can be observed.

#### Four Properties of Open Systems

1) Each system can be understood as both a “One”, a “Many” and an “infinite”... simultaneously. In this way, the Aristotelian modes of logic which assert *a priori* that “something must be A or Not A, but never both A and Not A” break down. Instead, the preferable mode of reasoning demonstrated by Plato in the

Philebus dialogue proves infinitely more useful at analysing the world as it actually is<sup>293</sup>.

2) A system is either understood as organized by reason or arbitrariness. If arbitrary, then we might as well stop trying to wrap the mind (reason) around the unreasonable, and give up immediately. Since we are continuing our journey, I am assuming that you agree with me that reason governs natural systems. If this be so, then the parts of each system under analysis must be found to demonstrate both purpose and design within the whole of which they are parts. This takes us directly into an awareness of the coherence that must exist between the subjective properties of creative thought and the discoverable properties of the objective universe.

3) Any broader system shaping smaller systems cannot be bounded by the exact same properties and principles. In this sense, we find that the daily cycles of planetary rotation do not find 100% reconciliation in the higher geometries of annual revolutions of planets around the sun, nor do the sun's revolution around the galactic center find an exact commensurability with the lower cycles of the solar system. There will of course be common traits expressed throughout lower and higher cycles, but there will also be unique properties with each newly discovered cycle as well. Kurt Gödel's 1931 refutation of the Russell-Whitehead Principia Mathematica provides one of many interesting proofs of this fact. Leibniz's dispute with Locke, Descartes and Newton provide additional fuel to this line of Platonic reasoning.

4) Each system under investigation must be understood to be more than its sum of parts. The reductionist biologist attempting to isolate the life principle in a rabbit finds themselves confused by the fact that the dead rabbit is not quantifiably different from the living rabbit- being made up of the same molecules and gases. Yet there is something beyond the simple "material

---

<sup>293</sup> In the [Philebus dialogue](#), Plato uses the two examples of harmony and speech when analyzing the trifold nature of reality and specifically the structure of good vs evil. This investigation introduces the continuous and discrete properties of harmony and speech by first analyzing the infinite and oneness of each. A string can generate an infinitely divisible continuum of possible sounds just as a voice can generate an infinite spectrum of vowels. However, the one (harmony) and one (language) cannot be treated as infinite divisibles, since the mind can recognize quantized states of harmonic intervals and punctuated (discrete) consonant letters and specific vowels. This analysis of the "3 in 1" property of reality is then extended to an investigation of whether or not pleasure and pain are valid foundations upon which moral principles of Good and Evil should be judged. The fact that Plato never leaves the mind with a crystalized finished answer but rather tunes the mind to the paradoxes contained in naïve assumptions, demonstrates one of the earliest rigorously defined expressions of open system analysis on record

expression” of living matter which said reductionist cannot fathom which again is where the Aristotelian logic of materialists will tend to break down.

The principal dispute which has shaped the entirety of world history is based on the two-fold issue of mind’s relationship to nature and its corollary: are systems fundamentally open or closed?



### **Open Systems**

- Non-Zero Sum
- Whole = More than Sum of Parts
- Relative limits to growth
- Win-Win Cooperation focus
- Multipolar (multiple centers of gravity)

### **Closed Systems**

- Zero Sum
- Whole = Sum of Parts
- Absolute limits to growth
- Win-Lose Competition focus
- Unipolar (one center of gravity)

## **The Case of Vladimir Vernadsky’s Understanding of open systems**

A great biogeochemist who shaped in many ways the flow of some of the most exciting leaps in creative scientific progress in the first half of the 20th century was named Vladimir Ivanovich Vernadsky (1863-1945). Throughout his career, Vernadsky served as a leading light in Russian science, acting both as founder and first President of the Ukrainian Academy of Science and leader of the Russian Academy of Science. Vernadsky founded the Radium Institute of Russia after collaborating extensively with Madame Marie Curie in France, oversaw the development of nuclear science in Russia, was among the earliest proponents for nuclear power generation and as such, is considered the father of Russian nuclear science.

Throughout his years of productive scientific work, Vernadsky internalized the methods outlined by his mentor Dimitry Mendeleev and applied his creative powers to finding unifying principles that shape the behavior of systems not only as they are “found” in space, but also in time.

While not ignoring the forests for the trees, Vernadsky demonstrated an extreme quality of rigor while mastering the mechanics of the fields of biology, geology

and chemistry pushing himself to the limits of humanity's knowledge of all three fields. Recognizing that needed discoveries in any one domain required moving out of narrow specializations into the other two domains of knowledge, Vernadsky pioneered a new field of research called "Biogeochemistry" by the early 1920s.

Throughout his work on *Geochemistry* (1924), *The Biosphere* (1926), *On the Principles of Biogeochemistry* (1938), and *The States of Physical Space* (1938), Vernadsky made a point to locate as many unifying principles of nature as possible insofar as they could be found by looking holistically upon the behavior of living matter as distinct from non-living matter.

Several of these principles which he dubbed "empirical generalizations" can be here listed:

**1) The Huygen's Principle.** Although calcium, carbon, nitrogen, etc. are expressions of non-living matter, their behavior, purpose and form when animated by life are entirely different due to the incommensurable difference of life and non-living domains. Vernadsky wrote of this principle in 1943: "[Christian] Huygens established the scientific generalization that "life is a cosmic phenomenon, in some way sharply distinct from nonliving matter." I recently named this generalization "the Huygens principle".

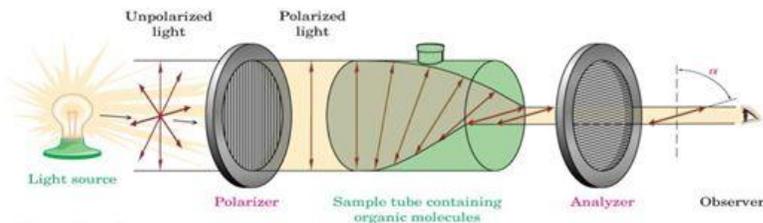
**2) The non-existence of abiogenesis.** Just as existence cannot be said with good reason to arise from non-existence, the impossibility for life to arise from non-life was explored by Louis Pasteur in the 19<sup>th</sup> century and was embraced by Vernadsky as a foundational empirical generalization. Vernadsky writes: "*The connection between the living and the inert substance of the biosphere is indissoluble and material within the geological time... Abiogenesis is not known in any form of its manifestation. Practically, the naturalist cannot overlook in his work this empirically precise deduction from a scientific observation of nature, even if he does not agree with it due to his religious or philosophically religious premises.*"

**3) The Golden Section.** Five-fold symmetries and the golden section which are inherently united in the construction of the pentagon, permeate living systems both in form as well as in population growth patterns in time. These attributes are nearly entirely absent from the non-living world of abiotic matter and was first explored Leonardo Da Vinci in the late 15<sup>th</sup> century. Comparing the configuration and behavior of atoms contained in non-living crystals compared to living organisms, Vernadsky writes: "*Living organisms exhibit five-fold or higher than sixfold axes of symmetry. This indicates that we are not dealing here with the symmetry, or the atomic structure, of a homogeneous solid. The homogeneity of internal structure, which is so characteristic of crystals, is absent here. The inside of a living organism is distinctly heterogeneous, its atoms being in continuous motion, never returning to the same points where they were, unlike*

*crystals, where the atoms do not shift for billions of years, unless external forces cause that to happen.”*

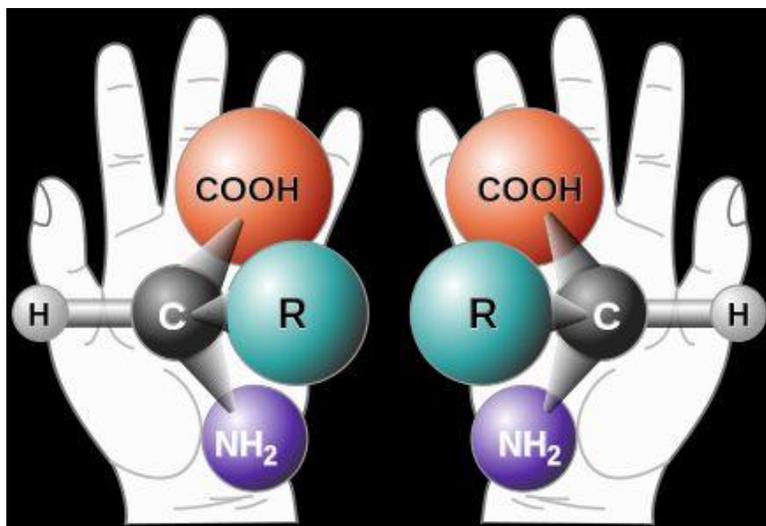


**4) Light Rotation.** Life rotates planes of polarized light which does not occur when the same polarised light passes through liquid solutions devoid of any presence of organic material. Vernadsky writes: *“All proteins exhibit a left rotation of the plane of light, both in animals and in plants. This means that, in the complex matter of living bodies, only left isomers in protein bodies—the principle component of protoplasm—are stable. Right isomers are absent”*



**5) Handedness/Chirality.** This property, investigated deeply by the young Louis Pasteur in the 1850s, extends into isomers/chirality of molecular biology that was beginning to open up new doors of discovery in Vernadsky’s lifetime. Just as living systems demonstrate “handedness” regarding harmonic disequilibrium preferring left handed spirals in sea shells over the inverse, so too do molecules with identical atoms and bonding properties demonstrate different qualitative properties when formed in the mirror image of themselves. Here again the logic of an Aristotelian (or other syllogistic machine thinking) breaks down. Vernadsky wrote of this early discovery saying: *“The molecular dissymmetry, discovered by Pasteur, showed, that the presence of living matter is reflected in the chemical formula, including in solutions, and that right- and left-handed atomic structures are found to be non-equivalent in chemical reactions. They are*

*chemically distinct in living matter, but chemically identical in inert chemical media”*



*A simple example of chiral molecules of a generic amino acid. Among the many interesting examples of chiral molecules (enantiomers) is carvone which results in a spearmint aroma in one configuration and caraway in its mirror image*

**6) The Ubiquity of Life.** In Vernadsky’s analysis, the tension found in the biosphere which is connected to the rise of new living properties among species is NOT located in scarcity or vacuum as British Darwinians had asserted for decades, but rather in a positive yearning of life to express its potential to the fullest possible measure, and in so doing, leap beyond the limits of nature through the advent of new biological “technologies”. This yearning of each species towards expressing itself to the fullest was seen by Vernadsky as a colonization process, and the new “technologies” which nature generated (whether the chlorophyll molecule that allowed early life to begin using sunlight to increase its power to thrive and create) giving living matter the attribute of moving from lower to higher states of organization and complexity. Vernadsky writes: “*The creation resulting from this evolution of new living forms, adapts itself to new forms of existence, augments the ubiquity of life, and enlarges its domain. Life penetrates, thus, the regions of the biosphere where it had not earlier had access.*”

**7) Top Down Systemic Change as Primary.** Vernadsky emphasizes that each upshift from one lower system to a higher system in evolutionary time, occurs as a change within the system as a whole and never within the bottom-up accumulation of units of particular species or individuals fighting for survival in a closed system of diminishing returns as we find in the Darwinist worldview.

**8) Increasing Biogeochemical energy.** From a material standpoint, each advanced new species and organism processes molecules and atoms from the ambient environment in a process akin to that of a whirlpool. Unlike the whirlpool however, each living organism does not merely move the elements through it unchanged, but rather change the molecular and even isotopic properties of elements via acts of respiration, nutrition, and reproduction. From an energetic standpoint, organisms tended to advance in such a manner that the metabolic power (the ratio of matter converted into energy) in the form of nutrition increased as greater means of doing work was achieved. The orientation of this entire process is not a mathematical homeostasis as a closed system interpretation of nature must presume, but rather an increase of free energy such that a system as a whole is “tuned” to generate not only enough energy to sustain itself, but increased free energy to feed back into the system that allows for the support of newer, more productive and diverse species. Vernadsky writes in his *Problems of Biogeochemistry II*: “*The basic distinctive feature of biogeochemical energy is clearly and forcefully demonstrated in the increase of the free energy of the biosphere over the course of geological time*”

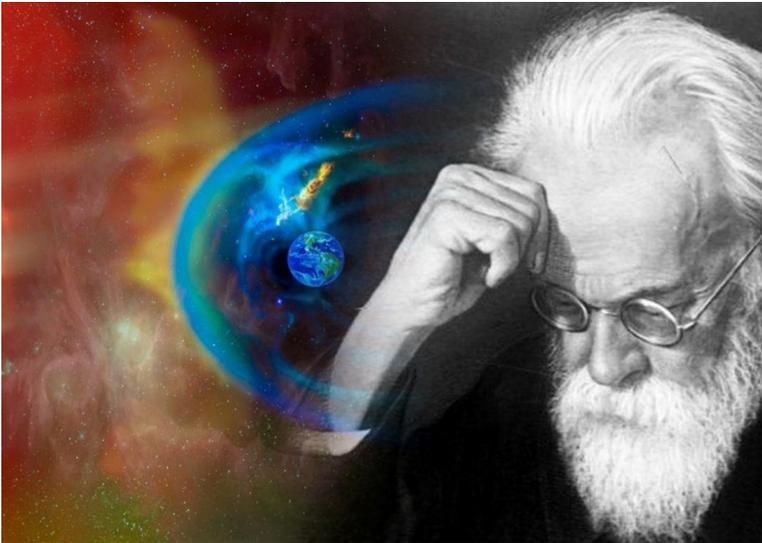
**9) Biogenic Migration of Atoms:** As a corollary of point 8), advanced living systems tend to increase the throughput of the biogenic migration of atoms much like more increasingly efficient whirlpools moving carbon, calcium, potassium and other elements more forcefully through organisms and back into the biosphere resulting in long term changes in the entire biosphere and even geology, atmosphere and even ozone layer of the planet as a whole. Vernadsky states: “*Biogenic migration not only depends on the quantity of atoms caught by it at every moment in the biosphere, but also on the rapidity of their movement, the number of atoms passing through living matter in a unit of time, or on the displacement, in this same unit of time, provoked by an intervention of a technological order by living matter within the ambient environment... The biogenic migration of chemical elements in the biosphere tends towards its most complete manifestation.*”

**10) Cephalization.** Taking aim at the Darwinian interpretation of natural selection which rejects any notion of directionality in the flow of evolution, Vernadsky instead embraced the empirical generalizations of Dana and Joseph Le Conte. To these two men, Vernadsky wrote: “*The younger contemporaries of Darwin, J[ames] D[wight] Dana (1813-1895) and Joseph Le Conte (1823-1901), both great American geologists (and Dana, a mineralogist and biologist as well) expounded, even prior to 1859, the empirical generalization that the evolution of living matter is proceeding in a definite direction. This phenomenon was called by Dana “cephalization,” and by Le Conte the “Psychozoic era.”*”

In Dana’s work, “cephalization” represented the tendency of life to organize itself increasingly around an ever more centralized nervous system which provided an important guide post for the flow of living systems in evolutionary time while in Le Conte, the notion of the “psychozoic era” defined the age of

mankind that teleologically directed the flow of changes in all preceding ages in evolutionary time.

Vernadsky was always careful to distinguish the concepts of “living matter” as opposed to “life” which he understood to be a principle of space time itself writing in 1943: *“Instead of the concept of ‘life,’ I introduced that of ‘living matter,’ which now seems to be firmly established in science. ‘Living matter’ is the totality of living organisms.”* Vernadsky added that life must be understood as *“a planetary phenomenon that is cosmic in nature.”*



### The Noosphere

Living matter was merely one particular expression of life in Vernadsky’s mind, and all the same can be said of the Noosphere (properties of mind) which we can examine through forms of noetic fossils in the form of matter shaped by human thought.

Examples of the latter did not only include tools, or infrastructure, but also species of domestic fruits, vegetation, and animals whose existence was only made possible by the slow selective breeding by human beings across generations. With each leap of mind’s power over nature, discovery and transmission of concepts from one mind to other minds is vital. Among the earliest such discoveries that give humanity a power over nature, Vernadsky zeroes in on the discovery and use of fire:

*“The discovery of fire presents the first instance in which a living organism takes possession of, and masters, one of the forces of nature. Undoubtedly this*

*discovery lies, as we now see, at the foundation of mankind's subsequent future increase and of our present powers."*

While these noetic fossils can be seen, measured and weighed, they are but shadows of something more fundamentally causal. It is this deeper cause which cannot be seen, tasted, heard or felt by the senses and yet which is necessarily existent. The transcendental "light" of mind's fruitful activity which casts the "shadows" of material changes in the lithosphere, biosphere and human society itself brings us into a science of mind as a geological force and cause of all changes. Vernadsky writes: "*The noosphere is a new geological phenomenon on our planet. In it, for the first time, man becomes a large-scale geological force.*"

It is here that Vernadsky reveals that he recognizes in creative mental activity a new form of causal energy that has not yet been properly considered or absorbed into modern science or economic thinking. He writes of this paradoxical property of mind in the following terms:

*"A new riddle has arisen before us. Thought is not a form of energy. How then can it change material processes?"*

This does not mean that the transformational character of human creative mentation as a geological force is "un-natural" as many modern ecologists suppose but is rather inextricably connected to both the biosphere and the broader astrophysical environment.

*"Man is elementally indivisible from the biosphere. And this inseparability is only now beginning to become precisely clear to us. In reality, no living organism exists in a free state on Earth. All of these organisms are inseparably and continuously connected—first and foremost by feeding and breathing—with their material-energetic environment."*

The difference between Vernadsky's open system worldview in contrast to the closed system Darwinians, Oparinians, and neo-Malthusians of his time, is that he understands all three phase spaces of nature to be governed by purpose, design and creative growth- albeit on vastly different time scales.

Where it would take nature untold billions of years to generate evolutions in the periodic table of elements, the same process of evolution when applied to living systems occurs incommensurably quicker. The physical space time of human noetic activity acts to "bend" in a natural manner the flow of the already existent changing impulse in the space time of biotic and abiotic systems, although a caveat exists due to factors of free will and morality. In this sense, when we are acting in accordance with understanding and in obedience with natural law, humanity can make a desert blossom in decades while the same process if left to itself may otherwise take millennia. New elements and isotopes finding lawful positioning on Mendeleyev's table can be created through human creativity in

the form of trans-uranic elements that are not found anywhere in or around Earth's environment.

Vernadsky writes: "*With Man... the form of biogeochemical energy connected to reason grows and expands with time, rapidly moving to the fore. This increase is possibly related to the growth of reason itself—a process which seems to occur very slowly (if at all) but is chiefly connected to its honing and deepening in using it to consciously transform the social environment, and is especially due to the growth of scientific knowledge.*"

Unfortunately, Vernadsky's world did not see the advent of the positive age of coordinated self-development of the human species as the great scientist had seen so clearly in his mind's eye. Despite his efforts to transmit his ideas to his fellow scientists, the world slipped ever more deeply into the mire of war, and by June 1941 Germany invaded Russia and an age of chaos reached a climax of barbarism. Yet amidst the war and blood, Vernadsky continued to work and write, never losing hold of the age of reason (the age of the noosphere) which he saw inevitably awakening in the future.

In his 1945 essay *Some Words About the Noosphere*, Vernadsky writes: "*Now we live in the period of a new geological evolutionary change in the biosphere. We are entering the noosphere. This new elemental geological process is taking place at a stormy time, in the epoch of a destructive world war. But the important fact is that our democratic ideals are in tune with the elemental geological processes, with the law of nature, and with the noosphere. Therefore we may face the future with confidence. It is in our hands. We will not let it go.*"

## **Chapter 29**

# **Is the Age of Big Bang Cosmology and ‘the Science of Scarcity’ Finally Coming to an End?**

It appears that the entire trans Atlantic community has found itself trapped within a shrinking box of resources, and increased rates of scarcity across all fields that directly support life: energy, healthcare, agriculture. It isn't that this scarcity is necessary. Even if next generation technological breakthroughs in all domains had not been sabotaged (they were), then even existing technologies and resources, IF organized and used justly, as the new multipolar alliance is doing, could eliminate hunger and want for the currently existent 7.7 billion souls on the earth with relative ease.

However, we don't want to be merely satisfied with solving the errors in thinking that have brought us into today's absurd crisis of scarcity, but we want to ensure that such errors are never brought back in the future.

As such, it were expedient to exit for the time being the realm of geopolitics and appreciate the more subtle scientific ideas shaping standard theory physics itself which in turn influence the thinking of both economic, ecological and political science in profound ways since all three “practical” domains derive their legitimacy from concepts of science that are in turn influenced by theories that extend into the largest domains of existence and the smallest domains of subatomic physics.

## **NASA's James Webb Telescope Threatens Big Bang Cosmology**

In June of this year, NASA's James Webb telescope began its work scanning the cosmos with a high powered infra red lens providing a measure of clarity and definition to the images of both deep space and our surrounding environment within the solar system unlike anything ever seen before<sup>294</sup>.

However, with new deep penetrating images of the furthest reaches of the cosmos ever photographed, problems have begun to emerge which are threatening the

---

<sup>294</sup> <https://youtu.be/HE6-3meFEog>

entire edifice of the already fragile and self-contradictory ivory tower of Standard Model Cosmology<sup>295</sup>.

Images of deep space galaxies which should be few in number and underdeveloped in form are turning out to be so old (according to the rules of current physics that interpret red shift as a measure of distance and velocity from a point of observation) that current calculations are determining must have existed long before the supposedly 13.77 billion year date which mainstream physicists have agreed the universe was “born” from nothing in the form of the big bang.

Renowned physicist Eric Lerner (author of the 1992 best seller ‘*The Big Bang Never Happened*’) had this to say about the crisis and newly published scientific papers which acknowledge the crisis in physics:

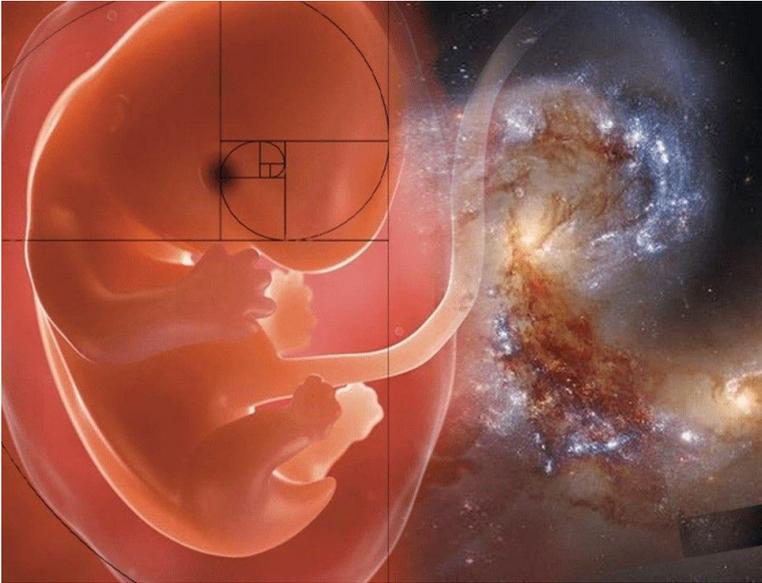
*“Since that hypothesis [‘big bang theory’] has been defended for decades as unquestionable truth by the vast majority of cosmological theorists, the new data is causing these theorists to panic. ‘Right now I find myself lying awake at three in the morning,’ says Alison Kirkpatrick, an astronomer at the University of Kansas in Lawrence, ‘and wondering if everything I’ve done is wrong’.”*

With the previous chapter introducing Vernadsky’s concept of open systems firmly in mind, I would like to discuss additional evidence for the fallacies underlying Big Bang cosmology which will hopefully liberate our crisis-ridden world from certain poisonous dogmas that have kept the scientific community in a stagnant box for far too long, and have justified the outdated and closed-system pseudo-science of “limits to growth” and Malthusianism permeating the western world.

This exercise will bring us into an appreciation of some major suppressed discoveries in embryology, life sciences and cosmology during the 19th and 20th centuries and will have us encounter certain scientists with names like Halton Arp, Alexander Gurwitsch, Hans Driesch and Fritz Popp. These names should be known far and wide due to the profound nature of their discoveries into the creative foundations of life, electromagnetism etc. However, due to the infantile period of oligarchism which humanity has struggled with in its still-early stages of life in the universe, these names have remained in obscurity.

---

<sup>295</sup> [JAMES WEBB SPACE TELESCOPE SHOWS BIG BANG DIDN’T HAPPEN? WAIT...](#) The unexpected new data coming back from the telescope are inspiring panic among astronomers, Mind Matters News, AUGUST 13, 2022

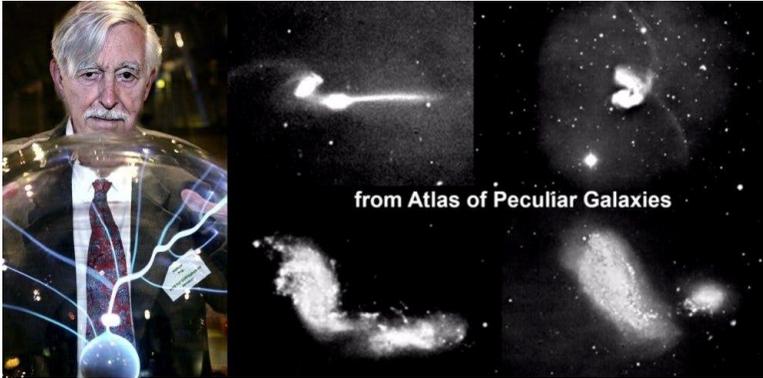


## Who was Halton Arp?

The recently deceased Halton Arp (1927-2013) remains one of the pioneers of modern astrophysics whose observational work during the 1960s formed the bedrock for much of today's descriptive cosmology.

In 1966, Arp published an incredible book called "*The Atlas of Peculiar Galaxies*" which catalogued hundreds of cases of anomalous observations which broke the chains of "standard theory cosmology" which was quickly shackling mainstream scientific research. For this work and the decades of advances on these insights, Arp was never forgiven by the scientific establishment and his work at the Carnegie Institute of Washington was ended along with his access to the telescopes needed to conduct his work, while his writings would no longer be published or peer reviewed, forcing him to eventually leave the U.S.A all together.

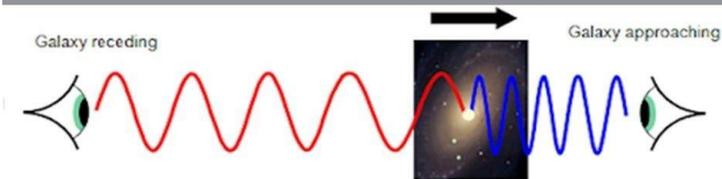
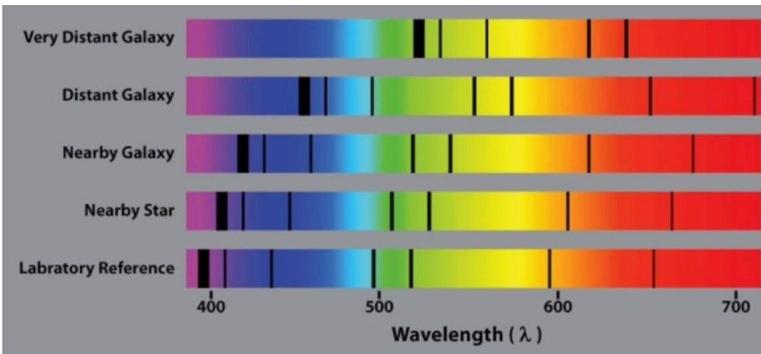
Even though he recruited a loyal following of students and researchers internationally, his work which totally abolishes the foundations of Big Bang (and implicitly Heat Death) cosmology remains inaccessible for most students of physics and citizens alike.



Halton Arp and a sampling of the anomalous galaxies he published in his Atlas of Peculiar Galaxies (1966)

## What Did Arp Discover?

In his decades of fruitful work, Arp tackled the Achilles heel of big bang cosmology by demonstrating that quasars (the furthest and thus oldest objects visible from the earth), do not give off their extremely large red shifts due to the doppler effect which mainstream theorists wish to believe, but actually contain a form of “intrinsic redshift” indicative of their young age as “galactic seedlings” or embryos having only recently been born of more mature parent galaxies in their vicinities. These parent galaxies were found to exhibit redshifts of a much lower magnitude indicating their age and phase of evolution more than serving as any form of indication of the recession or speed from the point of observation as is commonly thought.



*Figure 1 A simple example of the Doppler Effect as it expresses red or blue shifting observations*

The importance of maintaining adherence to the Doppler Effect interpretation of redshift (the phenomenon caused by degrees of shifting of spectroscopic data from electromagnetic signatures of various celestial bodies towards the red or towards the ultraviolet part of the spectrum) is due to the fact that linear extrapolations into the past using redshift permits scientists to determine “when” the universe began. In the case of quasars, their redshift is especially important since it’s extreme intensity implies a maximum distance from us putting them onto the supposed “edge” of the universe (beyond which a vast nothingness is assumed to exist).

This assumed distance creates a certain “boundary condition” around which all other metrics of time, relationships and distances of all other visible objects are established. Imposing this bounded, finiteness onto a potentially unbounded, infinite universe has given big bang cosmologists the arrogance to assert in absolute terms that our universe is definitely 13.77 billion years old<sup>296</sup>. Before the universe exploded onto the scene in the form of the Big Bang from an infinitely dense and small singularity which contained all energy now in existence, these physicists insist that all that existed was an expanse of eternal nothingness and it will be this nothingness that we are destined to eventually return once more.

---

<sup>296</sup> Oldest surviving light reveals the universe’s true age, Rafi Letzter – LiveScience, July 17, 2020

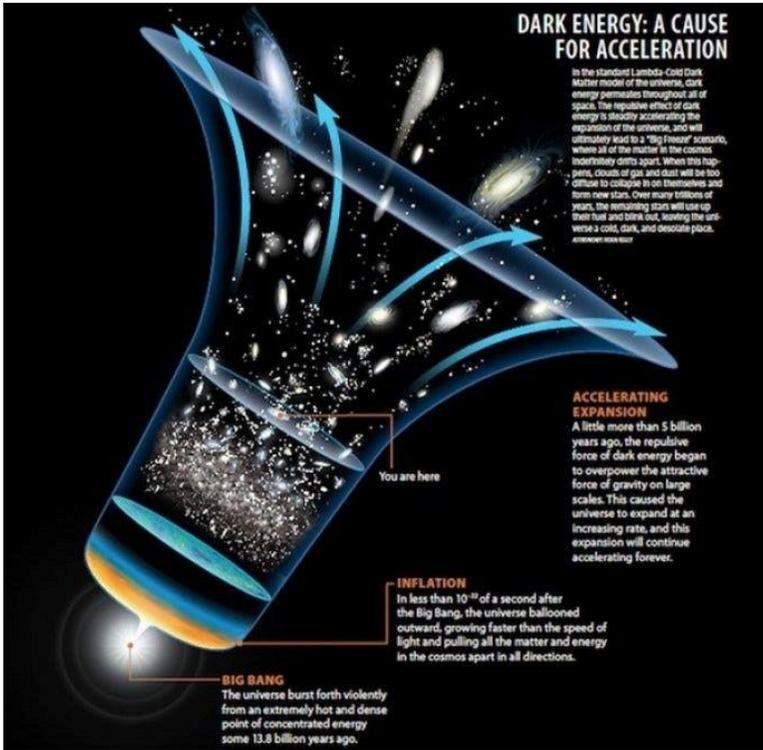


Figure 2 The popular model of the universe now hegemonic across the scientific establishment. Everything “before” the light 13.77 billion years ago and “outside” the limited boundaries assumed to exist is essentially an infinitely extended ocean of nothing.

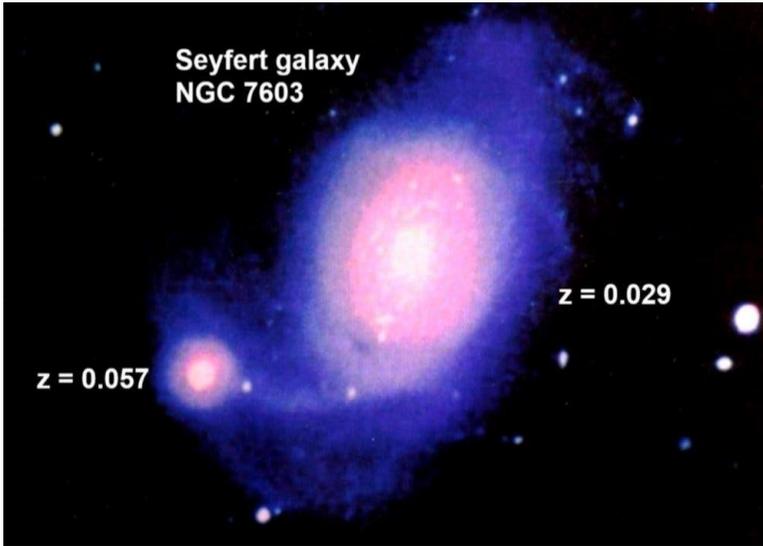
These big bang models have also established with certainty that in only 4.5 billion years the blue shifted Andromeda galaxy near the Milky Way’s Galaxy will smash into us<sup>297</sup> causing unimaginable destruction.

In his work Arp catalogues hundreds of instances of galaxies who exhibit immensely different redshifts which would suggest incredible distances of hundreds or even thousands of light years of separation from one another and yet whom are consistently bounded by material filaments emitting electromagnetic energy from all across the spectrum. The three cases of the companion galaxies NGC7630 and its companion galaxy taken from x ray and radio wave filters showcases this phenomenon excellently. Each galaxy feature vastly different redshifts implying a separation of over hundreds of millions of light years, but

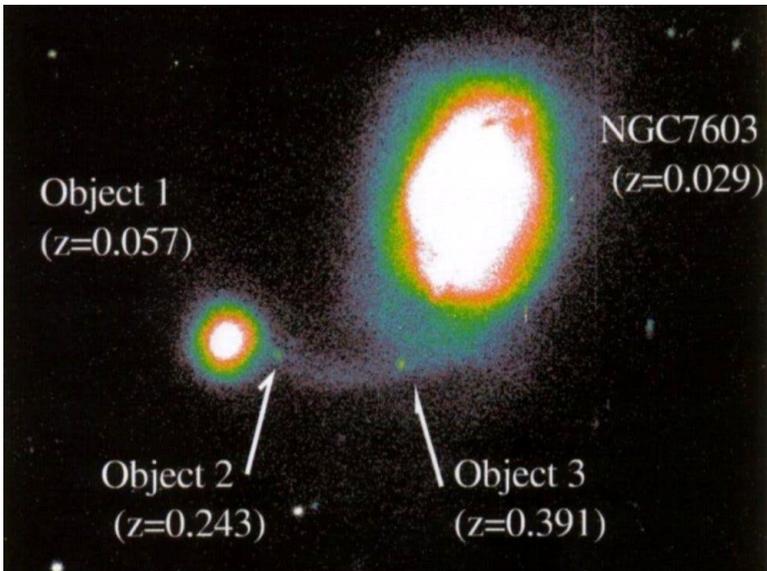
<sup>297</sup> We Finally Know When Our Milky Way Will Crash Into the Andromeda Galaxy, Mike Wall, Space.com, February 08, 2019

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

they are undeniably connected by filaments of gas and energy making this interpretation impossible! Additionally we see two extremely redshifted quasars which would imply a distance of thousands of millions of light years more [see figure 4].

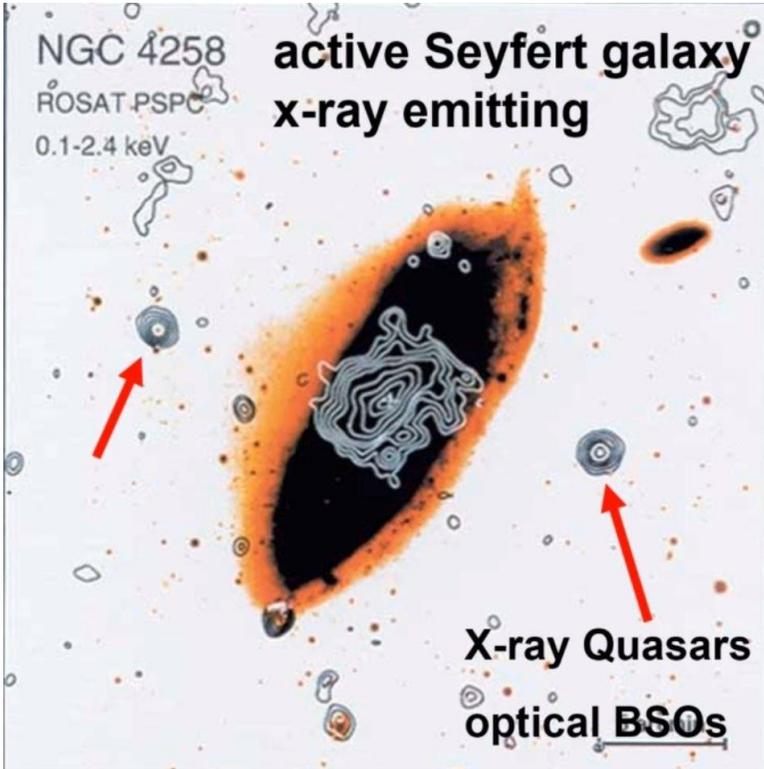


*Figure 3 Seyfert galaxy NGC 7603 and its companion high redshift companion galaxy connected by a filament of x ray emitting gas*

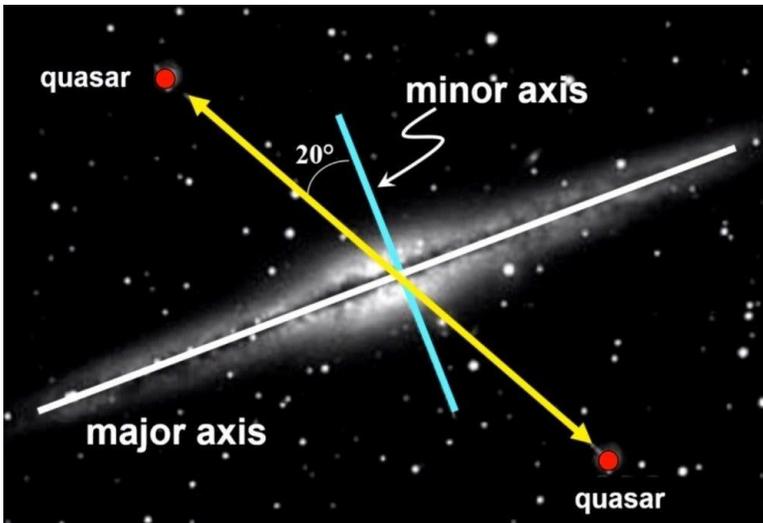


*Figure 4 Another filter taken of the same galactic anomaly features the redshifts of two young quasars (objects 2 and 3) whose immense redshifts should place them at the edge of the Big Bang universe and yet who obviously sit in between the two companion galaxies.*

During his years of research, Arp accumulated a vast array of quasars which tended to be found in the proximity of parent galaxies either within the filaments themselves connecting galaxies [as featured in images 3 and 4], or in the jet streams emitted by the polar axis of seifert galaxies (ie: spiral) galaxies [image 5 and 6]



*Figure 5 Galaxy NGC 4258 with two optically active x ray emitting quasars found symmetrically within the conic zones surrounding the parent galaxy's line of axis.*



*Figure 6 Another example of the same common observation taken from the side view of another galaxy*

Keep in mind, most galaxies feature some form of jet streams visible in various parts of the electromagnetic spectrum which also creates vast problems for big bang cosmologists who wish to maintain that galaxies are held “together” by a combination of powerful black holes internally, and vast arrays of “dark matter” and “dark energy” pushing all stuff together. The case of Centaurus A Radio galaxy (featuring filters of other parts of the spectrum) is useful to showcase the point. The fact that vast emissions of new energy is being created by these jet streams including small quasars should not be seen as surprising.

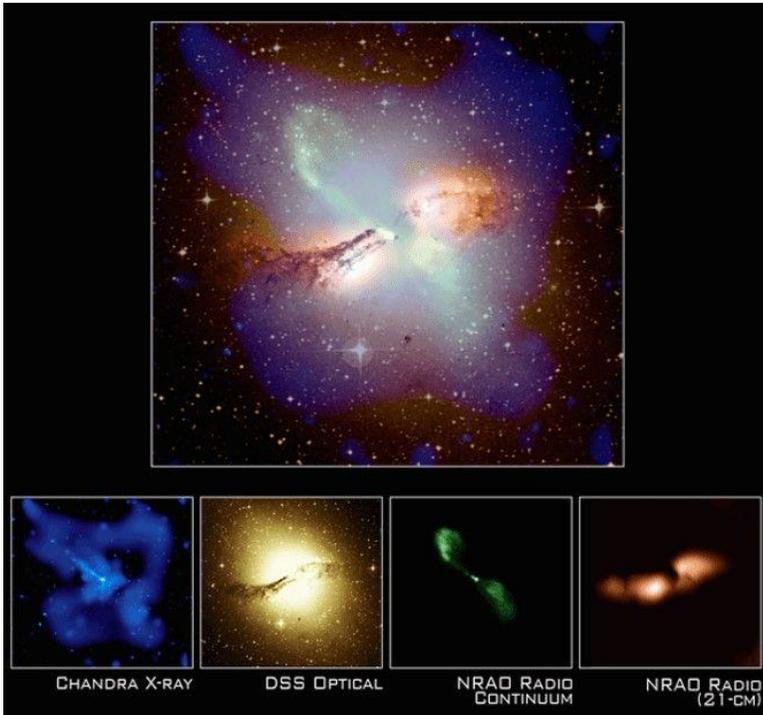


Figure 7 The Centaurus A radio galaxy

These anomalies demonstrated several revolutionary truths:

1. That high redshift quasars could not exist on the “edge of our universe” as mainstream scientists imply, but rather must exist in close proximity to the parent galaxy that birthed them
2. That among the thousands of quasars documented, the expected continuous array of various redshifts one would expect to find in a universe governed by randomness were nowhere to be found. Rather only a handful of harmonically ordered frequencies moving from higher (younger) to lower (older) frequencies in a discrete manner<sup>298</sup>. This harmonic character implies an organized state of the universe which favors order over chaos and also specific phases of the quasar’s

---

<sup>298</sup> The redshifts found among quasars do not occur at any randomized interval but tend to occur at specific quantized periodicities implying a higher yet-to-be discovered harmony which Arp termed “harmonic oscillations”. These periodicities are: 0.3, 0.6, 0.96, 1.41 and 1.96 which physicist [Ray Gallucci discovered to correlate directly](#) with the rates of decreasing density of the quasars on their transformative journey to becoming galaxies.

evolution towards maturity as its parts differentiate and the space time field of the system matures accordingly. [see figure 8]

3. That since redshift properties were “intrinsic” to their respective galaxies and expressed a signature to said galaxies’ rate of maturation, a process of creative life rather than death and decay fundamentally organize our universe!

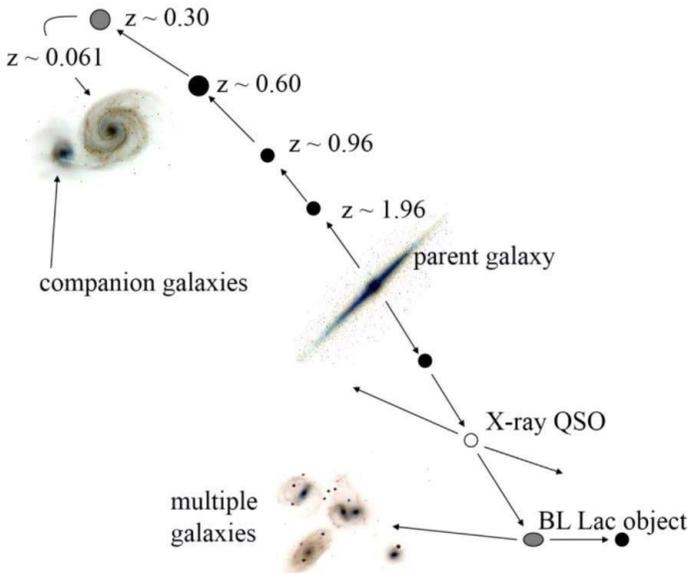


Figure 8 This illustration of a side view of a parent galaxy ejecting two high redshift quasars demonstrates their slow motion away from the parent as they evolve lowering their redshifts to become spiral (sefvert) galaxies

Describing this process in 2009, Arp wrote:

*“When quasar-like companions are associated with a parent galaxy they tend to be smaller, higher surface brightness and show emission line activity. In quasars large energies are packed into absurdly small initial volumes. As they evolve they have no place to go except to brighten towards being galaxies and lessening intrinsic redshifts with time. The important point however is that the excess redshift companions are in the process of evolving into more “normal” galaxies and it is the numerical value of the redshifts themselves evolving by steps into smaller values”<sup>299</sup>.*

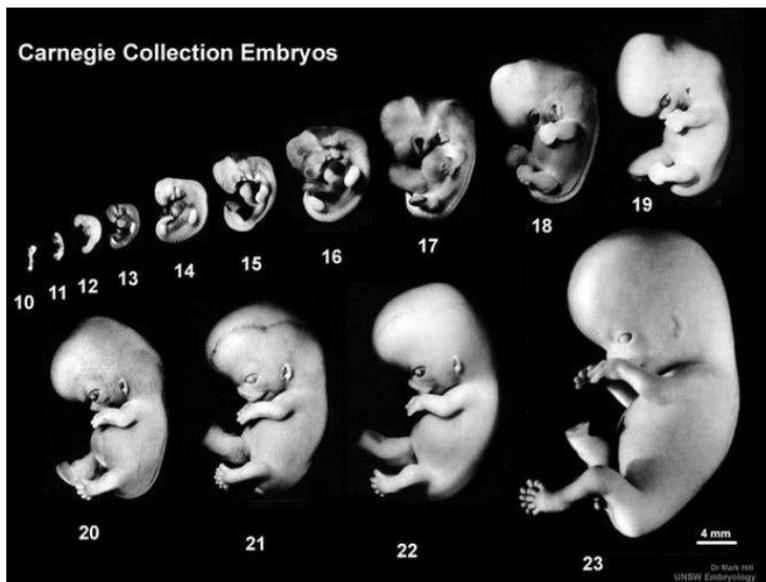
<sup>299</sup> Halton Arp, C. Fulton, D. Carosati, [Intrinsic Redshifts in Quasars and Galaxies](#), 2009

When one treats the facts discovered by Arp seriously, we confront the happy reality that evidence points not towards a dying heat death as the ultimate abysmal conclusion of our death-dominated universe, but rather to a universe characterized by life, creativity and directed upward evolution! This is a universe which has more in common to the principles of open system embryology than to the closed system lifeless processes that characterized an engine or randomized “gas theory”, and the second law of thermodynamics (entropy) underlying the statistical logic of big bang cosmology.

### A Fresh Look at Embryology

Just as astronomers began to discover the fascinating geometries of galaxies at the end of the 19th century, parallel discoveries were being made on the microcosm with new insights into the mechanisms defining the growth of living matter. Embryology was a relatively new field as two opposing schools of thought began to clash in Europe. One school known as vitalism found its champion in the form of the great epigenesist Hans Driesch (1867-1941), the other was called the mechanistic/preformism school led by the figure of Wilhelm Roux (1850-1924).

Both schools were fascinated by the obvious directionality and design expressed by the unfolding of an organism from a fertilized single cell all the way to becoming a fully formed organism.

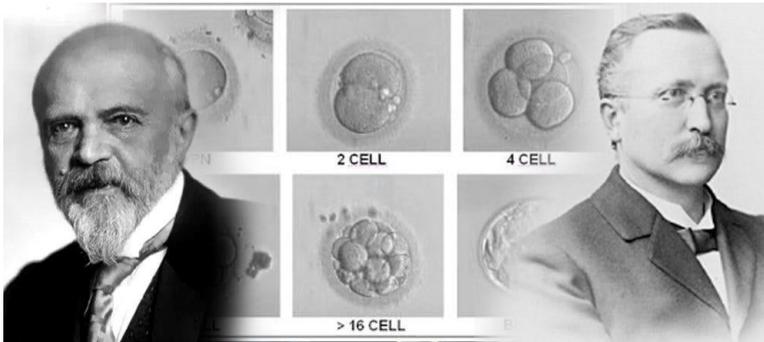


## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

In the field of embryology, it was more obvious than any other field that randomness, chaos and chance played no role in this complex yet harmonic process of growth, multiplication and differentiation of cells over the course of an embryo's existence. What mechanisms determined how the parts would unfold over time as the embryo grew?

An elementary question during this time was: did the parts define the whole or did the whole define the parts? How could we know at what point the undifferentiated cell's fate becomes sealed by its destiny?

The mechanist school of Roux assumed that one could know only what a cell would do a "moment" before or after one observes it, but that the pathway was assumed generally unknowable beyond this point. The vitalist school of Driesch on the other hand presumed that only the "end phase" of an embryo could be known, but nothing of its individual changes.



Hans Driesch (left) led the vitalist school while his opponent Wilhelm Roux (right) led the preformist/mechanist school

To prove his case, Roux began by burning one of the two cells making up a frog zygote which resulted in the eventual formation of a half frog. This incredible experiment implied of course that all information determining the fate of all subsequent phases of embryonic evolution were contained within each of those two original cells. If Driesch were correct, then that single cell should have grown up into a full frog. While this appeared at first to be a "win" for the mechanist school, it wasn't long enjoyed, as Driesch formulated a new experiment whereby instead of killing one of the two cells of the frog zygote, he used a four celled sea urchin embryo cut in half using a fine baby's hair which now resulted not in two half organisms as Roux and the mechanists had expected, but rather two fully formed sea urchins!

While these experiments contributed much towards answering some fundamental questions about the mechanism of creative growth, many other questions remained unanswered and still required a few decades for a new generation of scientists to tackle the problem with a fresh perspective. One of the

most prominent of these scientists being a brilliant Ukrainian naturalist named Alexander Gurwitsch.

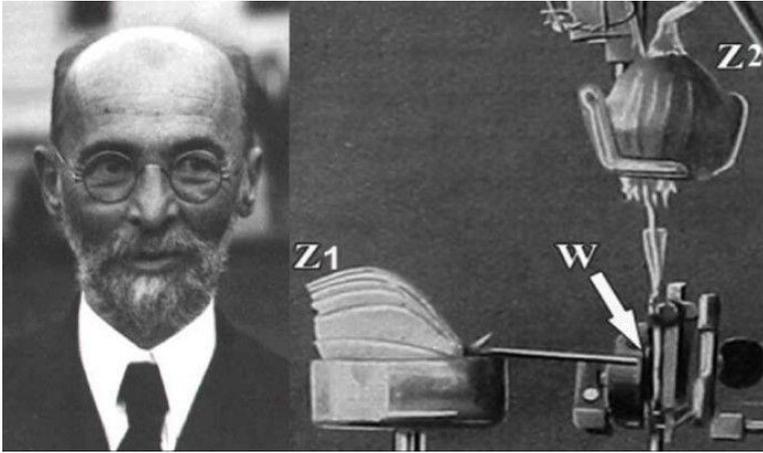
### **Gurwitsch Takes the Stage**

Rather than simply side with the vitalists or mechanists, Gurwitsch took the best of both schools and added something extra by asking the question “how do cells communicate and harmonize their behaviour in one unifying system”?

Considering that the average human baby comprises approximately 10 trillion cells with 10 million dying and being born with every passing second, and considering that each cell has within it over one million molecular actions/second it is nothing short of a miracle that these trillions of cells can communicate and harmonize with one another, let alone “decide” when an undifferentiated cell should take on a function such as a liver cell, brain cell, heart cell, etc that will define its “destiny”.

Gurwitsch realized that the vast intercommunication of cells could not be accounted for through mere molecular activity or the motion of enzymes from one place to another in the body. Something more had to be occurring. But what?

It was in the period of rich creative development of the 1920s that Gurwitsch configured his famous “onion root experiment” which involved simply configuring two onion roots in a perpendicular set up. While one onion root grew downwards, the other was caused to grow towards it [see image]. When the stems came into close proximity, a 30% increased rate of growth was induced in the first onion stem and it was now obvious that high rate of young cell mitoses occurring at the tip of the stem were accompanied by some form of invisible energy emission inducing the increased growth rate, but what was its nature? What sort of energy was being admitted from one stem to another?



*Figure 9 Alexander Gurwitsch and his original onion root experiment. Two onions (Z1 and Z2) grow perpendicularly with point W representing the point of intersection of the younger root emitted from Z1 and the older root of Z2 separated by a quartz lens blocking the emissions of ultra violet emissions from Z1 to Z2.*

To answer this next question, Gurwitsch tested various quartzes that blocked all but the ultraviolet part of the electromagnetic spectrum and discovered that the increased cell growth only occurred when UV light was permitted to transmit. Even though no instrumentation would be invented for another 30 years sensitive enough to pick up these ultra weak UV photon emissions, Gurwitsch's elegant experiment demonstrated what sort of electromagnetic properties were causing living tissues to harmonize!

Gurwitsch termed this newly discovered phenomena "Mitogenetic Radiation" with this idea creating several new interconnected fields of 1) molecular morphology, 2) cellular morphology and 3) organismic morphology which all encompassed the concept of Gurwitsch's "biogenic field".

Despite an intensive counter operation run by the Rockefeller Foundation which attempted to discredit Gurwitsch under the scientific hack A. Hollaender who intentionally bungled his experiments producing negative results, small networks of committed scientists continued this valuable work<sup>300</sup>. Several decades had to

---

<sup>300</sup> Describing his visit to Hollaender alongside Fritz Popp in 1985, the eminent mathematician Jonathan Tennenbaum wrote: "Hollaender admitted having been deployed by the Rockefeller Foundation to Russia with the sole purpose to "investigate" Gurwitsch and his laboratory, bringing back the story that Gurwitsch's experimental technique was allegedly "sloppy" and his results "unreliable". Hollaender subsequently carried out and published in 1937 his own botched series of experiments, allegedly failing to discover any evidence of Gurwitsch's radiation. Confronted with Popp's detailed measurements of mitogenetic radiation using

pass until A.B. Burkalov, inspired by Gurwitsch's onion roots, set up a similar experiment using two sets of fertilized fish embryos separated by a glass divider and a small opening- one set of embryos being slightly older than the other. Burkalov discovered that as long as the age separating the two sets was not too great, placing each set into proximity caused the younger eggs to speed up in their development greatly. However when the age difference was too far removed beyond a certain bandwidth, the younger eggs grew into malformed mutants<sup>301</sup>.

### **Popp, Montagnier and the Schumann Resonance**

Over the years, this research continued in the fringes of the scientific community with some of the most interesting developments occurring under the guidance of Fritz Popp who discovered a wide array of ultra weak bio-photon emissions from all forms of life<sup>302</sup>. Popp established that coherent photon fields are emitted by all cells and molecules expressing life- each carrying unique signatures and information from that cell across the entire body triggering an intricate array of chemical reactions necessary for the functions of living matter to endure. Working with Walter Nagel, Popp additionally discovered techniques which interpreted the scattering patterns of cell photons in order to adduce information about viral and bacterial infections.

Popp claimed that *“every change in the biological field or physiological state of the living system is reflected by a corresponding change of biophoton emission”*.

---

modern photomultiplier instruments, Hollaender admitted, without blinking an eyelash, that he “had always suspected Gurwitsch had been right.” [21st Century Science and Technology, Winter 1998-99 “On the Fate of Gurwitsch's Work”]

<sup>301</sup> A.B. Burlakov, [Biophotonic patterns of optical interactions between fish eggs and embryos](#), June 2003 Indian journal of experimental biology

<sup>302</sup> Marco Bischof, A Tribute to Fritz-Albert Popp on his 70th Birthday, Indian Journal of Experimental Biology, vol. 46, May 2008



*Figure 10 Fritz Popp (left) and Dr Luc Montagnier (right)*

This work was amplified by the later work of the Nobel Prize winning virologist Dr. Luc Montagnier who discovered how ultra weak photon emissions were not only occurring in the UV range but also in the radio wave spectrum<sup>303</sup>.

Montagnier went even further to measure the frequency of these emissions occurring from DNA which was placed in liquid solutions within test tubes. In these experiments which advanced the work of Jacques Benveniste on water memory, Montagnier discovered how the radio signals emitted from the DNA structured the water molecules in such a manner that even after all traces of the DNA were filtered out of the water, DNA-specific radio signatures continued to be emitted from the liquid solution and even caused a clone replica of the original DNA to be created out of random organelles, proteins and nucleotides when placed within the resonant solution. The only caveat here was that this cloning only occurred under the singular condition that the solution were exposed to a 7.8 Hertz background radiation in the laboratory<sup>304</sup>.

This 7.8 Hz background radiation is of course the same frequency which characterizes the earth's natural electromagnetic environment between the ionosphere and surface of the earth itself. This phenomenon was first discovered in 1923 and was given the name Schumann Resonance for its discoverer Winfried Otto Schumann (1888-1974)<sup>305</sup>. As Magnetic Resonance

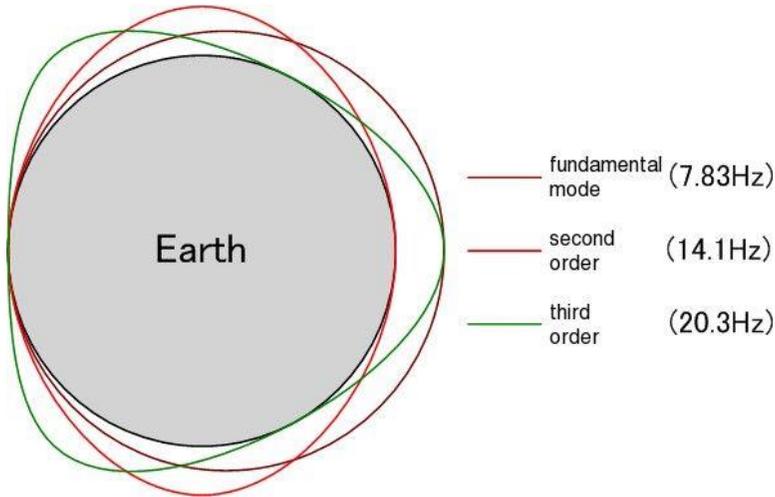
---

<sup>303</sup> L. Montagnier, [DNA waves and water](#), July 2011 Journal of Physics Conference Series

<sup>304</sup> This story was told in full by this author in [Dr. Luc Montagnier and the Coming Revolutions in Optical Biophysics](#), Rising Tide Foundation

<sup>305</sup> It is worth noting that like the quasar redshifts, the Schumann resonances do not occur in randomized frequencies, but rather in harmonic oscillating maxima of 7.83, 14.1, 20.3, 26.4, and 32.4 Hertz

Imaging developed in the 1970s, it was also discovered that 7.8 Hz happens to also be the same frequency that the human brain emits when in a calm meditative state. The electromagnetic environment shaped by the earth's evolving ionosphere, magnetosphere and Van Allen Belts (themselves influenced by the growth of free oxygen over long expanses of time contributing to the ozone layer) not only "tunes" but is tuned in return by the evolving systems of life on the earth leading up to the most advanced yet seen: the human brain.



### Re-Uniting the Macro and Microcosmos

As you can see, the flow of these discoveries has brought us from the macrocosm of galaxies birthing seedling galaxies in the form of quasars within a dense intergalactic and interplanetary medium of plasma (not dark matter or the nebulous dark energy which so many statistical Big Bang Cosmologists assume must exist by virtue of their denial of Arp's discoveries). We moved from the realm of galaxies into the realm of cellular evolution, and the dynamic equilibrium maintained by the space time of living organisms. We then continued our journey through the electromagnetic properties and fields of life throughout the 20th century until we arrived back at the Schumann resonance defined by the earth's Van Allen belts, magnetic field and the broader magnetic field shaped by the sun in our small corner of the Milky Way galaxy which is itself just one of billions if not trillions of suns being shaped by our galaxy.

Although it is not well understood, our solar system exists not in "empty space" with planetary bodies falling in random locations orbiting our star, but rather in a densely saturated ocean of plasma and cosmic radiations with harmonic least action pathways defining each pulsating orbit. While each revolution of our star the sun occurs every 365 days, our solar system itself is revolving around the

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

galactic center once every 220-250 million years during which time our solar system passes through arms of the Milky Way and bobs above and below the galactic plane. These insights are inferred primarily from measuring the relative rates of radioactive decay in fossil records and the relatively cyclical mass extinction (and mass creation events) which have been archeologically uncovered in recent years.

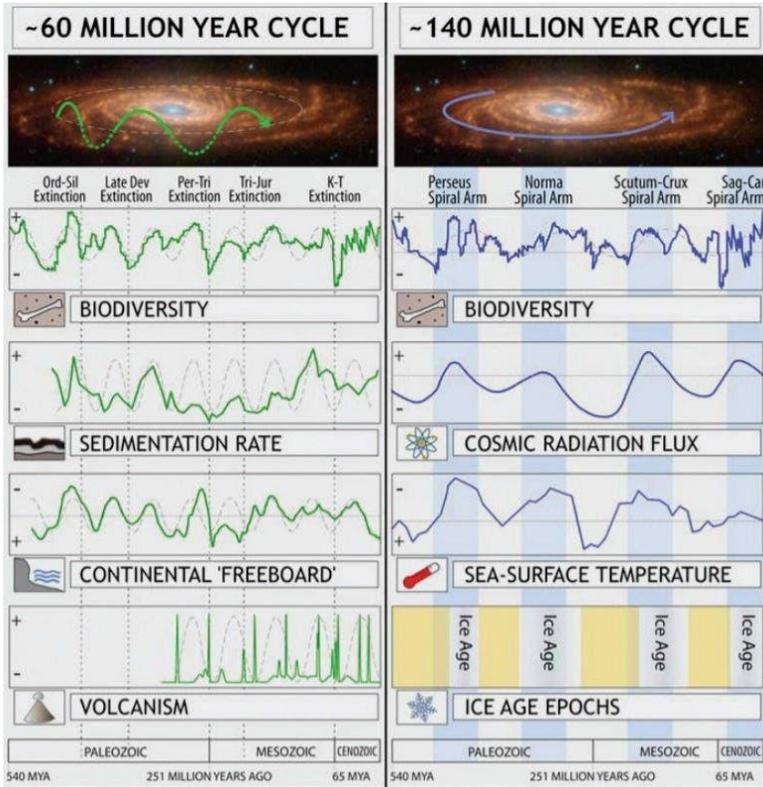


Figure 11 Various periodic activities discovered in long term activities of the earth have found a correlation to such long term periodic behaviour only occurring on the level of galactic activity illustrated above [image from the Schiller Institute]

Just as the living organism is a sort of universe unto itself defined by trillions of cellular interactions occurring throughout a life, a galactic body is made up of trillions of stars and many more planetary bodies within each system harmonized by the living space time of that particular galaxy's phase of evolution from young Quasar seedling to a more advanced mature state such as the blue-shifted Andromeda galaxy which may in fact be MUCH closer than the 2.5 million light years assumed by Big Bang theorists.

From this new and healthier re-framing of the forces and principles at play in our living, creative universe, Andromeda's blue shift is no longer seen as the rate at which this large galaxy is racing towards our Milky Way where we are destined to collide in 4.5 billion years... but rather becomes seen as indicative of its older, parental relationship to our younger galaxy from which it once gave birth (as well as all other galaxies within our local galactic constellation).

If you haven't realized it, the two opposing cosmologies currently at odds with each other (open vs closed systems) strike on the very nature of life vs death. Where one system assumes the principle of death to be primary in a universe of decay and entropy, the other paradigm sees life as primary within a universe of creative growth and perfectibility.

So before you find yourself agreeing to the assumption that "scarcity" and "limits to growth" are absolute laws which define our choices going into the 21<sup>st</sup> century and beyond, it were wise to look at nature itself from this standpoint and ask if it were not MORE NATURAL to leap beyond our mental and physical limits by making discoveries into our potentially unbounded, albeit finite universe and live as though we were made in the image of the creator ?

# Epilogue

## Chapter 30

# Transforming Useless Eaters into Useful Creators

During a May 2022 interview, World Economic Forum Guru of the Great Reset Yuval Noah Harari prophesied the oncoming post-revolutionary age caused by “technological progress” saying:

*“I think the biggest question in maybe in economics and politics of the coming decades will be what to do with all these useless people? The problem is more boredom and how what to do with them and how will they find some sense of meaning in life, when they are basically meaningless, worthless? My best guess, at present is a combination of drugs and computer games as a solution for [most]. It’s already happening...I think once you’re superfluous, you don’t have power.”*

The reflections of Klaus Schwab’s misanthropic advisor are unfortunately opinions that have moved from the fringe of dystopic science fiction novels a few decades ago, into the mainstream zeitgeist of the 21<sup>st</sup> century. In our confused day and age, ‘expert’ transhumanists like Harari have promoted the view that technological growth itself causes “useless eaters”, rather than the toleration of the parasitic oligarchical class which was once better understood to be at the center of humanity’s ills, generations ago.

Where technological progress was once understood to be a liberating process that brought the fruits of mental labor (aka: science and technology) to the service of humanity’s needs with the effect of liberating humankind from living like beasts on a lord’s plantation, transhumanists have turned the philosophy of technological progress inside out.

### The Closed System Religion of Transhumanism

This bizarre new philosophy posits that we have been wrong to think of technology as the consequence of the mind’s exploration of the objective universe and the application of discoveries to improve our subjective lives. It also denies that “mind” is anything more than the sum total of non-living atoms composing the physical brain.

Instead, the “new wisdom” which emerged in the wake of cybernetics revolution of the 1960s asserted that technology grows with life all its own acting as a

synthetic and deterministic ‘elan vital’ without any regard for human thought or free will.

Harari stated this explicitly, saying:

*“If you have enough data, and you have enough computing power, you can understand people better than they understand themselves and then you can manipulate them in ways that were previously impossible and in such a situation, the old democratic systems stop functioning. We need to re-invent democracy in this new era in which humans are now hackable animals. The whole idea that humans have this ‘soul’ or ‘spirit’ and have free will... that’s over.”*

As a leading figure of the WEF Great Narrative Project, Harari described this new gospel saying:

*“We have no answer in the Bible [of] what to do when humans are no longer useful to the economy. You need completely new ideologies, completely new religions and they are likely to emerge from silicon valley... and not from the Middle East. And they are likely going to give people visions based on technology. Everything that the old religions promised: Happiness and justice and even eternal life, but HERE ON EARTH with the help of technology and not after death with the help of some supernatural being.”*

Having replaced God with Silicon Valley technocrats, Harari is certainly being sold as a “Moses” of the new post-human age which his own masters wish to usher into the world.

This synthetic religion is neo-Darwinian in character and has a few sacred cow assumptions underlying its creed. One of these assumptions is that random stochastic (and thus intrinsically unknowable) processes on the small scale define an overarching tendency for technologies to grow inexorably towards ever greater states of a phenomenon dubbed “complexity” (i.e. the increased quantity and speed of transmission of interaction of parts of a system in space and time).

Rather than assume that a **moral direction** shapes the flow of upward evolution as previous generations of thinkers had presumed prior to the cybernetics cult, these new reformers were quick to assert that no such foolish notions of ‘better’ or ‘worse’ have any meaning whatsoever. This self-professed Uber menschen recognized that morality, just like God, patriotism, soul or freedom, are abstract human-made concepts having no ontological existence in the mechanistic, cold and ultimately purposeless universe in which we are presumed to exist.

Despite the randomness of stochastic behavior assumed to ‘organize’ all apparently ordered systems, these high priests are firm believers in a deterministic rigid set of “laws” which shape our ever complexifying relationship with technology. For example, it is asserted that humans are destined to suffer

the irreversible loss of mental powers of the species with each apparent upshift of technology with A.I inevitably replacing the obsolete organic life forms the way mammals replaced dinosaurs.

On this point, Harari said: *“Humans only have two basic abilities — physical and cognitive. When machines replaced us in physical abilities, we moved on to jobs that require cognitive abilities. ... If AI becomes better than us in that, there is no third field humans can move to”*.

Like all transhumanists, Harari presumes that these ‘hackable minds’ devoid of soul or purpose are merely the effect of the total chemical and electric behavior of the atoms contained in the brain and hence when he answers that these humans (which he always excludes himself from interestingly enough) have no other purpose but to be made “happy” by the new synthetic religion, he only refers to drugs and videogames which stimulate the chemical impulses that he defines as the “cause” of happiness.

The notion of a happiness caused by non-material stimulation such as joy of discovery, joy of teaching and joy of creating something new and true plays no role in the cold calculus of such humans aspiring to become immortal machines.

Interestingly enough, this is the psycho-biological manifestation of the geopolitical doctrine of zero-sum Hobbesian thinking which demands that all “wholes” be thought of merely as the sum of the parts making them up. Adherents to either philosophy assume that any material system which exists at any given “now” is all that can ever exist since the existence of creative change or universal principles are denied to have any claim to existence.

Such a pathetic mind is forced to presume that the 2<sup>nd</sup> law of thermodynamics (aka: Entropy) is the only dominant law shaping all change in every closed system they try to understand, from a biosphere, to a brain, to an economy and to the entire universe while ignoring all evidence of creative change, design and purpose built into the entire fabric of space time.

### **Transhumanists vs Humanists**

We have already noted that transhumanist priests have preached that the powers of the human mind are irrevocably reduced with each upshift of “technology”<sup>306</sup>.

---

<sup>306</sup> One oft-cited example posits that the moment the technology of the written word was invented, the demands upon the cultivation of the powers of memory were reduced. Extending that further, we see citations of the replacement of long handed transcription of books in monasteries with the advent of the Gutenberg printing press which rendered the appreciation for the aesthetics and value of words lower as books became more accessible and literacy rose.

Of course, for such an absurd thesis to be maintained, it is also requisite that only “information” technologies be brought into such considerations, or else the danger that people recognize that higher productive technologies actually liberate human beings from the repetitive manual lives of banality and liberate their powers of creative reason which 12 hour days of brute labor never permitted be blossomed.

When technologies that pertain to the increased productive powers of humanity are introduced into this equation (as for example ever higher efficient energy sources that permit greater powers of action per capita and per square kilometer as outlined in the five decades of writings of the late American economist Lyndon LaRouche<sup>307</sup>), then the argument that asserts “humanity’s irrelevance increases in direct proportion to technology’s improvement” also breaks down.

Additionally when one allows for the definition of science and technology to be extended rightfully to the domain of politics and moral law, the argument breaks down even further.

For whether you knew it or not, forms of government and systems of political economy are, in actual fact, forms of technology with different designs and models crafted with objective goals which are or not attained depending upon the wisdom or folly of the framers of laws and constitutions. Unlike conventional machine designs which will run according to the pure deterministic mechanics of physics independent of free will, the machinery of government both shapes and is in turn shaped by the willful application of human thoughts in a dance of subjective and objective phenomena.

What standards exist to judge “better” or “worse” forms of government technologies? To answer this question, it is useful to listen to the wise words of the great German ‘poet of freedom’ Friedrich Schiller who wrote in his 1791 Legislations of Lycurgus’ Sparta vs Solon’s Athens’:

*“In general, we can establish a rule for judging political institutions, that they are only good and laudable, to the extent that they bring all forces inherent in persons to flourish, to the extent that they promote the progress of culture, or at least not hinder it. This rule applies to religious laws as well as to political ones: both are contemptible if they constrain a power of the human mind, if they impose upon the mind any sort of stagnation. A law, for example, by which at a particular time appeared to it most fitting, such a law were an assault against mankind and laudable intents of whatever kind were then incapable of justifying it. It were immediately directed against the highest Good, against the highest purpose of society.”*

---

<sup>307</sup> To access an archive of the essential works by the late Lyndon LaRouche, visit: <https://risingtidefoundation.net/lyndon-h-larouche/>

Within his many essays, the great scientist, inventor and statesman Benjamin Franklin<sup>308</sup> explained to the world that government was not a “science of control” or a “science of stability” as many of the elite of both his day and ours wish to assume. Franklin and other leading scientist-statesmen throughout history believed that government is itself better understood as an applied technology that advances a “science of happiness” whose practical expression, like any technological expression of scientific concepts, is endowed with the seeds of its own self-improvement infused into the design. Hence the brilliant concept of the American foundational documents of 1776 and 1787 which instituted an operating principle founded upon the notion of constant self-perfectibility the seemingly contradictory wording of “a more perfect union” (a logician would complain that this construction is an absurdity since something is either perfect/static or more better/changing but cannot be both).

Franklin and his allies were fortunately scientists and not logicians and thus knew better.

This new form of government “of, by and for the people” was never meant to become a fixed, crystalized or static machine at any point, for it was better understood in those days that should such a stasis be imposed causing formal structures to suffocate the creative spirit that brought said law into existence, then that foolish society were doomed to decadence, stupefaction, and absolute tyranny.

Of course, society were doomed if such corruption took hold for too long which is why Franklin and the other authors of the Declaration of Independence wrote that *“whenever any Form of Government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the Right of the People to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new Government, laying its foundation on such principles and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their Safety and Happiness.”*

### **America’s Forgotten Anti-Malthusian Heritage**

This principle of self-perfectibility in both science, technology and statecraft was enunciated brilliantly by Abraham Lincoln’s economic advisor Henry C. Carey (1793-1879), who refuted the dismal science of British East India Company economists J.S. Mill and David Ricardo who advanced the pseudo-scientific “law of diminishing returns”. This supposed ‘law’ presumed a deterministic devaluation of land over time as rents increased under a “law of exploitation” of the unfit by the “more fit”.

These closed system theories advanced by all British Imperial economists were not only the basis upon which Marx and Engel’s crafted their theory of “class

---

<sup>308</sup> For a selection of essential essays by Franklin visit:  
<https://risingtidefoundation.net/benjamin-franklin/>

struggle” (ignoring entirely the existence of the anti-imperial economic school then active in the USA), but were also the basis of the Club of Rome’s 1968 neo-Malthusian revival which saw computer models used to justify supposedly “fixed limits to humanity’s growth”.

In his *Unity of Law* (published in 1872)<sup>309</sup>, Henry C. Carey demonstrated not only that technological progress caused unproductive lands to become more productive over time, but also proved that the power to support life increased rather than diminished with increased returns to all parties in a non-zero sum system of mutual cooperation.

Carey zeroed in on the simple ratio of human mentation to the force of nature as a reciprocal interaction over time. In this interplay of the so-called “subjective” forces of mind, and the “objective” forces of nature’s laws, a coherence between humanity and the discovered laws of creation was firmly established. Carey says of this interplay:

*“The more perfect that power [of self-direction], the greater is the tendency towards increased control of mind over matter; the wretched slave to nature gradually yielding place to the master of nature, in whom the feeling of responsibility to his family, his country, his Creator and himself, grows with the growth of power to guide and direct the vast and various forces placed at his command.”*

From 1787 to John F. Kennedy’s 1963 murder, the general trend of the US republic specifically and the western world more broadly was admittedly turbulent and often self-destructive, due in large measure to the subversive hand of London-centered deep state operations active across the globe.

But despite this turbulence, a general ethic founded upon a love for technological progress, God, nation, truth, and family prevailed and for the most part a tendency of each generation living in a better world than the one left behind by previous generations was the norm. Within this value system, it was generally understood that the moral, scientific and political aims of the species were united in a single tapestry of self-perfection and freedom.

Speaking to the National Academy of Science on October 22, 1963, President Kennedy took aim at the rot of the closed system ideologues then beginning to latch onto the levers of policy and culture saying: *“Malthus argued a century and a half ago that man, by using up all his available resources, would forever press on the limits of subsistence, thus condemning humanity to an indefinite future of misery and poverty. We can now begin to hope and, I believe, know that*

---

<sup>309</sup> Full title: “The unity of law; as exhibited in the relations of physical, social, mental and moral science”

*Malthus was expressing not a law of nature, but merely the limitation then of scientific and social wisdom.”*

A century earlier, Henry C. Carey also attacked Malthus by name saying: *“Of all contrivances for crushing out all Christian feeling and for developing self-worship, that the world yet has seen, there has been none entitled to claim so high a rank as that which has been, and yet daily is, assigned to the Malthusian Law of Population.”*

Despite the loud clamoring of Malthusians and eugenicists to the contrary, the material facts of man’s relationship to nature over the past several thousand years support the ideas of Franklin, Carey and Kennedy.

Every time the people are provided with the proper political liberties and economic opportunities, humanity increased not only her “carrying capacities” in ways that no other species of animal could do rising from one billion souls in 1800 to nearly 8 billion today, but also leaping from life expectancies averaging 40 years of age in 1800 (in the USA) to 78 years today. Meanwhile per capita productivity has tended to increase along with political emancipation (at least until the economic financial coup of 1971 as far as the trans-Atlantic society has been concerned).

### **Eurasia and the Defense of Natural Law**

While coherence with natural law (both scientific, and moral) has been dislodged in the western world during the past half century, giving way to a transhumanist, neo-eugenicist pseudo-religion underlying a unipolar rules-based order, the torch has been picked up by leading statesmen across Eurasia who have decided to resist the trend towards a neo-feudal dystopia.

In his July 17, 2022 keynote address to the XXV St. Petersburg International Economic Forum, President Putin described his concept of technological growth, industrial improvement and multipolarity in the following terms:

*“Technological development is a cross-cutting area that will define the current decade and the entire 21st century. We will review in depth our approaches to building a ground-breaking technology-based economy – a techno economy – at the upcoming Strategic Development Council meeting. There is so much we can discuss. Most importantly, many managerial decisions must be made in the sphere of engineering education and transferring research to the real economy, and the provision of financial resources for fast-growing high-tech companies.*

*Changes in the global economy, finances and international relations are unfolding at an ever-growing pace and scale. There is an increasingly pronounced trend in favour of a multipolar growth model in lieu of globalisation. Of course, building and shaping a new world order is no easy task. We will have*

*to confront many challenges, risks, and factors that we can hardly predict or anticipate today.*

*Still, it is obvious that it is up to the strong sovereign states, those that do not follow a trajectory imposed by others, to set the rules governing the new world order. Only powerful and sovereign states can have their say in this emerging world order. Otherwise, they are doomed to become or remain colonies devoid of any rights.”*

Compare these concepts with the dismal view of Harari and his transhumanist patrons who are devoutly committed to a unipolar order of stasis and an end to history when Harari describes technology’s role in creating a new “post-revolutionary” global useless class forever under the dominance by the emergent “high caste” of golden collar Davos elites:

***“The high caste which dominates the new technology won’t exploit the poor. They just won’t need them. And it’s much more difficult to rebel against irrelevance than against exploitation.”***

Since the new technology has rendered the majority of humanity useless and the emergent new form of technetronic unipolar governance will render all potential for revolution obsolete, the question in Harari’s mind becomes what will be done with the plague of useless eaters spread across the globe? Here Harari follows in the footsteps pioneered by his earlier soul mate Aldous Huxley during his infamous 1962 ‘*Ultimate Revolution*’ lecture at Berkley College by pointing to the important role to be played by drugs and video games:

*“I think the biggest question in economics and politics in the coming decades will be ‘what to do with all these useless people?’ I don’t think we have an economic model for that... the problem is more boredom and what to do with them and how will they find some sense of meaning in life when they are basically meaningless, worthless? My best guess at present, is a combination of drugs and computer games”.*

Looking at the two diametrically opposed paradigms clashing over the operating system that will shape the role of technology, economy, diplomacy, science, and industrial progress into the 21<sup>st</sup> century and beyond, it is worth asking which one you would prefer shape the lives of your children?

# Appendices

## **Appendix 1**

### **In Defense of CO2**

The Paris Climate Accords demand that all nations reduce their emissions to pre-industrial levels and the recent COP27 Summit has seen renewed demands that these reductions be made legally binding and enforceable by new global governance mechanisms.

But is CO2 really the existential threat it is being made out to be?

While some of the questions and facts you are about to read are considered heretical in certain quarters, I think that history has shown that it is only by permitting the mind to question sacred cows at the risk of being denounced as “heretical” that any creative progress can be made. With this thought in mind, I will venture the risk and only ask that you accompany me for this thought experiment with an open mind.

#### **A Preface on Climategate**

In November 17, 2009, a major scandal erupted when the 61 Mb of emails internally circulated among the directors and researchers at East Anglia University’s Climate Research Unit (CRU) were made public. To this day, it has not been verified if the scandal occurred via an internal leak or a hack, but what was verified throughout the hundreds of emails between director Phil Jones and the teams of climatologists staffing the CRU, was that vast scales of fraud were occurring. Jones himself was caught red handed<sup>310</sup> demanding that data sets be ignored and massaged in order to justify the climate models that had all been used to sell the idea that CO2 was driving startling rates of warming.

East Anglia’s CRU is the world’s foremost center of data set centralization and climate model generation which feed directly into the UN’s Independent Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) and which in turn feeds into every major NGO, school, corporation and government. The other central control point of data selection and model generation (for both climate change and covid-19 data sets) is an Oxford-based

---

<sup>310</sup> The Evidence of Climate Fraud, By Marc Sheppard, American Thinker Nov. 21, 2009

operation called “Our World In Data”, funded in large measure by the UK government and Bill Gates.

Climategate couldn't have come at a worse time, as the COP15 Climate Summit was scheduled for December 2009 where the world's first legally binding carbon reduction treaties were expected to finalize an end to sovereign nation states. The terrible publicity of climategate essentially caused the event to become a big goose egg, as Chinese and Indian delegates refused to play along, and ensured that all teeth were removed from any binding carbon caps<sup>311</sup>.

In December 2009, former chief economic advisor to Putin, Dr. Andrei Illarionov stated that Russia had sent data to East Anglia's CRU from 476 meteorological stations covering over 20% of the globe's surface hosting a wide range of data from as far back as 1865 to 2005. Dr. Illarionov explained<sup>312</sup> that he was dismayed to see that Phil Jones and the CRU entirely ignored the data from all but 121 stations, and from those stations they did use, they artificially cherry-picked data that gave off the false result that temperatures between 1860-1965 were 0.67 degrees colder than they truly were while temperatures from 1965-2005 were made artificially high.

After being suspended for a few months, a UK review panel absolved Jones from his transgressions and re-installed him into his old position of carbon data gatekeeper at the CRU.

### **Development Greens the Earth**

Many people were taken aback by the findings published by a team of scientists analyzing the results of Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS) instruments on NASA's Terra and Aqua satellites. NASA's website<sup>313</sup> described the findings (published on February 11, 2019) in the following way: *“The research team found that global green leaf area has increased by 5 percent since the early 2000s,*

---

<sup>311</sup> How do I know China wrecked the Copenhagen deal? I was in the room by Mark Lynas, London Guardian, Dec. 22, 2009

<sup>312</sup> ClimateGate Fallout: Russian Think Tank Says Temperature Data was ‘Cherry-Picked’, Media Research Center, December 2009

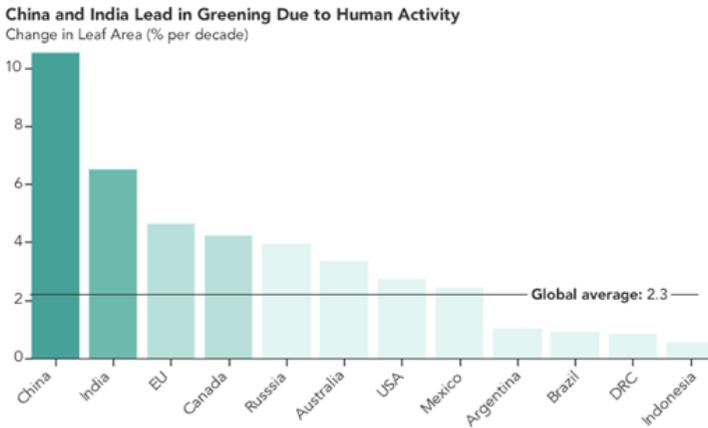
<sup>313</sup> China and India Lead the Way in Greening, NASA Earth Observatory, Feb. 12, 2019

*an area equivalent to all of the Amazon rainforests. At least 25 percent of that gain came in China.”*



Up until this study’s publication, scientists were not certain what role human economic activity played in this anomalous greening of the earth.

The NASA study demonstrated that this dramatic rate of greening between 2000-2017 was being driven largely by China and India’s combined efforts at eradicating poverty which involves both reforestation, desert greening efforts, agricultural innovation and also, general industrial growth policies. The latter policies represent genuine efforts by Asian nations to wipe out poverty by investments into large scale infrastructure... a practice once used in the west before the days of “post-industrialism” induced a collective insanity of consumerism in the early 1970s.



A perplexed reader might now be heard to ask: but how can industrial growth have anything to do with greening of the planet?

One simple answer is: carbon dioxide.

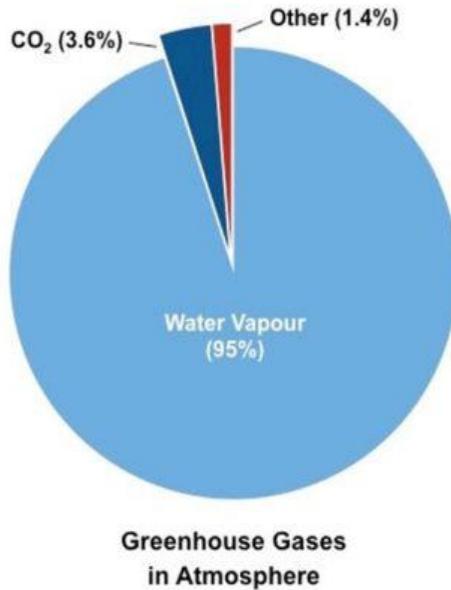
## **CO<sub>2</sub>: An Innocent Victim Framed for Genocide**

As children, we are taught that CO<sub>2</sub> is an integral part of our ecosystem and that plants love it.

The processes of photosynthesis which evolved over long spans of time with the advent of the chlorophyll molecule eons ago requires constant infusions of carbon dioxide that are broken down along with H<sub>2</sub>O, releasing oxygen back into the biosphere. Over time, free oxygen slowly formed the earth's ozone layer and fueled the rise of ever higher life forms that relied on this "plant waste" for life.

Today, large amounts of carbon dioxide is regularly generated by biotic and abiotic activity from living animals, decaying biomass as well as volcanos which constantly emit CO<sub>2</sub> and other greenhouse gases. A surprisingly small portion of that naturally occurring CO<sub>2</sub> is caused by human economic activity.

Taking the entire composition of greenhouse gases together, water vapour makes up 95% of the bulk, carbon dioxide makes up 3.6%, nitrous oxide (0.9%), methane (0.3%), and aerosols about 0.07%.



Of the sum total of the 3.6% carbon dioxide released into the atmosphere, approximately 0.9% is caused by human activity. To restate this statistic: Human CO<sub>2</sub> makes up less than 1% of the 3.6% of the total greenhouse gases influencing our climate.

During the mid-20<sup>th</sup> century, a belief began to emerge among some fringe climate scientists that the 400 parts per million (PPM) average carbon dioxide in the atmosphere is the “natural and ideal amount”, such that any upset of this mathematical average would supposedly result in destruction of biodiversity. These same mathematicians also presumed that the biosphere could be defined as closed systems such that rules of entropy were the natural organizing principles- ignoring the obvious fact that ecosystems are OPEN, connected to oceans of active cosmic radiations from other stars, galaxies, supernova and more while being mediated by nested arrays of electromagnetic fields.

Since the 1960s, this belief slowly moved from the fringe into mainstream thinking despite the fact that it is simply wrong.

Beyond the facts already presented above, another persuasive piece of evidence can be found in carbon dioxide generators which are commonly purchased by anyone managing a greenhouse [see image].

These widely-used generators increase CO<sub>2</sub> to amounts as high as 1,500 PPM. What is the effect of such increases? Healthier, happier, greener plants and vegetables.



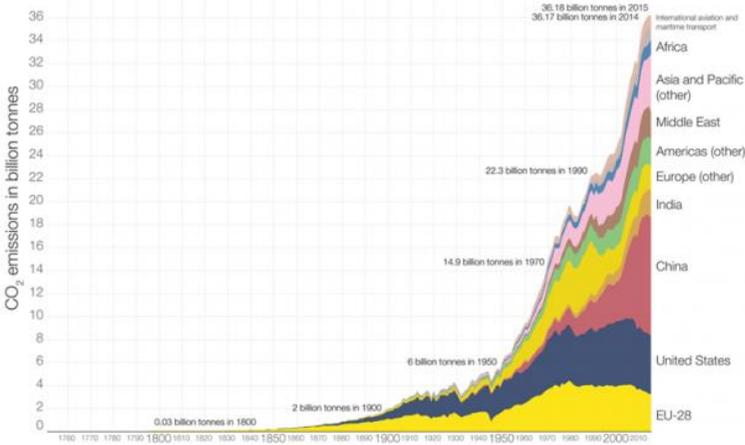
### **Temperature and CO<sub>2</sub>: Who Leads in this Dance?**

Amidst the frantic alarms sounding daily over the impending climate emergency threatening the world, we often forget to ask if anyone ever actually proved the claim that CO<sub>2</sub> drives the climate?

To begin to answer this question, let's start with a graph showcasing the rise of human industrial CO<sub>2</sub> from 1751-2015 broken down into various regions of the earth. What we can see is consistent increase from the mid 19<sup>th</sup> century until 1950, when a vast spike of emission rate increases can be viewed. This increase obviously accompanies world population growth and the correlated agro-industrial output.

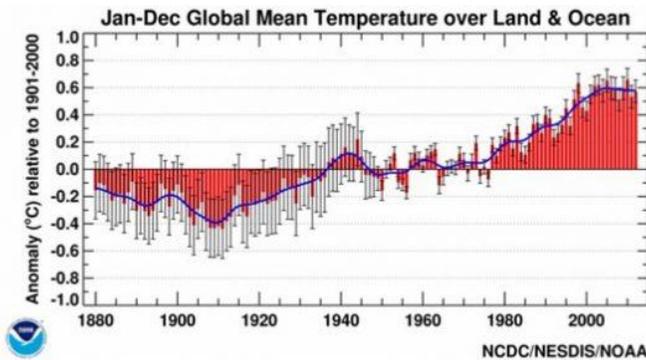
### Global CO<sub>2</sub> emissions by world region, 1751 to 2015

Annual carbon dioxide emissions in billion tonnes (Gt).



Data source: Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center (CDIAC); aggregation by world region by Our World in Data. The interactive data visualization is available at OurWorldinData.org. There you find the raw data and more visualizations on this topic. Licensed under CC-BY-SA.

Next, let us look at the global mean temperature changes from 1880-present.



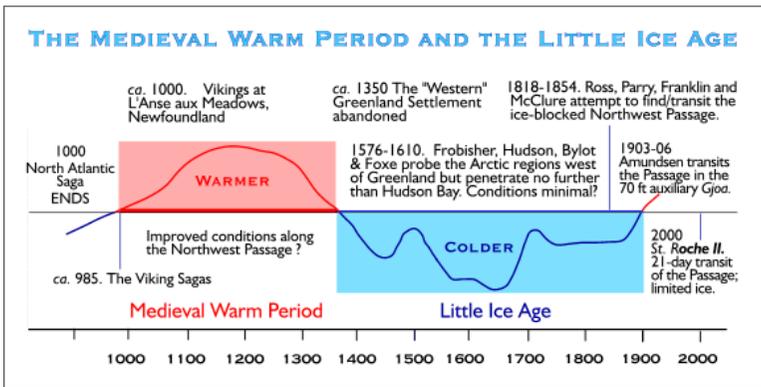
Here several anomalies strike the thinking mind.

For starters, absolutely no warming accompanies the period of intensive industrial growth of 1940-1977. In fact during this period, many climate scientists were ringing the alarm over an impending ice age!<sup>314</sup>

<sup>314</sup> The 1970s Ice Age Scare, by Steve Goddard, May 12, 2013

Another anomaly: Since carbon dioxide emissions have increased continuously over the past 20 years, one would expect to see a correlated spike in warming trends. However, this expected correlation is entirely absent between the year 1998 and 2012 when warming tappers off to a near standstill sometimes called “the global warming pause” of 1998-2012<sup>315</sup>. This has been an embarrassment for all modellers whose scare-mongering predictions have fallen to pieces to the point that they can only pretend this pause doesn’t exist. Again, the question must be asked: why would this anomaly appear if CO2 drove temperature?

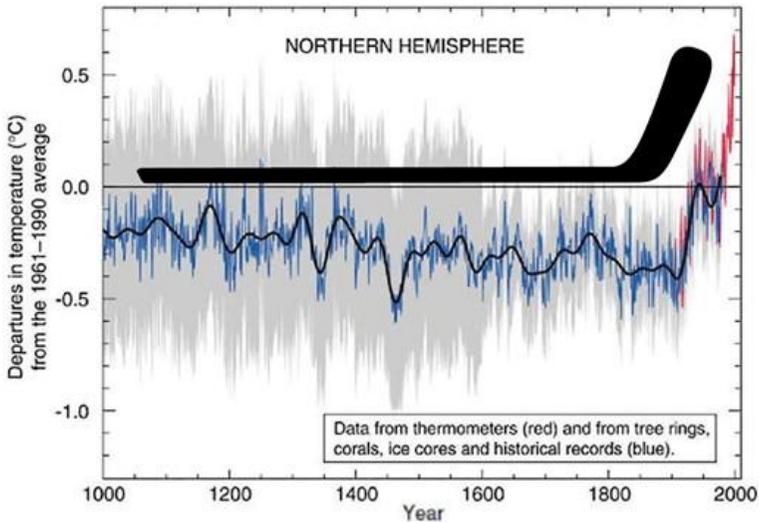
Let’s take one more anomaly from our temperature records before digging into the hard proof that CO2 does not cause temperature changes: The medieval warming period [see graph].



While certain proven fraudsters like Michael Mann<sup>316</sup> have attempted to erase this warming period from existence with things like the famous “hockey stick” model crafted with the help of East Anglia’s Phil Jones, the fact remains that from 1000-1350 A.D. global mean temperatures were significantly warmer than anything we are currently living through. The Vikings in Greenland had no coal plants or SUVs, and yet mean temperatures were still warmer than today by a long shot. Why?

<sup>315</sup> <https://wattsupwiththat.com/2020/09/28/study-global-warming-hiatus-aka-the-pause-was-real/>

<sup>316</sup> Dr. Tim Ball Defeats Michael ‘Hockey Stick’ Mann’s Climate Lawsuit, Aug. 24, 2019, Climate Change Dispatch



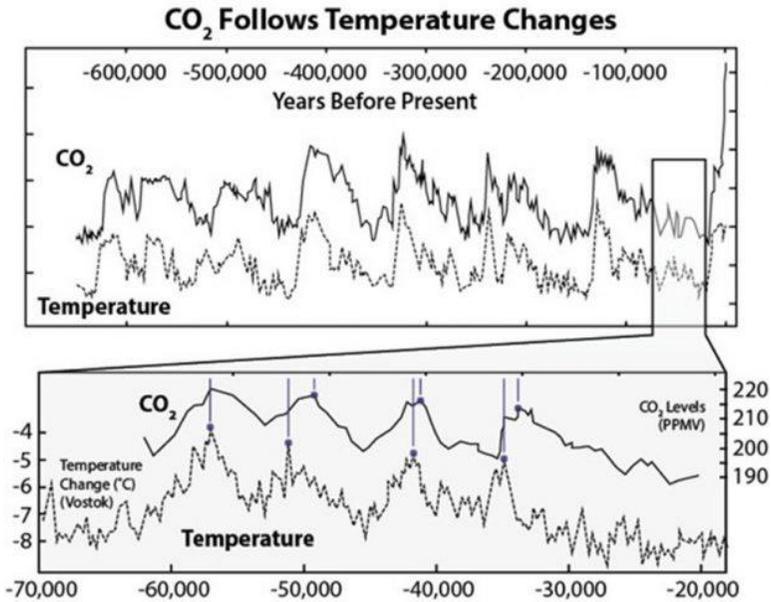
Perhaps taking a wider look at the CO<sub>2</sub>:climate correlation might give us a better idea of what is actually happening.

Below we can see a chart taking 600,000 years of data into account. It is certainly the case that CO<sub>2</sub> and temperature have a connection on these scales... but correlation is not causation, and as the author of *How to Lie with Statistics* famously stated “a well-wrapped statistic is better than Hitler’s Big Lie; it misleads, yet it cannot be pinned on you.”<sup>317</sup>

---

<sup>317</sup> How to Lie with Statistics, by Darrell Huff, 1954 <https://archive.org/details/how-to-lie-with-statistics-darrell-huff/page/23/mode/2up>

FIGURE 4



When a 70,000 year sampling is inspected, we find the slight of hand fully exposed by observing the peaks and troughs of temperature and CO<sub>2</sub>. If the latter were truly the driving force as the Great Resetters of our day proclaim, then CO<sub>2</sub> peaks and troughs would happen before temperature, but the evidence shows us the inverse. Let's look at one more example of an 800 year CO<sub>2</sub>/temperature lag about 130,000 years ago...



Going back even further into the climate records, it has been revealed that during many of the past ice ages, carbon dioxide had risen up to 800% higher than our current levels, despite the fact that human activity played zero role<sup>318</sup>.

## A Brief Look at Space Weather

Technically, I could end right now and feel like any honest jury would conclude that CO<sub>2</sub> has been falsely framed for murder. But I would like to introduce one more dramatic piece of evidence that gets us back on the path of a true science of climate change and ecosystems management: Astroclimatology.

The fact that the earth is but one of a multitude of spherical bodies in space speedily revolving around an incredibly active sun within the outskirts of a galaxy within a broader cluster of galaxies is often ignored by many computer modelling statisticians for a very simple reason. Anyone who has been conditioned to look at the universe through a filter of linear computer models is obsessed with control, and is incredibly uncomfortable with the unknown. The amount of actual factors shaping the weather, ice ages, and volcanism are so complex, vast and mostly undiscovered that computer modellers would prefer to simply pretend they don't exist... or if they do acknowledge such celestial phenomena

---

<sup>318</sup> Ice age occurred when CO<sub>2</sub> levels were 800 percent higher than now, IceAgeNow.info, July 23, 2016

to have any function in climate change, it is often dismissed as “negligible”.

Despite this culture of laziness and dishonesty, the question is worth asking: WHY does evidence of climate change occur across so many other planets and moons of our solar system? Ice caps on Mars melt periodically<sup>319</sup> and have been melting at faster rates in recent years. Why is this happening? Could the sun’s coronal mass ejections, solar wind, or electromagnetic field be affecting climate change within the solar system as one unifying process?

Often Venus with its atmosphere of 96.5% CO<sub>2</sub> is used as a warning for people on the earth of what sort of terrible oven we will create by producing more CO<sub>2</sub>. It is hot after all with temperatures averaging 467 degrees Celsius (872 degrees Fahrenheit). However, if CO<sub>2</sub> were truly to blame for the heating, then why is Mars so cold with temperatures averaging minus 125 degrees Celsius (-195 degrees Fahrenheit) despite the fact that it’s atmosphere is 95% CO<sub>2</sub>?

Similarly, what role does cosmic radiation play in driving climate change? Based on the recent discoveries of Heinrich Svensmark and his team in Denmark, strong correlations were found linking cloud formation, climate and cosmic radiation flux over time. Cosmic radiation flux into the earth is a continuous process mediated by the earth’s magnetic field as well as the oscillating magnetic field of the sun which shapes the entire solar system as we revolve around the galactic center of the Milky Way every 225-250 million years. Svensmark’s discovery was outlined beautifully in the 2011 documentary *The Cloud Mystery*.<sup>320</sup>

### **A Return to a True Science of Climate**

The point to re-emphasize is that the weather is, and always has been, a complex process shaped by galactic forces that have driven a miraculous system of life on the earth over hundreds of millions of years.

During this time amounting to approximately two revolutions around the galactic center, living matter has transformed from relatively boring (high entropy) single celled organisms, through a continuous process of increased complexity, and increased power of self-direction (low

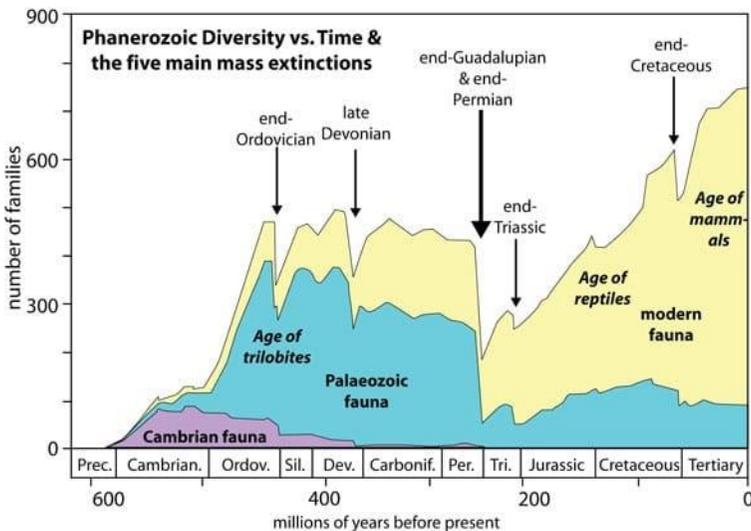
---

<sup>319</sup> Mars is Melting, Science.nasa.gov, Aug 7, 2003

<sup>320</sup> To watch the full documentary, visit: <https://youtu.be/ANMTPF1blpQ>

entropy). Up until now, there is no actual evidence that this process is a closed system and as such, that any fixed state of no change/heat death is controlling its behavior. While some might deny this claim, citing the redshifts of galaxies as proof that the universe is in fact dying (or inversely had a starting point “in time” 13.6 billion years ago before there was nothing), I refer you to the work of Halton Arp<sup>321</sup>.

This process has been characterized by non-linear discontinuities of living matter emerging where only nonliving matter previously existed, followed later by conscious life having appeared where only non-conscious life had been found and most recently self-conscious life endowed with creative reason appearing onto the scene. While this process has been punctuated by sometimes violent mass-extinction cycles, the overall direction of life has not been shaped by randomness, chance or chaos, but rather improvement, perfectibility and harmony.



When humanity appeared onto the scene, a new phenomenon began expressing itself in a form which the great Russian academician Vladimir Vernadsky (1863-1945) described as the Noosphere (as opposed to the lithosphere and biosphere). Vernadsky understood this new geological force to be driven by human creative

<sup>321</sup> [A Look Into Halton Arp's "Peculiar Galaxies" and its Implications for the World We Live In](#), by Matthew Ehret, Rising Tide Foundation

reason and devoted his life to teaching the world that the law of humanity must accord with the law of nature [see chapter 27].

In Vernadsky's mind, neither the noosphere, nor the biosphere obeyed a law of mathematical equilibrium or stasis, but was rather governed by an asymmetrical harmony and progress from lower to higher states of organization. It was only by coming to understand the principles of nature that mankind became morally and intellectually fit to improve upon nature by turning deserts green, harnessing the power of the atom or applying scientific progress to health and agriculture. Some of his most important insights were published in his *Scientific Thought as a Planetary Phenomena* (1938), *Evolution of Species and Living Matter* (1928) *Some Words About the Noosphere* (1943), and *The Transition of the Biosphere to the Noosphere* (1938).<sup>322</sup>

Despite the lasting contributions made by Vernadsky to human knowledge, here we sit, 76 years after the end of WW2 tolerating an unscientific policy of mass decarbonization which threatens to radically undermine civilization for countless generations.

Is this change being forced upon humanity? Unlike the forces of fascism and imperialism of the past, today's terrible self-implosion of civilization is occurring via the consent of those intended to perish under a Great Reset via the collective guilt for the crime of simply being human. It has become the norm for the majority of today's children to think of themselves as belonging not to a beautiful species made in the image of a Creator, but rather to a parasitic race guilty for the crime of sinning against nature.

So let's take this opportunity to re-introduce truth back into climate science, and let the social engineers drooling over a Great Reset scream and whine as nations choose a new open system paradigm of life and anti-entropy rather than a closed system world of decay and heat death. This positive new paradigm of cooperation, scientific and technological progress, and cultural optimism is getting stronger by the day led by Russia, China and other nations joining the international New Silk Road. Most importantly, let's finally absolve CO<sub>2</sub> of its accused sins, and celebrate this wonderful little molecule as our friend and ally.

---

<sup>322</sup> To access all of these referenced works by Vernadsky, visit: <https://risingtidefoundation.net/vladimir-vernadsky/>

## Appendix 2

### **The Active Power of the Crown and the Sacking of Gough Whitlam**

An important reckoning with a great historical injustice is underway in Australia which presents the world with a rare opportunity to look into the darker corners of the corridors of power too often ignored by even the most ardent truth seekers among us.

This reckoning has taken the form of a four-year, hard fought legal battle which a lone crowd funded Australian historian named Jenny Hocking waged in the highest courts of her nation to win the right on May 30, 2020 to make 211 secret letters held within Australia's National Archives public for the first time since they were deposited in 1978.

These palace letters were written between the Queen of England (via her personal secretary) and her Governor General in Australia Sir Philip Kerr during the latter's tenure as official Head of State during the interim of 1974-1978 and until last week's court ruling, were intended to be kept hidden until December 8, 2037.

What makes these letters such a point of national controversy is that they contain information which will undoubtedly shed light upon the active role of the Queen herself in carrying out an act which essentially amounted to a modern coup d'état of November 11, 1975. During this sad period, Kerr made history by not only sacking the elected Prime Minister Gough Whitlam, but also revealed the scope and nature of the British Monarchy's very real powers in our modern age.

These are bizarre god-like prerogative powers which those forces controlling today's globally extended empire would much rather keep concealed from public view.

#### **Gough Whitlam: An Intolerable Threat to the Empire**

It is admittedly difficult for some westerners to contemplate how a white Commonwealth prime minister could suffer a coup in our modern times... are not coups usually something reserved for Asiatic, Latin American, or African revolutionary leaders?

When one looks upon a list of coups during the Cold War period, that has certainly tended to be the general rule... but like every rule, exceptions are always to be found.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

By reviewing the nature of Whitlam's political struggle, his policy reforms and greater vision for Australia, it becomes clear what sort of enemy he made and why the highest powers of the Five Eyes and Global Empire ousted him.

Before his December 2, 1972 victory, Gough Whitlam gave a brilliant speech which set him aside from the typical slavish pro-imperial stooges who tended to litter Australia's political elite when he said in November 1972:

*"The decision we will make for our country on 2 December is a choice between the past and the future, between the habits and fears of the past, and the demands and opportunities of the future. There are moments in history when the whole fate and future of nations can be decided by a single decision. For Australia, this is such a time. It's time for a new team, a new program, a new drive for equality of opportunities: it's time to create new opportunities for Australians, time for a new vision of what we can achieve in this generation for our nation and the region in which we live. It's time for a new government- a Labor Government."*

Whitlam launched into his role as Prime Minister as a progressive juggernaut who revolutionized literally every aspect of Australian society, awakening a deep-seated yearning for true independence and taking on some of the largest power structures of the Anglo-American empire. Just to appreciate the scale of these reforms, let us review a few of them here.

- 1- Days after his election, Whitlam began negotiations to establish full diplomatic relations with Mainland China, breaking off relations with Taiwan.
- 2- Conscription which had forced thousands of young Australians to Vietnam was ended, Australia ended its participation in the war, imprisoned draft dodgers were released and the death penalty was abolished.
- 3- A committee was created with the full backing of the federal government to enforce equal pay for men and women while free universities as well as free health insurance were begun.
- 4- Whitlam began sanctioning Apartheid South Africa while banning all sports teams which practiced racial discrimination.
- 5- Large scale urban renewal programs were launched extending modern sewage systems to all urban centers, while new roads, rail, electrification and flood prevention programs were built. Highways linked of Australia's capitals for the first time and standard gauge rail was established to accelerate continental development strategies (whether Africa or Australia, the British Empire never permitted common rail gauges in order to prevent internal development while keeping its "possessions" reliant on maritime trade).

6- On aboriginal rights, Whitlam tackled the injustices of colonialism by granting natives the right to own their traditional lands and granted independence to Papua New Guinea.

7- Culturally, he kindled a sense of independence from British Imperial traditions by replacing God Save the Queen with a new national anthem and patronized a National Art Gallery.

### **The Five Eyes grows over FDR's dead body**

Even though American-British coded signal sharing began in 1943, no institutional takeover of American intelligence had yet occurred, and Office of Strategic Services (OSS) was still firmly under control of American nationalists loyal to FDR's anti-colonial philosophy.

All of that changed with FDR's April 1945 death and the Round Table groups embedded throughout America's bureaucracy quickly took over as an Anglophile puppet named Harry Truman became president. Under Truman, the OSS was disbanded, and a new order was installed with the Anglo-American Special Relationship, the UKUSA Signal Intelligence Agreement of March 5, 1946 and the September 8, 1947 formation of the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA). Patriots loyal to FDR's post-war vision like Henry Wallace, Harry Dexter White, and Paul Robeson were torn down under the FBI dictatorship known as McCarthyism.

The policy of cultivating useful Ukrainian intelligence agents who had collaborated with Hitler's agenda and could again be useful in the new war against the Soviet Union in the newly emerging Cold War was hatched in the dirty basement of this post-OSS intelligence complex.

This new order of integrated intelligence saw the birth of the NSA in America, the Communications Security Establishment in Canada and sister organizations in Australia and New Zealand- all coordinating closely with the Royal Institutes/Round Table groups located in each Anglo-Saxon nation. This was the fulfilment of Rhodes' vision and the origins of the Five Eyes. Approaching modern history from this standpoint allows the mind to see clearly that while the American NSA/CIA hand certainly played a dirty role in the post-WWII order, the true *guiding mind* has always been found an ocean away from America.

### **Whitlam Stands up to the Five Eyes**

Within the first weeks of 1973, Whitlam's team soon discovered the insidious nature of the international Five Eyes intelligence organization and upon discovering the scope of MI6/CIA operations in Australia, ordered a crackdown on the Australian Security and Intelligence Organization (ASIO) on March 13, 1973 under the authority of Attorney General Lionel Murphy. In a June 1st report

on Consortium News, investigative reporter John Pilger stated: “*Gough Whitlam knew the risk he was taking. The day after his election, he ordered that his staff should no longer be “vetted or harassed” by the Australian security organisation, ASIO, which was then, as now, tied to Anglo-American intelligence.*”

In an earlier 2014 report<sup>323</sup>, Pilger made the point that Whitlam had received a secret telex message from William Shackly (head of the CIA’s East Asia division) calling him a “security threat” on November 10, 1975, and before he could make these facts known to the parliament the next day, Whitlam was promptly called into the Governor General’s office where he was promptly fired under royal decree.

Whitlam’s most unforgivable of sins was the policy to “buy back the farm” to take back control of Australia’s resources- 62% of which were owned by multinational cartels such as London’s Rio Tinto. Whitlam sought loans to buy Australia’s resources not from western banking sources in London or Wall Street but rather Middle Eastern nations who were awash in cash during the oil price increases of 1973-75. According to Minerals and Energy Minister Rex Connor, the loans were designed for 20 years and tied to large scale national development mega projects which would have extinguished the \$4.5 billion of debt incurred. This process would have worked in a similar manner to the debt repayment process of FDR’s New Deal projects of the 1930s, JFK’s Apollo program of the 1960s or China’s Belt and Road Initiative of our modern age.

### **The Cat is Stuffed back in the Bag**

In America, a decade of assassinations as well as blatant CIA-run coups abroad resulted in a popular indignation and demand for justice resulting in the famous *Church Committee hearings* on CIA abuses. In response to this exposure, upper level Deep State assets like Sir Henry Kissinger, Cyrus Vance and Zbigniew Brzezinski conducted two purges of the CIA (1970 and 1978), abolished what little remained of the Board of National Estimates in 1973 and moved many of the CIA’s international covert operations to a new organization which came to be known as the National Endowment for Democracy.

In Canada a documentary aired on the Fifth Estate entitled ‘*The Espionage Establishment*’ in 1974<sup>324</sup> exposing the public to the Five Eyes and shed light for the first time to the Communications Security Establishment of Canada resulting in hearings in the House of Commons and Senate and a modest restructuring of the organization. While nothing systemic was ultimately addressed, lipstick was put onto the pig as the newly renamed Communications Security Establishment

---

<sup>323</sup> [The forgotten coup - how America and Britain crushed the government of their ally', Australia](#), by John Pilger, Oct 23, 2014

<sup>324</sup> <https://www.cbc.ca/player/play/2661556131>

absorbed into the Department of Defense. When CSIS was created in 1984 (after the RCMP's Intelligence branch was caught red handed organizing the FLQ terrorist cells one too many times<sup>325</sup>), the CSE and new spy agency began coordinating closely with each other and today occupy adjacent buildings from each other in Ottawa.

The natural righteous indignation felt by the masses petered away under a culture of consumerism, cynicism and conformism resulting in a slide into decay which no patriot of FDR's generation could have imagined possible. Occasional bursts of angst and rage in the popular zeitgeist were absorbed and redirected by Hollywood films like *Soylent Green* (1973), *The Network* (1976) and *1984* (1984) (to name a few). Rather than empower the population such films were designed to amplify impotent cynicism, defeatism and misdirect anger towards un-nameable shadowy corporate forces (*Soylent Green*), Saudi oil barons (the *Network*), or human nature itself (1984).

With the belief that the *causes of injustices* could either not be understood, or were supposed to be intrinsic to the human species, the population went to sleep and dream walked into the New World Order.

Those core moral principles which leaders like John Kennedy or Martin Luther King fought to awaken in the nation were rejected by the majority of baby boomers as mere naïve fantasy with no connection to "reality" as they were told it to be. But sadly, without core principles, post-truth liberalism found fertile soil to spread its roots. It is this post-truth order which serves as foundation of today's liberal order which Davos creatures within the Anglo-Canadian establishment have chosen to champion on behalf of those forces and heirs of Rhodes' vision who wish to become the lords of a uni-polar world.

---

<sup>325</sup> [The RCMP: getting at their dirty tricks](#) by Robert Lewis, MacLeans Magazine, May 29, 1978

## Appendix 3

# The Need for a New Global Security Architecture

During a meeting held between Putin and Xi at the recent Shanghai Organization Summit in Samarkand, the Chinese leader re-affirmed his understanding both of the historical moment now shaping the world and also the vital role he understands both Russia and China must play in navigating humanity through this storm [saying](#):

*“Dear President Putin, my dear old friend. I am very pleased to meet again. In the face of tremendous changes of our time on a global scale unprecedented in history, we stand with our Russian colleagues to set an example of a responsible world power”.*

The meeting was especially strategic as it was the first such meeting featuring Iran as full member and Belarus on the fast track to join in the short term alongside other states including the UAE, Bahrain, Myanmar, Kuwait and the Maldives. It is extremely apparent that the foundations for a new alternative security architecture are coming online which also includes a vital financial component which is perhaps why convenient fires were also lit with bloody confrontations launched by Azerbaijan against SCO member Armenia and also between Kyrgyzstan and Tajikistan (both SCO members hosting Russian bases and Chinese BRI-connected vital infrastructure). While not all the details are yet known as to the arsonists lighting these fires, the timing and character of conflicts smells of Anglo-Intelligence operations.

The common theme amongst the discussions of the SCO Summit and broader multipolar alliance is shaped around the common good, common security and coordination of action towards improving the conditions of life of peoples and sovereign nations as outlined by the UN Charter (which is a very different creature than the “rules based international order” which unipolarists love bandying about these days).

Unfortunately, even the saner voices with even a modicum of political influence among the western states seem to be completely unaware of the epoch-making decisions now being made by allies of the Multipolar Alliance who have made it incredibly clear that they would prefer cooperation with the trans-Atlantic community as allies over going to war, although events have forced them to prepare for the latter in ways few thought possible just a few years ago.

If there were ever a time for humility and self-reflection amongst the leaders of the west, that time is now.

## **The Nature of Peace Summits of the Past**

In the pre-nuclear weapon epochs, peace-conferences were arranged too often only after years of devastating war and bloodshed had become unsufferable.

We saw examples of such conferences in the form of the 1648 Peace of Westphalia which emerged in the wake of the 30 Years' War and which established the framework of the modern sovereign nation state system at the heart of international law. We saw a weak attempt at another conference in the form of the Congress of Vienna in 1815 after two decades of Napoleonic wars decimated Europe. We saw an attempt arise again in the form of the League of Nations in the wake of the meat grinder of WW1, and again in the form of the United Nations and Bretton Woods System that were brought online after WW2.

Sometimes these international conferences were shaped by honest agendas and sometimes not, but in all instances it was agreed by all parties that a new system was necessary to avoid a plunge into war.

Unfortunately, human memory is weak and the Byzantine web of power politics in which the Anglo-American deep state operates is not easily transformed by conferences or agreements to play nicely with neighbors.

Sitting as we are now on the precipice of yet another plunge into war and economic collapse, the very existence of atomic bombs has made the errors of the past intolerable in the 21st century. While some Rand Corp think tankers and representatives of the military industrial complex may believe a new world war is an exciting prospect and even a winnable endeavor (according to their computer modelled scenarios), the reality is far different.

The objective reality is that such a war could never be won, and the very existence of the next generation hypersonic missile technologies unveiled by both Russia and China including underwater drones has demonstrated that a first strike monopoly by NATO is a pipe dream. No attack on Russia or China could be done without a vicious retaliation that would take out every major city across the Rules Based International "free world".

## **So what is to be done?**

Of course, one option would be for Russia, China, India and other nations currently organized around the multipolar alliance to abandon 1) their sovereignty and 2) their desires to establish a new system based upon win-win cooperation.

These nations would also need to agree to a Great Reset of the world on the terms of a nest of technocratic unipolar priests managing a new world government from above the structures of elected regimes. This would mean of course, erasing or re-writing the UN Charter which currently premises international law on the

sacredness of national sovereignty non-military interference of one state into another and mutual cooperation. These states would also have to agree to new systems of draconian population reduction under the rubric of “decarbonization”. If this were done, we are told that a new world order of peace, degrowth, and sustainability were attainable and a long-awaited utopian “end of history” would finally be unveiled.

Based on the profiles, words and performance of the leaders of the Multipolar Alliance as witnessed over the past decade, they won’t do this.

### **The need for a different kind of Reset**

The other option would be for a summit to occur BEFORE the next nuclear war turns humanity into a failed experiment, and rather than an anti-humanist Great Reset or transhumanist New World Order, instead shape the terms and goals of this emergency Summit upon solving objective problems that all people of the world can agree on and which Franklin Roosevelt had outlined in his Four Freedoms.

Freedom from want, freedom from fear of war, freedom of speech and freedom of conscience are universal and set the backbone of both the spirit of the Atlantic Charter (pre-Biden/Johnson 2021 edits), UN Charter, and the original designs of the Bretton Woods system. These universal freedoms were again outlined in the UN Declaration of Human Rights of 1947 and in the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence that emerged out of the Bandung Conference in 1955 which set the tone for the Non-Aligned Movement<sup>326</sup>.

At Bretton Woods, a new financial system was created in two weeks founded upon principles of banking that demanded fixed exchange rates to block unbounded speculation which had been used as economic warfare against poor nations for centuries. It was premised originally on the idea of emitting long term credit for large scale projects to internationalize the New Deal under an age envisioned to be an era of multipolar cooperation and win-win development. The UN as envisioned by FDR or Henry Wallace was also never meant to be a world government but rather a platform for dialogue and harmonization of security and economic interests among civilizations<sup>327</sup>.

Despite the fact that the Bretton Woods Institutions such as the IMF and World Bank (and US government itself) were hijacked by deep state operatives representing the worst oligarchical inclinations of humanity in the post WW2 years, the truth of the noble origins of these institutions which John F

---

<sup>326</sup> [Bandung \(Asian-African\) Conference- The Voice of the People](#) (Cynthia Chung RTF Lecture)

<sup>327</sup> [FDR’s Anti-Colonial Vision for the Post-War World: ‘As He Saw It’ Revisited](#), Rising Tide Foundation, April 2020

Kennedy (and to a lesser but relevant extent Trump) attempted to revive should not be ignored.

Why not arrange a similar conference today bringing together representatives of diverse national representatives?

As I mentioned in the beginning of this report, this discussion has already begun and leading figures representing the majority of the world's population are having it as we saw in Samarkand.

The development programs already unveiled by the productive financial architecture of China and its growing array of allies has already unleashed over \$3 trillion in large scale infrastructure investments around the growing Belt and Road Initiative. Tied increasingly to the Eurasian Economic Union, which is quickly preparing the groundwork for a fully integrated new financial architecture founded upon real world values outlined by Sergey Glazyev on numerous occasions, this healthier compact of civilizational forces has made clear their desire to both survive and thrive in the 21st century and beyond<sup>328</sup>.

The irony of FDR's Four Freedoms now being advanced by Eurasian powers considered by many to be the most "un-American" groups on earth, should not be lost on anyone.

There is no shortage of cooperative projects to build together across Asia, Europe, the Middle East, Africa and the Americas which could easily create real employment, rebuild our decayed factories and infrastructure and establish trust amongst nations who have been set at each others' throats for too long. Sane forces unwilling to sacrifice their traditions and people among the western citizens and policy makers would do well to organize like never before to bring their nations into harmony with this healthier discussion now underway.

The clock is ticking fast and if we miss this opportunity now, the only peace the world may ever find will accompany a long nuclear winter.

---

<sup>328</sup> [Russia's Sergey Glazyev introduces the new global financial system](#)- an interview with Pepe Escobar, published on The Cradle, April, 14, 2022

## Appendix 4

### **The Importance of Leadership in Times of Crisis: Putin's September 30, 2022 Speech**

It is nice to see that during times of darkness and mass stupidity devoid of moral leadership among so many once-great centers of western civilization, there are some shining examples of greatness at play. Not only are there examples of greatness, but in some instances, these examples have found expression within corridors of actual power which are shaping the contour of humanity's future.

Such is the case with today's Russia, which has come a very long way since the dark days of Perestroika when the Russian economy, military, culture, and people were brutally eviscerated by the utopic fantasies of end-of-history ideologues championing the onset of a New World Order.

Under this post-nation state/post-truth logic, the ancient civilizations of earth were supposed to be reset like a giant video game, shock therapied, and re-tooled like traumatized blank slates into a new synthetic "type" of depopulated humanity composed of drone-like zombies devoid of any residual pollution of family, national or religious traditions.

The Soros-owned Russia of the 1990s was of course meant to be the role model for the rest of the world.

City of London-controlled sociopathic Russian oligarchs were created in short order serving as warlord managers of the once powerful Russian state as it was privatized and Balkanized into a liberal den of future-less insanity. CIA operatives had offices in the highest offices of Russia's military and intelligence agencies, while the banking system, pharmaceutical industries and much more fell under the control of western technocrats and monetarist lunatics.

Despite the fact that battles must still be fought, and fifth columnists across many sectors of Russian life are not yet removed, the undeniable fact is that under Putin's leadership, the nation has found itself standing once again with dignity as a major force of history.

Western regime change operations across nations like Syria, Venezuela, Kazakhstan and more have been thwarted since 2014's Pentagon-orchestrated Maidan coup, and CIA front groups within Russia that once dominated Russian

“civil society” have largely been extracted. Soros himself has been banned for the past 8 years.

Russia has integrated the Eurasian Economic Union with China’s Belt and Road Initiative since 2015, and many nations of Southwest Asia and Africa are increasingly looking to this Eurasian Partnership as the only viable pathway to a future worth living in. Iran’s participation in this new security architecture founded upon win-win cooperation has been a game changer with Earth shaking consequences.

Perhaps even more importantly for the present circumstances, Russia has managed to unveil an array of defensive hypersonic delivery technologies since 2018 which have rendered the insane program of “full spectrum dominance” useless, since the idea of a winnable first strike capability once believed possible by think tank fanatics at Rand Corp and the Pentagon, are now demonstrably fraudulent.

Yet despite this fact, certain geopolitical players among the west believe that it is still 1992, and sincerely believe their outdated New World Order script is still relevant.

As Putin, and leading strategists of the growing multipolar alliance have demonstrated through consistent policies and speeches, such thinking is as delusional as it is dangerous.

Due to the historic nature of the September 30, 2022 speech delivered by the President on the occasion of the accession of the new members of the Russian Federation, and since even now, I here feature the whole translated speech published by the Russian government

## Transcript

President of Russia Vladimir Putin: Citizens of Russia, citizens of the Donetsk and Lugansk people’s republics, residents of the Zaporozhye and Kherson regions, deputies of the State Duma, senators of the Russian Federation,

As you know, referendums have been held in the Donetsk and Lugansk people’s republics and the Zaporozhye and Kherson regions. The ballots have been counted and the results have been announced. The people have made their unequivocal choice.

Today we will sign treaties on the accession of the Donetsk People’s Republic, Lugansk People’s Republic, Zaporozhye Region and Kherson Region to the Russian Federation. I have no doubt that the Federal Assembly will support the constitutional laws on the accession to Russia and the establishment of four new regions, our new constituent entities of the Russian Federation, because this is the will of millions of people. (Applause.)

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

It is undoubtedly their right, an inherent right sealed in Article 1 of the UN Charter, which directly states the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples.

I repeat, it is an inherent right of the people. It is based on our historical affinity, and it is that right that led generations of our predecessors, those who built and defended Russia for centuries since the period of Ancient Rus, to victory.

Here in Novorossiia, [Pyotr] Rumyantsev, [Alexander] Suvorov and [Fyodor] Ushakov fought their battles, and Catherine the Great and [Grigory] Potyomkin founded new cities. Our grandfathers and great-grandfathers fought here to the bitter end during the Great Patriotic War.

We will always remember the heroes of the Russian Spring, those who refused to accept the neo-Nazi coup d'état in Ukraine in 2014, all those who died for the right to speak their native language, to preserve their culture, traditions and religion, and for the very right to live. We remember the soldiers of Donbass, the martyrs of the “Odessa Khatyn,” the victims of inhuman terrorist attacks carried out by the Kiev regime. We commemorate volunteers and militiamen, civilians, children, women, senior citizens, Russians, Ukrainians, people of various nationalities; popular leader of Donetsk Alexander Zakharchenko; military commanders Arsen Pavlov and Vladimir Zhoga, Olga Kachura and Alexei Mozgovoy; prosecutor of the Lugansk Republic Sergei Gorenko; paratrooper Nurmagomed Gadzhimagomedov and all our soldiers and officers who died a hero's death during the special military operation. They are heroes. (Applause.) Heroes of great Russia. Please join me in a minute of silence to honour their memory.

(Minute of silence.)

Thank you.

Behind the choice of millions of residents in the Donetsk and Lugansk people's republics, in the Zaporozhye and Kherson regions, is our common destiny and thousand-year history. People have passed this spiritual connection on to their children and grandchildren. Despite all the trials they endured, they carried the love for Russia through the years. This is something no one can destroy. That is why both older generations and young people – those who were born after the tragic collapse of the Soviet Union – have voted for our unity, for our common future.

In 1991 in Belovezhskaya Pushcha, representatives of the party elite of that time made a decision to terminate the Soviet Union, without asking ordinary citizens what they wanted, and people suddenly found themselves cut off from their homeland. This tore apart and dismembered our national community and triggered a national catastrophe. Just like the government quietly demarcated the borders of Soviet republics, acting behind the scenes after

the 1917 revolution, the last leaders of the Soviet Union, contrary to the direct expression of the will of the majority of people in the referendum of 1991, destroyed our great country, and simply made the people in the former republics face this as an accomplished fact.

I can admit that they didn't even know what they were doing and what consequences their actions would have in the end. But it doesn't matter now. There is no Soviet Union anymore; we cannot return to the past. Actually, Russia no longer needs it today; this isn't our ambition. But there is nothing stronger than the determination of millions of people who, by their culture, religion, traditions, and language, consider themselves part of Russia, whose ancestors lived in a single country for centuries. There is nothing stronger than their determination to return to their true historical homeland.

For eight long years, people in Donbass were subjected to genocide, shelling and blockades; in Kherson and Zaporozhye, a criminal policy was pursued to cultivate hatred for Russia, for everything Russian. Now too, during the referendums, the Kiev regime threatened schoolteachers, women who worked in election commissions with reprisals and death. Kiev threatened millions of people who came to express their will with repression. But the people of Donbass, Zaporozhye and Kherson weren't broken, and they had their say.

I want the Kiev authorities and their true handlers in the West to hear me now, and I want everyone to remember this: the people living in Lugansk and Donetsk, in Kherson and Zaporozhye have become our citizens, forever. (Applause.)

We call on the Kiev regime to immediately cease fire and all hostilities; to end the war it unleashed back in 2014 and return to the negotiating table. We are ready for this, as we have said more than once. But the choice of the people in Donetsk, Lugansk, Zaporozhye and Kherson will not be discussed. The decision has been made, and Russia will not betray it. (Applause.) Kiev's current authorities should respect this free expression of the people's will; there is no other way. This is the only way to peace.

We will defend our land with all the forces and resources we have, and we will do everything we can to ensure the safety of our people. This is the great liberating mission of our nation.

We will definitely rebuild the destroyed cities and towns, the residential buildings, schools, hospitals, theatres and museums. We will restore and develop industrial enterprises, factories, infrastructure, as well as the social security, pension, healthcare and education systems.

We will certainly work to improve the level of security. Together we will make sure that citizens in the new regions can feel the support of all the people

of Russia, of the entire nation, all the republics, territories and regions of our vast Motherland. (Applause.)

Friends, colleagues,

Today I would like to address our soldiers and officers who are taking part in the special military operation, the fighters of Donbass and Novorossiya, those who went to military recruitment offices after receiving a call-up paper under the executive order on partial mobilisation, and those who did this voluntarily, answering the call of their hearts. I would like to address their parents, wives and children, to tell them what our people are fighting for, what kind of enemy we are up against, and who is pushing the world into new wars and crises and deriving blood-stained benefits from this tragedy.

Our compatriots, our brothers and sisters in Ukraine who are part of our united people have seen with their own eyes what the ruling class of the so-called West have prepared for humanity as a whole. They have dropped their masks and shown what they are really made of.

When the Soviet Union collapsed, the West decided that the world and all of us would permanently accede to its dictates. In 1991, the West thought that Russia would never rise after such shocks and would fall to pieces on its own. This almost happened. We remember the horrible 1990s, hungry, cold and hopeless. But Russia remained standing, came alive, grew stronger and occupied its rightful place in the world.

Meanwhile, the West continued and continues looking for another chance to strike a blow at us, to weaken and break up Russia, which they have always dreamed about, to divide our state and set our peoples against each other, and to condemn them to poverty and extinction. They cannot rest easy knowing that there is such a great country with this huge territory in the world, with its natural wealth, resources and people who cannot and will not do someone else's bidding.

The West is ready to cross every line to preserve the neo-colonial system which allows it to live off the world, to plunder it thanks to the domination of the dollar and technology, to collect an actual tribute from humanity, to extract its primary source of unearned prosperity, the rent paid to the hegemon. The preservation of this annuity is their main, real and absolutely self-serving motivation. This is why total de-sovereignisation is in their interest. This explains their aggression towards independent states, traditional values and authentic cultures, their attempts to undermine international and integration processes, new global currencies and technological development centres they cannot control. It is critically important for them to force all countries to surrender their sovereignty to the United States.

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

In certain countries, the ruling elites voluntarily agree to do this, voluntarily agree to become vassals; others are bribed or intimidated. And if this does not work, they destroy entire states, leaving behind humanitarian disasters, devastation, ruins, millions of wrecked and mangled human lives, terrorist enclaves, social disaster zones, protectorates, colonies and semi-colonies. They don't care. All they care about is their own benefit.

I want to underscore again that their insatiability and determination to preserve their unfettered dominance are the real causes of the hybrid war that the collective West is waging against Russia. They do not want us to be free; they want us to be a colony. They do not want equal cooperation; they want to loot. They do not want to see us a free society, but a mass of soulless slaves.

They see our thought and our philosophy as a direct threat. That is why they target our philosophers for assassination. Our culture and art present a danger to them, so they are trying to ban them. Our development and prosperity are also a threat to them because competition is growing. They do not want or need Russia, but we do. (Applause.)

I would like to remind you that in the past, ambitions of world domination have repeatedly shattered against the courage and resilience of our people. Russia will always be Russia. We will continue to defend our values and our Motherland.

The West is counting on impunity, on being able to get away with anything. As a matter of fact, this was actually the case until recently. Strategic security agreements have been trashed; agreements reached at the highest political level have been declared tall tales; firm promises not to expand NATO to the east gave way to dirty deception as soon as our former leaders bought into them; missile defence, intermediate-range and shorter-range missile treaties have been unilaterally dismantled under far-fetched pretexts.

And all we hear is, the West is insisting on a rules-based order. Where did that come from anyway? Who has ever seen these rules? Who agreed or approved them? Listen, this is just a lot of nonsense, utter deceit, double standards, or even triple standards! They must think we're stupid.

Russia is a great thousand-year-old power, a whole civilisation, and it is not going to live by such makeshift, false rules. (Applause.)

It was the so-called West that trampled on the principle of the inviolability of borders, and now it is deciding, at its own discretion, who has the right to self-determination and who does not, who is unworthy of it. It is unclear what their decisions are based on or who gave them the right to decide in the first place. They just assumed it.

That is why the choice of the people in Crimea, Sevastopol, Donetsk, Lugansk, Zaporozhye and Kherson makes them so furiously angry. The West does not

have any moral right to weigh in, or even utter a word about freedom of democracy. It does not and it never did.

Western elites not only deny national sovereignty and international law. Their hegemony has pronounced features of totalitarianism, despotism and apartheid. They brazenly divide the world into their vassals – the so-called civilised countries – and all the rest, who, according to the designs of today's Western racists, should be added to the list of barbarians and savages. False labels like “rogue country” or “authoritarian regime” are already available, and are used to stigmatise entire nations and states, which is nothing new. There is nothing new in this: deep down, the Western elites have remained the same colonisers. They discriminate and divide peoples into the top tier and the rest.

We have never agreed to and will never agree to such political nationalism and racism. What else, if not racism, is the Russophobia being spread around the world? What, if not racism, is the West's dogmatic conviction that its civilisation and neoliberal culture is an indisputable model for the entire world to follow? “You're either with us or against us.” It even sounds strange.

Western elites are even shifting repentance for their own historical crimes on everyone else, demanding that the citizens of their countries and other peoples confess to things they have nothing to do with at all, for example, the period of colonial conquests.

It is worth reminding the West that it began its colonial policy back in the Middle Ages, followed by the worldwide slave trade, the genocide of Indian tribes in America, the plunder of India and Africa, the wars of England and France against China, as a result of which it was forced to open its ports to the opium trade. What they did was get entire nations hooked on drugs and purposefully exterminated entire ethnic groups for the sake of grabbing land and resources, hunting people like animals. This is contrary to human nature, truth, freedom and justice.

While we – we are proud that in the 20<sup>th</sup> century our country led the anti-colonial movement, which opened up opportunities for many peoples around the world to make progress, reduce poverty and inequality, and defeat hunger and disease.

To emphasise, one of the reasons for the centuries-old Russophobia, the Western elites' unconcealed animosity toward Russia is precisely the fact that we did not allow them to rob us during the period of colonial conquests and forced the Europeans to trade with us on mutually beneficial terms. This was achieved by creating a strong centralised state in Russia, which grew and got stronger based on the great moral values of Orthodox Christianity, Islam, Judaism and Buddhism, as well as Russian culture and the Russian word that were open to all.

There were numerous plans to invade Russia. Such attempts were made during the Time of Troubles in the 17<sup>th</sup> century and in the period of ordeals after the 1917 revolution. All of them failed. The West managed to grab hold of Russia's wealth only in the late 20<sup>th</sup> century, when the state had been destroyed. They called us friends and partners, but they treated us like a colony, using various schemes to pump trillions of dollars out of the country. We remember. We have not forgotten anything.

A few days ago, people in Donetsk and Lugansk, Kherson and Zaporozhye declared their support for restoring our historical unity. Thank you! (Applause.)

Western countries have been saying for centuries that they bring freedom and democracy to other nations. Nothing could be further from the truth. Instead of bringing democracy they suppressed and exploited, and instead of giving freedom they enslaved and oppressed. The unipolar world is inherently anti-democratic and unfree; it is false and hypocritical through and through.

The United States is the only country in the world that has used nuclear weapons twice, destroying the cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki in Japan. And they created a precedent.

Recall that during WWII the United States and Britain reduced Dresden, Hamburg, Cologne and many other German cities to rubble, without the least military necessity. It was done ostentatiously and, to repeat, without any military necessity. They had only one goal, as with the nuclear bombing of Japanese cities: to intimidate our country and the rest of the world.

The United States left a deep scar in the memory of the people of Korea and Vietnam with their carpet bombings and use of napalm and chemical weapons.

It actually continues to occupy Germany, Japan, the Republic of Korea and other countries, which they cynically refer to as equals and allies. Look now, what kind of alliance is that? The whole world knows that the top officials in these countries are being spied on and that their offices and homes are bugged. It is a disgrace, a disgrace for those who do this and for those who, like slaves, silently and meekly swallow this arrogant behaviour.

They call the orders and threats they make to their vassals Euro-Atlantic solidarity, and the creation of biological weapons and the use of human test subjects, including in Ukraine, noble medical research.

It is their destructive policies, wars and plunder that have unleashed today's massive wave of migrants. Millions of people endure hardships and humiliation or die by the thousands trying to reach Europe.

They are exporting grain from Ukraine now. Where are they taking it under the guise of ensuring the food security of the poorest countries? Where is it going? They are taking it to the self-same European countries. Only five percent has been delivered to the poorest countries. More cheating and naked deception again.

In effect, the American elite is using the tragedy of these people to weaken its rivals, to destroy nation states. This goes for Europe and for the identities of France, Italy, Spain and other countries with centuries-long histories.

Washington demands more and more sanctions against Russia and the majority of European politicians obediently go along with it. They clearly understand that by pressuring the EU to completely give up Russian energy and other resources, the United States is practically pushing Europe toward deindustrialisation in a bid to get its hands on the entire European market. These European elites understand everything – they do, but they prefer to serve the interests of others. This is no longer servility but direct betrayal of their own peoples. God bless, it is up to them.

But the Anglo-Saxons believe sanctions are no longer enough and now they have turned to subversion. It seems incredible but it is a fact – by causing explosions on Nord Stream's international gas pipelines passing along the bottom of the Baltic Sea, they have actually embarked on the destruction of Europe's entire energy infrastructure. It is clear to everyone who stands to gain. Those who benefit are responsible, of course.

The dictates of the US are backed up by crude force, on the law of the fist. Sometimes it is beautifully wrapped sometimes there is no wrapping at all but the gist is the same – the law of the fist. Hence, the deployment and maintenance of hundreds of military bases in all corners of the world, NATO expansion, and attempts to cobble together new military alliances, such as AUKUS and the like. Much is being done to create a Washington-Seoul-Tokyo military-political chain. All states that possess or aspire to genuine strategic sovereignty and are capable of challenging Western hegemony, are automatically declared enemies.

These are the principles that underlie US and NATO military doctrines that require total domination. Western elites are presenting their neocolonialist plans with the same hypocrisy, claiming peaceful intentions, talking about some kind of deterrence. This evasive word migrates from one strategy to another but really only means one thing – undermining any and all sovereign centres of power.

We have already heard about the deterrence of Russia, China and Iran. I believe next in line are other countries of Asia, Latin America, Africa and the Middle East, as well as current US partners and allies. After all, we know that when they are displeased, they introduce sanctions against their allies as well – against this or that bank or company. This is their practice and they will expand it. They have

everything in their sights, including our next-door neighbours – the CIS countries.

At the same time, the West has clearly been engaged in wishful thinking for a long time. In launching the sanctions blitzkrieg against Russia, for example, they thought that they could once again line up the whole world at their command. As it turns out, however, such a bright prospect does not excite everyone – other than complete political masochists and admirers of other unconventional forms of international relations. Most states refuse to “snap a salute” and instead choose the sensible path of cooperation with Russia.

The West clearly did not expect such insubordination. They simply got used to acting according to a template, to grab whatever they please, by blackmail, bribery, intimidation, and convinced themselves that these methods would work forever, as if they had fossilised in the past.

Such self-confidence is a direct product not only of the notorious concept of exceptionalism – although it never ceases to amaze – but also of the real “information hunger” in the West. The truth has been drowned in an ocean of myths, illusions and fakes, using extremely aggressive propaganda, lying like Goebbels. The more unbelievable the lie, the quicker people will believe it – that is how they operate, according to this principle.

But people cannot be fed with printed dollars and euros. You can't feed them with those pieces of paper, and the virtual, inflated capitalisation of western social media companies can't heat their homes. Everything I am saying is important. And what I just said is no less so: you can't feed anyone with paper – you need food; and you can't heat anyone's home with these inflated capitalisations – you need energy.

That is why politicians in Europe have to convince their fellow citizens to eat less, take a shower less often and dress warmer at home. And those who start asking fair questions like “Why is that, in fact?” are immediately declared enemies, extremists and radicals. They point back at Russia and say: that is the source of all your troubles. More lies.

I want to make special note of the fact that there is every reason to believe that the Western elites are not going to look for constructive ways out of the global food and energy crisis that they and they alone are to blame for, as a result of their long-term policy, dating back long before our special military operation in Ukraine, in Donbass. They have no intention of solving the problems of injustice and inequality. I am afraid they would rather use other formulas they are more comfortable with.

And here it is important to recall that the West bailed itself out of its early 20<sup>th</sup> century challenges with World War I. Profits from World War II helped the United States finally overcome the Great Depression and become the largest

economy in the world, and to impose on the planet the power of the dollar as a global reserve currency. And the 1980s crisis – things came to a head in the 1980s again – the West emerged from it unscathed largely by appropriating the inheritance and resources of the collapsed and defunct Soviet Union. That's a fact.

Now, in order to free itself from the latest web of challenges, they need to dismantle Russia as well as other states that choose a sovereign path of development, at all costs, to be able to further plunder other nations' wealth and use it to patch their own holes. If this does not happen, I cannot rule out that they will try to trigger a collapse of the entire system, and blame everything on that, or, God forbid, decide to use the old formula of economic growth through war.

Russia is aware of its responsibility to the international community and will make every effort to ensure that cooler heads prevail.

The current neocolonial model is ultimately doomed; this much is obvious. But I repeat that its real masters will cling to it to the end. They simply have nothing to offer the world except to maintain the same system of plundering and racketeering.

They do not give a damn about the natural right of billions of people, the majority of humanity, to freedom and justice, the right to determine their own future. They have already moved on to the radical denial of moral, religious, and family values.

Let's answer some very simple questions for ourselves. Now I would like to return to what I said and want to address also all citizens of the country – not just the colleagues that are in the hall – but all citizens of Russia: do we want to have here, in our country, in Russia, “parent number one, parent number two and parent number three” (they have completely lost it!) instead of mother and father? Do we want our schools to impose on our children, from their earliest days in school, perversions that lead to degradation and extinction? Do we want to drum into their heads the ideas that certain other genders exist along with women and men and to offer them gender reassignment surgery? Is that what we want for our country and our children? This is all unacceptable to us. We have a different future of our own.

Let me repeat that the dictatorship of the Western elites targets all societies, including the citizens of Western countries themselves. This is a challenge to all. This complete renunciation of what it means to be human, the overthrow of faith and traditional values, and the suppression of freedom are coming to resemble a “religion in reverse” – pure Satanism. Exposing false messiahs, Jesus Christ said in the Sermon on the Mount: “By their fruits ye shall know them.” These poisonous fruits are already obvious to people, and not only in our country but also in all countries, including many people in the West itself.

The world has entered a period of a fundamental, revolutionary transformation. New centres of power are emerging. They represent the majority – the majority! – of the international community. They are ready not only to declare their interests but also to protect them. They see in multipolarity an opportunity to strengthen their sovereignty, which means gaining genuine freedom, historical prospects, and the right to their own independent, creative and distinctive forms of development, to a harmonious process.

As I have already said, we have many like-minded people in Europe and the United States, and we feel and see their support. An essentially emancipatory, anti-colonial movement against unipolar hegemony is taking shape in the most diverse countries and societies. Its power will only grow with time. It is this force that will determine our future geopolitical reality.

Friends,

Today, we are fighting for a just and free path, first of all for ourselves, for Russia, in order to leave dictate and despotism in the past. I am convinced that countries and peoples understand that a policy based on the exceptionalism of whoever it may be and the suppression of other cultures and peoples is inherently criminal, and that we must close this shameful chapter. The ongoing collapse of Western hegemony is irreversible. And I repeat: things will never be the same.

The battlefield to which destiny and history have called us is a battlefield for our people, for the great historical Russia. (Applause.) For the great historical Russia, for future generations, our children, grandchildren and great-grandchildren. We must protect them against enslavement and monstrous experiments that are designed to cripple their minds and souls.

Today, we are fighting so that it would never occur to anyone that Russia, our people, our language, or our culture can be erased from history. Today, we need a consolidated society, and this consolidation can only be based on sovereignty, freedom, creation, and justice. Our values are humanity, mercy and compassion.

And I want to close with the words of a true patriot Ivan Ilyin: “If I consider Russia my Motherland, that means that I love as a Russian, contemplate and think, sing and speak as a Russian; that I believe in the spiritual strength of the Russian people. Its spirit is my spirit; its destiny is my destiny; its suffering is my grief; and its prosperity is my joy.”

Behind these words stands a glorious spiritual choice, which, for more than a thousand years of Russian statehood, was followed by many generations of our ancestors. Today, we are making this choice; the citizens of the Donetsk and Lugansk people's republics and the residents of the Zaporozhye and Kherson regions have made this choice. They made the choice to be with

## | The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

their people, to be with their Motherland, to share in its destiny, and to be victorious together with it.

The truth is with us, and behind us is Russia!

## Appendix 5

### The Strategic Importance of Sergey Glazyev's Memorial to Lyndon LaRouche

On September 11<sup>th</sup>, 2022, the brilliant Russian economist, grand strategist and leading architect of the emerging new multipolar financial architecture Sergey Glazyev delivered a remarkable memorial address<sup>329</sup> on the life and work of his friend and ally Lyndon LaRouche (1922-2019) who's 100th birthday was celebrated on September 8<sup>th</sup>).



Within the powerful 13-minute address, Glazyev outlines the root causes of the current unfolding systemic financial collapse ripping across the western world which his late friend had forecasted well over 30 years ago. He goes further to present a striking program for a global recovery and reform of globalization which has taken the form of the Eurasian Economic Union's integration with the "Eurasian Land bridge" and broader New Silk Road program which was first unveiled by China in 2013 and which had been advanced by Mr. LaRouche as early as 1994.

Although several influential western intellectuals have attempted to take credit for Sergey Glazyev's strategic thinking over the recent few years, the fact is that Glazyev's thinking is rooted in an old and powerful intellectual current that derives from a strong, albeit forgotten tradition in Russia based upon state credit, national sovereignty, large scale

---

<sup>329</sup> <https://youtu.be/G7BWB9kIdt4>

infrastructure, scientific progress and most importantly win-win cooperation.

This school of economic science was vibrantly alive in the days of Tsar Alexander II, and the network of nationalist statesmen who rose to prominence during the second half of the 19<sup>th</sup> century with the most noteworthy being the figure of Russia's great Finance Minister and first Prime Minister Sergey Witte who spearheaded the construction of the Trans Siberian Railway<sup>330</sup>, envisioned a system of state banks and global networks of railways stretching across Asia, Europe and the Americas via the Bering Strait.

In the 20<sup>th</sup> century, this school was disrupted by the Bolshevik color revolution financed by western intelligence operatives and oligarchs<sup>331</sup>, but was revived in a unique way under the guidance of the great Russian biogeochemist and leading light of the Academy of Sciences Vladimir Ivanovich Vernadsky (1863-1945).

It is ironic that this school of dirigists had applied a system once better known as "The American System" advanced by Henry Clay, Friedrich List, Henry C Carey and Lincoln to the Eurasian context and it is also no small irony that both schools situated their inspiration in the figure of scientist-statesman Gottfried Leibniz (1646-1716) who not only innovated a "science of economics" in the form of his 1671 *Society and Economy* and 1672 *On the Establishment of a Society of Arts and Sciences*, but also became a leading advisor to Czar Peter the Great in 1712. Within his 'So You Wish to Learn All About Economics' published in 1984, LaRouche identified Leibniz as the creator of the field of physical economy as a branch of physics.

It was during his time as Russian Privy Councillor from 1712-1716, that Leibniz became known as the "Solon of Russia", assigned the task of reforming the entire financial and legal administration of Russia. He didn't stop there, however, but laid out a program for a full national assessment of mining, mineralogical and industrial development which guided generations of Russian nation builders after his death.

---

<sup>330</sup> [Mendeleyev, Witte and the Revival of Russia's Lost Revolutionary Potential of 1905](#), Strategic Culture Foundation, Nov. 12, 2021

<sup>331</sup> [Why Putin Criticized the Bolshevik Counter Revolution: Trotsky, Parvus and the War on Civilization](#), by Matthew Ehret, Canadian Patriot Press, Nov. 2021



Sergey Glazyev has emerged as a leading figure representing a long unbroken continuity of economic scientist-statesmen going back to Gottfried Leibniz (at left) Other leading figures of this school featured: Sergey Witte, Dimitry Mendeleev and Vladimir Vernadsky

Possibly most noteworthy, was Leibniz’s setting into motion new scientific institutions that could both encourage the birth of new discoveries and translate those discoveries into ever new forms of technological progress. The most important of these organizations became known as the Russian Academy of Sciences which was finally inaugurated in 1725.

Like Witte, Glazyev and LaRouche in the 19<sup>th</sup>-21<sup>st</sup> centuries, Leibniz established a strategic vision that hinged upon a Russia-China alliance of technological and cultural progress which could feasibly break the deep-rooted oligarchical corruption of Europe and usher in a new age of reason.

In the first issue of the *Novissima Sinica* (aka: ‘News from China’) published in 1697, Leibniz wrote:

*“I consider it a singular plan of the fates that human cultivation and refinement should today be concentrated, as it were, in the two extremes of our continent, in Europe and in China, which adorns the Orient as Europe does the opposite edge of the Earth. Perhaps Supreme Providence has ordained such an arrangement, so that as the most cultivated and distant peoples stretch out their arms to each other, those in between may gradually be brought to a better way of life. I do not think it an accident that the Russians, whose vast realm connects Europe with China and who hold sway over the deep barbarian lands of the North by the shore of the frozen ocean, should be led to the emulation of*

*our ways through the strenuous efforts of their present ruler” [czar Peter the Great]*

It was this system that co-evolved from a singular source in both Russia and the USA which both Lyndon LaRouche and Glazyev emerged as modern champions in our currently beleaguered age. While some may wish to assert without evidence that Glazyev is a “follower of Modern Monetary Theory”, the facts from Glazyev’s actions, words and policy orientation attest to a very different reality.

It was for this reason that Glazyev first began meeting Lyndon LaRouche directly during the latter’s many trips to Russia in the 1990s after the young economist had demonstrated his consistent principles by resigning from his post as Minister of Foreign and Economic Relations under Boris Yeltsin in 1993 when it became clear that the intention behind the reforms he was expected to oversee were designed to destroy his nation. In his 1999 book *Genocide: Russia and the New World Order*, Glazyev laid out the two pathways forward for Russia in the 21st century saying:

*“Either we passively submit to a suicidal policy of self-destruction and the colonization of Russia, which has been imposed from the outside by deception and graft, or we . . . move to a scientifically grounded strategy for economic growth, improvement of the people’s welfare, and restoration of the spiritual-intellectual strength and the scientific and technical potential of the Russian State.”*

Fortunately for Russia and the world, nationalists unwilling to sacrifice their great civilization at the altar of sociopathic financiers managed to get rid of a treacherous alcoholic time bomb and bring in a young trouble shooter named Vladimir Putin. This vital 1999 reform was pulled-off by Russian patriot and then Prime Minister Yevgeni Primakov. Under this new leadership, Sergey Glazyev was made chairman of the Economic Policy Commission of the State Duma.

## *Transcript of Sergey Glazyev's remarks on the 100th Anniversary of Lyndon LaRouche*

“This year progressive people around the world are observing the centenary of the birth of the brilliant thinker and I wouldn’t hesitate to say prophet of our time Lyndon LaRouche.

Unfortunately, we no longer can converse with him, and it’s a pity he did not live to see the day when his warnings about the crash of the world financial system came to pass already 30 years ago.

And perhaps even earlier Lyndon LaRouche drew attention to the fact that the inflation of financial bubbles including derivatives bubbles and the creation of financial pyramid schemes would inevitably bring about the collapse of the world financial system and he proposed to adopt timely measures to avert that collapse. If the leaders of the world’s nations had listened to the voice of Lyndon LaRouche then, perhaps we might have managed to avoid the social upheavals we confront today as a result of the collapse of the world financial and economic system which is based on unlimited emission of the dollar and other western reserve currencies.

These financial bubbles are not getting any smaller. We have seen that attempts to clean them up end in the inflation of new bubbles including pension funds, [and] did not prevent financial bubbles from bloating up again as a result of the limitless emission of the world reserve currencies using the device of so-called “quantitative easing”.

... The world is plunging into chaos in precise accordance with the scenario, the negative scenario that Lyndon LaRouche spoke about in forecasts he made 30 or 40 years ago.

Back then, he proposed that instead of pumping up financial bubbles, the world reserve currency emitter countries, together with their partners and other countries, should invest in building global infrastructure which would reduce the cost of trade, increase the efficiency of international economic ties and overall contribute to raising connectivity worldwide.

So, he viewed the process of globalization as a process of expanding cooperation among countries rather than attempts by some countries to exploit others.

As for the “liberal globalization” that today is leading to the collapse of the world financial system, LaRouche criticized it. He proposed a different model of globalization based on the principles of physical economy- in particular the famous project which he and his wife Helga Zepp-LaRouche put forward for international discussion: The Eurasian bridge.

This is a splendid and interesting project which now, after many years has begun to be implemented through the Chinese Belt and Road Initiative which we support through linking it with the Eurasian Economic Union.

Lyndon LaRouche looked decades ahead toward the inevitable collapse of their financial expansion policy under which the interests of speculators eclipse the global speculators and world oligarchy which are parasites on the monetary emission of world currencies.

Greatly disliked for this, he was persecuted and faced with imprisonment.

He ran for the US presidency several times and if Lyndon LaRouche had been elected president, the world today would be developing in a stable fashion.

There would not be the growing chaos. There would not be the worldwide wars and provocations which the global oligarchy does in order to write off its debts to Russia as well as to Europe.

The collapse of the financial system could have been avoided if the democratic party organization had supported LaRouche as their presidential candidate many years ago.

But unfortunately, history does not recognize the subjunctive mood or as we tend to put it, “no one is a prophet in his own country.”

LaRouche’s voice was heard very well.

We remember him in practically all the major countries in the world that today are developing successfully- above all India and China.

There are partisans of LaRouche that have used his thoughts and ideas for creating their economic miracles. It is the principles of physical economy championed by LaRouche that today underlie the Chinese

economic miracle and are there in the foundations of India's economic development policy.

The supporters of LaRouche in those countries exert a fruitful, positive and constructive influence on economic policy shaping in these leading nations of the new world economic paradigm.

We should not forget the creative legacy of Lyndon LaRouche which demonstrates the interconnection of events taking place today with their roots many centuries ago.

I was always impressed by Lyndon LaRouche's enormous area erudition. He saw the parasitical global oligarchy from its origins and traced how those oligarchical families were parasites on trade- first in Venice, then they resettled and continued to build up their financial power through international trade and global speculation in Holland. Then they relocated to England and after that seized control of the political system of the United States.

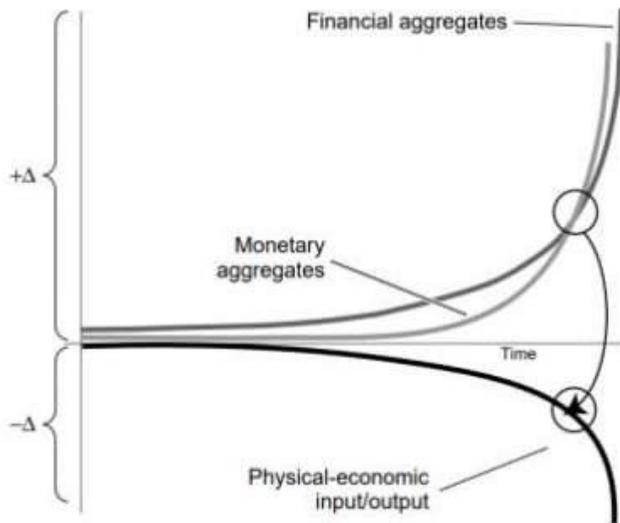
Lyndon LaRouche saw the totality of world history through the prism of the struggle between the good national interests, the interests of improving the general welfare and the forces of evil.

The world financial oligarchy which hinders countries' development- which strives to extract speculative super profits from trade and economic cooperation and which deceives the entire world by inflating speculative bubbles and abuses its positions of power in the countries where it dominates the political system. We see how today's US financial oligarchy is unleashing hybrid world war up to and including the risk of a nuclear catastrophe for the purpose of holding on to its global hegemony

Lyndon LaRouche's warnings are coming to pass. It is important that these warnings are not abstract. They are not simply lines on a graph.

I remember the famous triple curve where he showed the growing gap between the size of the world real economy and the size of the world financial system.

### The Collapse Reaches a Critical Point of Instability



He was the first to make note of this disproportion which 30 years ago was still not so big.

It could still have been overcome by transforming the excess financial aggregates into the real sector into real investment projects. Now this is a gigantic abyss. It is impossible today to transform quadrillions of dollars of financial bubbles into investments in the real sector of the economy.

There are simply no mechanisms for this. None were created because the parasitical financial oligarchy which hated LaRouche- which always tried to shut his mouth and persecuted him and tried to keep him locked up, ultimately acquired a monopoly on political power in the United States, and today it uses its political influence in Washington to force all the countries in the world to obey its will. It continues to dominate the world and exert its hegemony for extracting super profits from speculative operations.

Lyndon LaRouche turned out to be right.

We call it an integrated world economic model in which finance capital will be subordinated to the tasks of developing the economy and in which

the principles of physical economy will come to fruition as we can see countries that are taking this path are enjoying success. There is no doubt that the ruling American financial oligarchy is losing the hybrid world war which they have started against all mankind.

It is only regrettable that the price that has to be paid for this will be very high.

That includes the lives being lost as a result of the war that the American and European financial oligarchy organized against Russia on the territory of Ukraine.

We have to muster all our forces to fight that evil and the creative legacy of Lyndon LaRouche helps in this.”

## Reviews for Clash of the Two Americas

“Matt and Cynthia's work is always a tour de force of investigative analysis of history. The unpacking of otherwise undetected links between the modern-day geopolitical turbulence and historical networks or context is accessible, fascinating and enlightening. If you are brave enough to fully understand the sinister origins of our world, read The Clash of Two Americas in its entirety.”

-Vanessa Beeley, Independent Journalist, Editor-in-Chief of The Wall Will Fall

“The fourth installment in the revelatory series The Clash of Two Americas by Matt Ehret is the most comprehensive excavation of hidden history and manipulated facts I've found to piece together the puzzle of how we came to this crucial place in our history and how we can possibly redirect our sails towards a better future. Matt's thoroughly cited in depth research over decades unfolds on the pages like a top notch spy novel with unending ah-ha moments and long overlooked gaps in the controlled narrative timeline. His gift for breaking down complex information to the most basic understanding reveals the meticulously constructed fraud concocted in secret society meeting and back door maneuvers that usurped our nation that undermined our constitutional republic and sadly continues to be a threat to this day. If you are looking for the true history of this great country, and how and why a small group of oligarchs and multinational corporations along with a private banking cartel captured America at the highest level, the deception we were fed to look at the crown as a benevolent ally, and why the distractions and propaganda always hides the real agenda this is the book for you. I call Ehret the Professor, for I have learned so much from him I never would have understood, and his work always is filled with solutions, compassion, and a love of God Freedom and the Truth.”

-Mel K, host of The Mel K Show

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

“In Clash of the Two Americas vol 2, Matt Ehret reminds us that the roots and history of Canada are the 800-pound gorilla behind the United States’ founding and development. You really cannot discuss one without the other. Mr. Ehret brings all this together with his excellent contextualization, comparison and contrast.”

Jeff J. Brown, Author of The China Trilogy, Editor of China Rising Radio Sinoland and Curator of the Bioweapon Truth Commission.

“It is with this fear and anxiety for the future that I reached for an understanding of the past, and for Matthew’s book “Clash of the Two Americas”. Reading “Clash of the Two Americas” can add clarity to America’s tricky, misunderstood history, which was shaped and manipulated by politicians, power players, and the globalists of their time, operating and maneuvering in the shadows to bring about a world hegemon and global super power, with all the blood and treasure that entails.”

–Alex Christoforou, Editor-in-Chief of the Duran

“At the times when U.S.-Russia and more generally East – West relations are at historic lows, when the possibility of WWII with nuclear weapons is frequently mentioned in political and foreign policy experts circles, plus the media, the world needs some fresh ideas to prevent the looming Armageddon. Using the historical perspective is also important and Matt Ehret’s book “Clash of the Two Americas” does exactly that. Hopefully it may inspire good people to go into politics and replace the bad ones who are leading our country and the world into oblivion.”

-Dr. Edward Lozansky, President of the American University in Moscow

“The Clash of the Two Americas is bold, brilliant and very timely. It is history as it should be written, read and interpreted. To properly understand history we need to understand the actions and agendas of its key protagonists. We also need to understand the history that’s been memory-holed by those who wrote it. Cynthia Chung and Matthew Ehret have done a remarkable job of ‘connecting the right dots’ and reclaiming much of last three centuries’ memory-holed but important and fascinating history... A five-star volume, hands down.

-Alex Krainer, commodities trader and the Author of Grand Deception: The Truth About Bill Browder, the Magnitsky Act, and Anti-Russian Sanctions

“Few lines of historical research offer the stunning insights and perspectives of political, philosophical (and even science) history that “Clash of the two Americas” provides. Ehret and Chung not only manage to zero in on the deeper significance of world-changing events, but also, to trace how competing ideas have, from their inception – to full blown manifestation (or suppression) – made lasting and profound impacts on how and why we’re seeing the profoundly important societal developments, at this moment in time, that we are. If you tend to appreciate unique and informed research into what’s shaped dangerous and predominating MAJOR world-views then “Clash of the two Americas” is certainly a book you’d enjoy delving into!”

-Elan Martin – Co-host of YouTube program Mind Matters and editor of SOTT

“The well-documented first volume of the sequel project “an unfinished symphony” reads like an agent novel in parts. It’s about the momentous, combative conflict between two obviously irreconcilable worlds of ideas, about ideas and concepts. It’s about conspiracies and assassinations to undermine undesirable political and economic decisions. The consequences of the successive, physical elimination of the supporters of what Ehret calls the “American system of political economy” are not only felt very sensitively by the citizens of the USA to this day. The consequences of the perversion of an initially in the truest

## The Clash of the Two Americas vol. 4

sense of the word constructive project are borne by the whole world to this day in the form of an endless chain of wars and “color revolutions”.

–Irene Eckert, Editor-in-Chief of The Working Group for Peace Policy Nuclear Weapons-Free Europe/Arbeitskreis für Friedenspolitik unerlässlich.

“The “Clash of Two America” is a compendium of historical information. Much of it is not very well-known, even by knowledgeable readers. The book is well-written, an exciting read, and has some elements of a good mystery novel. Except this is a true story.”

-David William Pear, Journalist, historian, editor

“Matthew’s “Clash of Two America’s” reads like a people’s history, an earnest search for the truth of what has been transpiring in the United States since inception. It is a buck against a wanting establishment narrative which has been sold to us for decades and centuries. Ehret is extremely well-read with a knack for recalling, at-will, names, places, events, and dates, thus providing him with a broad breadth and depth of understanding based on factual historical material. While the book may not get everything right 100%, I don’t believe any book on history or politics does. He brings us much closer to the truth than many in recent years have done and reading The Clash of the Two Americas will truly make you interested in and passionate about history once again!”

-Hrvoje Moric, Host of Geopolitics and Empire Podcast

“I found Clash of the Two Americas vol 4 to be insightful, informative and well set out for any layperson to grasp; even in the more scientific parts, for which I have to commend Ehret. This powerful volume sits outside the norm and compellingly reveals the systemic corruption of a global 'elite' who, for too long, have malevolently run the world.”

-John O’Sullivan, Editor-in-Chief, Principia Scientifica

## About the Authors

Matthew Ehret is the Editor-in-Chief of the Canadian Patriot Review which he founded in June 2012, a host of the weekly Great Game on Rogue News, and Senior Fellow at the American University in Moscow. He is author of the 'Untold History of Canada' book series, Clash of the Two Americas series and in 2019 he co-founded the Montreal-based Rising Tide Foundation as a non-profit organization designed to promote inter-civilizational dialogue and understanding.

Cynthia Chung is President and co-founder of the Rising Tide Foundation. She has lectured on the topics of Schiller's aesthetics, Shakespeare's tragedies, Roman history, the Florentine Renaissance among other subjects. She is a writer for Strategic Culture Foundation, is a classically trained pianist, has experience in leading choral works and holds a BSc in Molecular Genetics. In 2022 she authored 'The Empire on which the Black Sun Never Set: The Birth of International Fascism and Anglo American Foreign Policy'

## Reviews for Clash of the Two Americas

**If you are brave enough to fully understand the sinister origins of our world, read *The Clash of Two Americas* in its entirety."**

**-Vanessa Beeley, Independent Journalist, Editor-in-Chief of *The Wall Will Fall***

**"The fourth installment in the revelatory series *The Clash of Two Americas* is the most comprehensive excavation of hidden history and manipulated facts I've found to piece together the puzzle of how we came to this crucial place in our history and how we can possibly redirect our sails towards a better future.**

**-Mel K, host of *The Mel K Show***

**"Reading '*Clash of the Two Americas*' can add clarity to America's tricky, misunderstood history, which was shaped and manipulated by politicians, power players, and the globalists of their time, operating and maneuvering in the shadows to bring about a world hegemon and global super power, with all the blood and treasure that entails."**

**-Alex Christoforou, Editor-in-Chief of *the Duran***

**"*The Clash of the Two Americas* is bold, brilliant and very timely. It is history as it should be written, read and interpreted. A five-star volume, hands down.**

**-Alex Krainer, Author of *Grand Deception: The Truth About Bill Browder, the Magnitsky Act, and Anti-Russian Sanctions***

**"This powerful volume sits outside the norm and compellingly reveals the systemic corruption of a global 'elite' who, for too long, have malevolently run the world."**

**-John O'Sullivan, Editor-in-Chief, *Principia Scientifica***

**"Matt brings us much closer to the truth than many in recent years have done and reading *The Clash of the Two Americas* will truly make you interested in and passionate about history once again!"**

**-Hrvoje Moric, *Geopolitics and Empire Podcast***